



#### **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

#### CONTACT INFORMATION

Magnet Contract Kitchen Solutions Churwell Vale Shaw Cross Business Park Dewsbury WF12 7RD

PHONE 01924 431300 EMAIL CKSinfo@magnet.co.uk WEBSITE magnetCKS.co.uk

# INTS



# Kitchen..... Sinks..... Tap.... Appliances.... Worktop... Plans.... Aftercare... Certificates...





The minimalist look. Elegant yet edgy, the contemporary urban chic of Luna comes from its doors having integrated handles, giving it a sleek super-smooth appearance. Finished in a matt or gloss painted effect in a refreshing choice of beautiful shades.

19mm PET foil on MDF core with post formed Integrated J pull handle and white melamine balancing reverse. Matching 0.8mm ABS edge to vertical sides.



INTEGRATED HANDLE Available in:



Magnet

GREY GLOSS

Worktop: Minerva Sparkling White Sink: Quodro N-150 Superwhite 1.5 Bowl Tap: Adige Brushed Brass Tap





## Franke Ascona ASX611 Single Bowl Sink

FRANKE - 62411508

Stylish stainless steel sink with 25 year manufacturer guarantee

- ✓ 25 year manufacturer guarantee
- ✓ Resistant to max 280 degrees
- ✓ Silk steel finish





# Norrie Tap

U-shaped contemporary burshed chrome tap with swivelling spout for directional water flow

- ✓ Brushed chrome finish
- ✓ U-shaped spout





# **Elica Canopy Silver Hood**

Elica - 60412604

Hood

- ✓ 3 Speed settings
- ✓ Filter Not Included
- ✓ LED Lighting



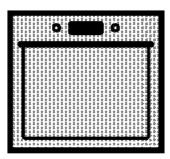
# JOY T SHAPE 60CM HOOD

Elica - 60412909

JOY T SHAPE 60CM HOOD



# Built-in Oven User manual



BNIF22300XD

#### Please read this user manual first!

Dear Customer.

Thank you for purchasing this Beko product. We hope that you get the best results from your product which has been manufactured with high quality and state-of-the-art technology. Therefore, please read this entire user manual and all other accompanying documents carefully before using the product and keep it as a reference for future use. If you handover the product to someone else, give the user manual as well. Follow all warnings and information in the user manual.

Remember that this user manual is also applicable for several other models. Differences between models will be identified in the manual.

#### **Explanation of symbols**

Throughout this user manual the following symbols are used:



Important information or useful hints about usage.



Warning of hazardous situations with regard to life and property.



Warning of electric shock.



Warning of risk of fire.



Warning of hot surfaces.

**Arçelik A.Ş.** Karaağaç caddesi No:2-6 34445 Sütlüce/Istanbul/TURKEY Made in TURKEY

CE This product was manufactured using the latest technology in environmentally friendly conditions. 8

10

15

#### Important instructions and warnings for safety and environment 4

General safety	4
Electrical safety	4
Product safety	5
Intended use	6
Safety for children	7
Disposing of the old product	7
Package information	7

#### 2 General information

Overview	3
Package contents	Э
Technical specifications	9

### 3 Installation

Before installation	0
Appliance built-under of the hob and oven	
configuration1	2
Installation and connection1	3
Future Transportation1	4

#### 4 Preparation

Tips for saving energy	15
Initial use	15
Time setting	15
First cleaning of the appliance	15
Initial heating	15

#### **5 How to operate the oven** 17

General information on baking, roasting and gri	lling17
How to operate the electric oven	17
Operating modes	18
Using the oven clock	
Cooking times table	
How to operate the grill	22
Cooking times table for grilling	22

#### 6 Maintenance and care 23

7 Troubleshooting	26
<b>-</b>	
_	

8	Guarantee	Details	21	7

# Important instructions and warnings for safety and environment

This section contains safety instructions that will help protect from risk of personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall void any warranty.

#### General safety

- This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.
   Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.
- If the product is handed over to someone else for personal use or second-hand use purposes, the user manual, product labels and other relevant documents and parts should be also given.
- Installation and repair procedures must always be performed by Authorized Service Agents. The manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorized persons which may also void the warranty. Before

installation, read the instructions carefully.

- Do not operate the product if it is defective or has any visible damage.
- Ensure that the product function knobs are switched off after every use.

#### Electrical safety

- If the product has a failure, it should not be operated unless it is repaired by an Authorized Service Agent. There is the risk of electric shock!
- Only connect the product to a grounded outlet/line with the voltage and protection as specified in the "Technical specifications". Have the grounding installation made by a qualified electrician while using the product with or without a transformer. Our company shall not be liable for any problems arising due to the product not being earthed in accordance with the local regulations.
- Never wash the product by spreading or pouring water onto it! There is the risk of electric shock!
- The product must be disconnected during installation, maintenance, cleaning and repairing procedures.
- If the power connection cable for the product is damaged, it must be

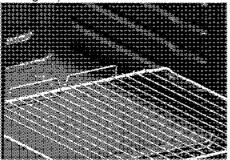
replaced by the manufacturer, its service agent or similarly qualified persons in order to avoid a hazard.

- Only use the connection cable specified in the "Technical specifications".
- The appliance must be installed so that it can be completely disconnected from the mains supply. The separation must be provided by a switch built into the fixed electrical installation, according to construction regulations.
- Rear surface of the oven gets hot when it is in use. Make sure that the electrical connection does not contact the rear surface; otherwise, connections can get damaged.
- Do not trap the mains cable between the oven door and frame and do not route it over hot surfaces. Otherwise, cable insulation may melt and cause fire as a result of short circuit.
- Any work on electrical equipment and systems should only be carried out by authorized and qualified persons.
- In case of any damage, switch off the product and disconnect it from the mains. To do this, turn off the fuse at home.
- Make sure that fuse rating is compatible with the product.

#### Product safety

- The appliance and its accessible parts become hot during use. Care should be taken to avoid touching heating elements. Children less than 8 years of age shall be kept away unless continuously supervised.
- Never use the product when your judgment or coordination is impaired by the use of alcohol and/or drugs.
- Be careful when using alcoholic drinks in your dishes. Alcohol evaporates at high temperatures and may cause fire since it can ignite when it comes into contact with hot surfaces.
- Food Poisoning Hazard: Do not let food sit in oven for more than 1 hour before or after cooking. Doing so can result in food poisoning or sickness.
- Do not place any flammable materials close to the product as the sides may become hot during use.
- During use the appliance becomes hot. Care should be taken to avoid touching heating elements inside the oven.
- Keep all ventilation slots clear of obstructions.
- Do not heat closed tins and glass jars in the oven. The pressure that would build-up in the tin/jar may cause it to burst.

- Do not place baking trays, dishes or aluminium foil directly onto the bottom of the oven. The heat accumulation might damage the bottom of the oven.
- Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass.
- Do not use steam cleaners to clean the appliance as this may cause an electric shock.
- Placing the wire shelf and tray onto the wire racks properly It is important to place the wire shelf and/or tray onto the rack properly. Slide the wire shelf or tray between 2 rails and make sure that it is balanced before placing food on it (Please see the following figure).



- Do not use the product if the front door glass removed or cracked.
- Do not use the oven handle to hang towels for drying. Do not hang up towel, gloves, or similar textile products when the grill function is at open door.

- Always use heat resistant oven gloves when putting in or removing dishes into/from the hot oven.
- Place the baking paper into the cooking pot or on to the oven accessory (tray, wire grill etc) together with the food and then insert all into the preheated oven. Remove the excess parts of the baking paper overflowing from the accessory or the pot in order to prevent the risk of touching the oven's heating elements. Never use the baking paper in an operating temperature higher than the indicated value for the baking paper. Do not place the baking paper directly on the base of the oven.
- Ensure that the appliance is disconnected from mains before replacing the lamp to avoid the possibility of electric shock.

Prevention against possible fire risk!

- Ensure all electrical connections are secure and tight to prevent risk of arcing.
- Do not use damaged cables or extension cables.
- Ensure liquid or moisture is not accessible to the electrical connection point.

#### Intended use

 This product is designed for domestic use. Commercial use will void the guarantee.

- This appliance is for cooking purposes only. It must not be used for other purposes, for example room heating.
- This product should not be used for warming the plates under the grill, drying towels, dish cloths etc. by hanging them on the oven door handles. This product should also not be used for room heating purposes.
- The manufacturer shall not be liable for any damage caused by improper use or handling errors.
- The oven can be used for defrosting, baking, roasting and grilling food.

#### Safety for children

- Accessible parts may become hot during use. Young children should be kept away.
- The packaging materials will be dangerous for children. Keep the packaging materials away from children. Please dispose of all parts of the packaging according to environmental standards.
- Electrical products are dangerous to children. Keep children away from the product when it is operating and do not allow them to play with the product.

- Do not place any items above the appliance that children may reach for.
- When the door is open, do not load any heavy object on it and do not allow children to sit on it. It may overturn or door hinges may get damaged.

#### **Disposing of the old product** Compliance with the WEEE Directive and Disposing of the Waste Product:



This product complies with EU WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU). This product bears a classification symbol for waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE).

This product has been manufactured with high quality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling. Do not dispose of the waste product with normal domestic and other wastes at the end of its service life. Take it to the collection center for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Please consult your local authorities to learn about these collection centers.

#### Compliance with RoHS Directive:

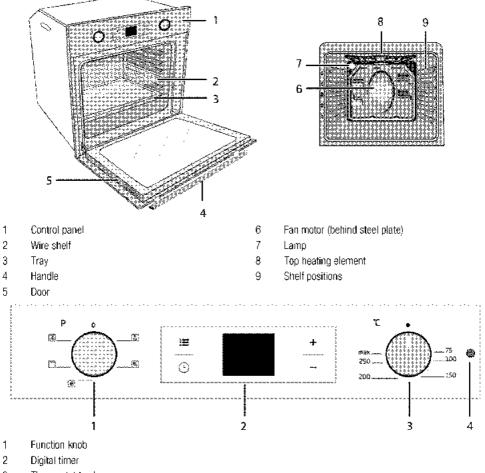
The product you have purchased complies with EU RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU). It does not contain harmful and prohibited materials specified in the Directive.

#### Package information

 Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

# 2 General information

#### Overview



- 3 Thermostat knob
- 4 Thermostat lamp

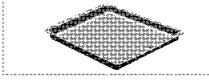
#### Package contents



Accessories supplied can vary depending on the product model. Not every accessory described in the user manual may exist on your product.

- 1. User manual
- 2. Oven tray

Used for pastries, frozen foods and big roasts.

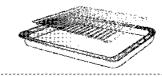


#### 3. Wire Shelf

Used for roasting and for placing the food to be baked, roasted or cooked in casserole dishes to the desired rack.



Small wire shelf It is placed into the tray (if supplied) in order to collect the dripping fat while grilling so that the oven is kept clean.



#### Technical specifications

Voltage / frequency	220-240 V ~ 50 Hz
Total power consumption	
ui anna h-eanairte anna anna anna anna anna anna anna an	min. 13 A
	or equivalent
External dimensions (height / width / depth)	595 mm/594 mm/567 mm
Installation dimensions (height / width / depth)	:**590 or 600 mm/560 mm/min; 650 mm
Main overi	Fan oven
loner lang	15726 W
Grill power consumption	2.2 KW

Basics: Information on the energy label of electrical ovens is given in accordance with the EN 60350-1 / IEC 60350-1 standard. Those values are determined under standard load with bottom-top heater or fan assisted heating (if any) functions.

Energy efficiency class is determined in accordance with the following prioritization depending on whether the relevant functions exist on the product or not. 1-Cooking with eco-fan, 2- Turbo slow cooking, 3- Turbo cooking, 4- Fan assisted bottom/top heating, 5-Top and bottom heating.

\*\* See. Installation, page 10.



Technical specifications may be changed without prior notice to improve the quality of the product.

Figures in this manual are schematic and may not exactly match your product.



Values stated on the product labels or in the documentation accompanying it are obtained in laboratory conditions in accordance with relevant standards. Depending on operational and environmental conditions of the product, these values may vary.

# 3 Installation

Product must be installed by a qualified person in accordance with the regulations in force. The manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorized persons which may also void the warranty.



Preparation of location and electrical installation for the product is under the installer's responsibility

#### DANGER:

The product must be installed in accordance with all local electrical regulations.



#### DANGER:

Prior to installation, visually check if the product has any defects on it. If so, do not have it installed. Damaged products cause risks for your safety.

#### **Before installation**

The appliance is intended for installation in commercially available kitchen cabinets. A safety

distance must be left between the appliance and the kitchen walls and fumiture. See figure (values in mm).

- Surfaces, synthetic laminates and adhesives used must be heat resistant (100 °C minimum).
- Kitchen cabinets must be set level and fixed.
- If there is a drawer beneath the oven, a shelf must be installed between oven and drawer.
- Carry the appliance with at least two persons.
- The following installation drawings are representational and may not match exactly with your appliance.

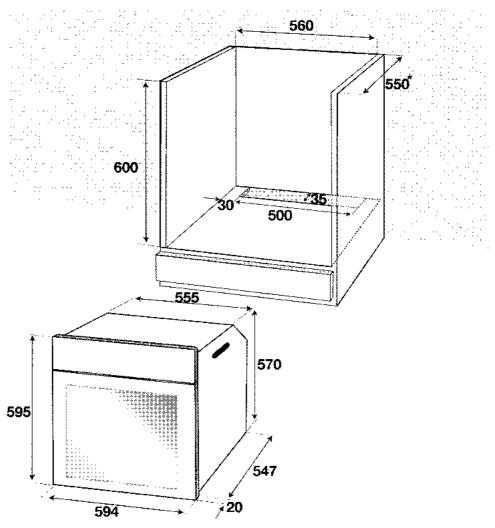
Do not install the appliance next to refrigerators or freezers. The heat emitted by the appliance will lead to an increased energy consumption of cooling appliances.



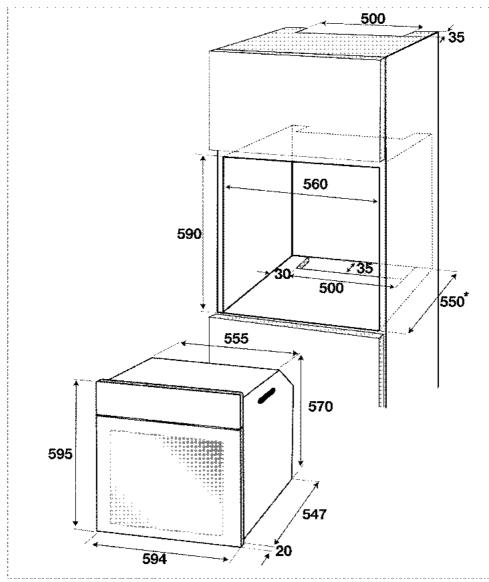
The door and/or handle must not be used for lifting or moving the appliance.



If the appliance has wire handles, push the handles back into the side walls after moving the appliance.







min.

#### Appliance built-under of the hob and oven configuration

	65 - 77 LT 80 - 82 LT
Description of hob	: 30 mei : 1: 40 mm : 1: 50 mm : 1: 40 mm : 1: 50 mm Gouden : Couden : Couden : Couden : Couden
30 cai hiduction Hob	
60 cm Side Control Metal Gas Hob	
1.30 con Bas Hob (1. Work)	
30 cm Gas Hob (2 Gas)	$\cdot$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\downarrow$ $\cdot$ $\downarrow$
30 cm Induction Hob with TFT Display	
80 cm Induction Hab	

80 cm Vitroperamic Hop with Touch slider	1	J	V	-	√
. 70 cm Meter Gais Bobs in initiation in iteration					
70 cm Front Control Gas ion Glass Hob	V	V	√	•	V.
3 Week Hop Byrner Contiguration					, . ý
80 cm Front Control Sas on Glass Hob	1	J		-	V
: SU car From Control Metal Gas Hob			• . J	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	)
S0 cm Front Control Flat Metal Gas Hob	$\downarrow$	V	1		
: 711 con Front Control Flat Metal Ges Hob : : : :				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
30 cm Vitroderamic Hop	1	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	1	1
- UD can induction Hob with Touch slider	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
contast	*****		••••••••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	••¥••••••
50 cm Induction Hob with 8 induction zones	•	1		•	-
: 60 cm Induction Hob:with:Basic Touch: : : : :			•••		
- (26)(fQ	•••••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	••••••••	**********	
: 80 coi bidicticii McDiwith Tooch sidki	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
. <b>CPC</b> 1Cl	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· • • ¥ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • ¥ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• * • * • * • * • * • * * • * • • • • •	• • ¥• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
- 50 cm Viteo eramic Hob-with Touch shides	********				
CONAC	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<b>.</b>		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
. OT CULATIOCECOMICHEC MERSE: FORM			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
<u>CONICE</u>	· • · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Y • 7 • Y • Y • Y • Y • • • • • • • • • • • •	Y • 7 • Y • Y • Y • Y • Y • Y • Y • Y •	• • * • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
- OF CUT ANTOGOLOUID HOS WITH FORCH SPOS.					

#### Installation and connection

 The product must be installed in accordance with all local gas and electrical regulations.

#### **Electrical connection**

Connect the product to a grounded outlet/line protected by a fuse of suitable capacity as stated in the "Technical specifications" table. Have the grounding installation made by a qualified electrician while using the product with or without a transformer. Our company shall not be liable for any damages that will arise due to using the product without a grounding installation in accordance with the local regulations.



#### DANGER:

The product must be connected to the mains supply only by an authorised and qualified person. Manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorised persons.

#### DANGER:

The power cable must not be clamped, bent or trapped or come into contact with hot parts of the product

A damaged power cable must be replaced by a qualified electrician. Otherwise, there is risk of electric shock, short circuit or fire!

- Connection must comply with national regulations.
- The mains supply data must correspond to the data specified on the type label of the product. Open the front door to see the type label.

 Power cable of your product must comply with the values in "Technical specifications" table.



#### DANGER:

Before starting any work on the electrical installation, disconnect the product from the mains supply. There is the risk of electric shock!

Connecting the power cable

 If a power cable is not supplied together with your product, a power cable that you would select from the table in accordance with the electrical installation at your home must be connected to your product by following the instructions in cable diagram.

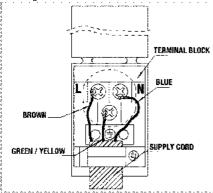
This product must only be connected by a qualified electrician such as a technician from the local electricity company or NICEIC registered contractor to a suitable double-pole control unit with a minimum contact clearance of 3 mm in all poles. This control unit must be installed accordance with the IEE regulation. Failure to obey this instruction may cause operational problems and invalidate the product warranty.



Additional protection by a residual current circuit breaker is recommended.

- 2. Open the terminal block cover with a screwdriver.
- Insert the power cable through the cable clamp below the terminal and secure it to the main body with the integrated screw on cable clamping component.

4. Connect the cables according to the supplied diagram.



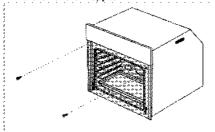
- 5. After completing the wire connections, close the terminal block cover.
- Route the power cable so that it will not contact the product and get squeezed between the product and the wall.



Power cable must not be longer than 2 m because of safety reasons.

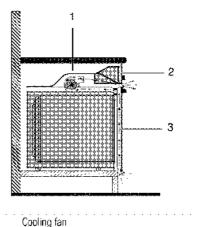
#### Installing the product

 Slide the oven into the cabinet, align and secure it while making sure that the power cable is not broken and/or trapped.



Secure the oven with 2 screws as illustrated.

#### For products with cooling fan



Control panel

#### 2 Cont 3 Door

1

The built-in cooling fan cools both the built-in cabinet and the front of the product.



Cooling fan continues to operate for about 20-

30 minutes after the oven is switched off. If you have cooked by programming the timer of the oven, cooling fan will also be switched off at the end of the cooking time together with

#### Final check

- 1. Connect the power cable and switch on the product's fuse.
- 2. Check the functions.

#### **Future Transportation**

all functions

- Keep the product's original carton and transport the product in it. Follow the instructions on the carton. If you do not have the original carton, pack the product in bubble wrap or thick cardboard and tape it securely.
- To prevent the wire grill and tray inside the oven from damaging the oven door, place a strip of cardboard onto the inside of the oven door that lines up with the position of the trays. Tape the oven door to the side walls.
- Do not use the door or handle to lift or move the product.



Do not place any objects onto the product and move it in upright position.

Check the general appearance of your product for any damages that might have occurred during transportation.

# 4 Preparation

#### Tips for saving energy

The following information will help you to use your appliance in an ecological way, and to save energy:

- Use dark coloured or enamel coated cookware in the oven since the heat transmission will be better.
- While cooking your dishes, perform a preheating operation if it is advised in the user manual or cooking instructions.
- Do not open the door of the oven frequently during cooking.
- Try to cook more than one dish in the oven at the same time whenever possible. You can cook by placing two cooking vessels onto the wire shelf.
- Cook more than one dish one after another. The oven will already be hot.
- You can save energy by switching off your oven a few minutes before the end of the cooking time. Do not open the oven door.
- Defrost frozen dishes before cooking them.

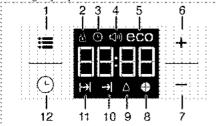
### Initial use

#### Time setting



While making any adjustment, related symbols will flash on the display.

Press +/- keys to set the time of the day after the oven is energized for the first time. Confirm the setting by touching Symbol and wait for 4 seconds without touching any keys to confirm.



- 1 Adjustment key
- 2 Keylock symbol
- 3 Clock symbol
- 4 Alarm volume symbol
- 5 Eco mode symbol
- 6 Plus key
- 7 Minus key
- 8 Time slice symbol

- 9 Alarm symbol
- 10 End of Cooking Time symbol
- 11 Cooking Time symbol
- 12 Program key



If the initial time is not set, clock will run starting from **12:00** and <sup>(C)</sup> symbol will be displayed. The symbol will disappear once the time is set.



Current time settings are canceled in case of power failure. It needs to be readjusted.

#### First cleaning of the appliance



The surface might get damaged by some detergents or cleaning materials.

Do not use aggressive detergents, cleaning powders/creams or any sharp objects during cleaning.

Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass.

- 1. Remove all packaging materials.
- Wipe the surfaces of the appliance with a damp cloth or sponge and dry with a cloth.

#### Initial heating

Heat up the product for about 30 minutes and then switch it off. Thus, any production residues or layers will be burnt off and removed.



WARNING

Hot surfaces cause burns!

Product may be hot when it is in use. Never touch the hot burners, inner sections of the oven, heaters and etc. Keep children away. Always use heat resistant oven gloves when putting in or removing dishes into/from the hot oven.

#### Electric oven

- 1. Take all baking trays and the wire grill out of the oven.
- 2. Close the oven door.
- Select the highest grill power; See How to operate the electric oven, page 17.
- 4. Operate the oven for about 30 minutes.
- 5. Turn off your oven; See How to operate the electric oven, page 17

#### Grill oven

- 1. Take all baking trays and the wire grill out of the oven.
- 2. Close the oven door.
- 3. Select the highest grill power; see *How to operate the grill, page 22.*
- 4. Operate the grill about 30 minutes.
- Turn off your grill; see How to operate the grill, page 22



Smoke and smell may emit for a couple of hours during the initial operation. This is guite normal. Ensure that the room is well ventilated to remove the smoke and smell. Avoid directly inhaling the smoke and the smell that emits.

# General information on baking, roasting and grilling

### 

Hot surfaces cause burns!

Product may be hot when it is in use. Never touch the hot burners, inner sections of the oven, heaters and etc. Keep children away. Always use heat resistant oven gloves when putting in or removing dishes into/from the hot oven.



#### DANGER:

Be careful when opening the oven door as steam may escape.

Exiting steam can scald your hands, face and/or eyes.

#### Tips for baking

- Use non-sticky coated appropriate metal plates or aluminum vessels or heat-resistant silicone moulds.
- Make best use of the space on the rack.
- Place the baking mould in the middle of the shelf.
- Select the correct rack position before turning the oven or grill on. Do not change the rack position when the oven is hot.
- Keep the oven door closed.

#### Tips for roasting

- Treating whole chicken, turkey and large piece of meat with dressings such as lernon juice and black pepper before cooking will increase the cooking performance.
- It takes about 15 to 30 minutes longer to roast meat with bones when compared to roasting the same size of meat without bones.
- Each centimeter of meat thickness requires approximately 4 to 5 minutes of cooking time.
- Let meat rest in the oven for about 10 minutes after the cooking time is over. The juice is better distributed all over the roast and does not run out when the meat is cut.
- Fish should be placed on the middle or lower rack in a heat-resistant plate.

#### Tips for grilling

When meat, fish and poultry are grilled, they quickly get brown, have a nice crust and do not get dry. Flat pieces, meat skewers and sausages are particularly suited for grilling as are vegetables with high water content such as tomatoes and onions.

- Distribute the pieces to be grilled on the wire shelf or in the baking tray with wire shelf in such a way that the space covered does not exceed the size of the heater.
- Slide the wire shelf or baking tray with grill into the desired level in the oven. If you are grilling on the wire shelf, slide the baking tray to the lower rack to collect fats. Add some water in the tray for easy cleaning.



Foods that are not suitable for grilling carry the risk of fire. Only grill food which is suitable for intensive grilling heat.

Do not place the food too far in the back of the grill. This is the hottest area and fatty food may catch fire.

#### How to operate the electric oven

#### Select temperature and operating mode



- Function knab
- 2 Thermostat knob
- 1. Set the Function knob to the desired operating mode.
- 2. Set the Temperature knob to the desired temperature.

» Oven heats up to the adjusted temperature and maintains it. During heating, temperature lamp stays on.

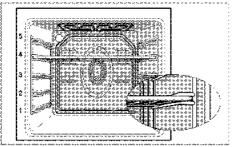
#### Switching off the electric oven

Turn the function knob and temperature knob to off (upper) position.

#### Rack positions (For models with wire shelf)

It is important to place the wire shelf onto the side rack correctly. Wire shelf must be inserted between the side racks as illustrated in the figure.

Do not let the wire shelf stand against the rear wall of the oven. Slide your wire shelf to the front section of the rack and settle it with the help of the door in order to obtain a good grill performance.



#### Operating modes

The order of operating modes shown here may be different from the arrangement on your product.

#### Oven lamp



The oven is not heated. Only the oven lamp is turned on.

Possibly, the external cooling fan will also operate to avoid heating of the compartments.

#### Operating with fan



The oven is not heated. Only the fan (in the rear wall) is in operation. Suitable for thawing frozen granular food slowly at room temperature and cooling down the cooked food.

#### Fan Heating



Warm air heated by the rear heater is evenly distributed throughout the oven rapidly by means of the fan. It is suitable for cooking your meals in different rack levels and preheating is not required in most cases. Suitable for cooking with multi trays. This function must be used for easy steam cleaning as well.

#### Full grill



Large grill at the ceiling of the oven is in operation. It is suitable for grilling large amount of meat.

- Put big or medium-sized portions in correct rack position. under the arill heater for arilling.
- Set the temperature to maximum level.
- Turn the food after half of the arillina time.

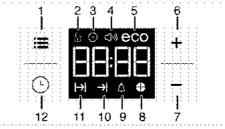
#### Full grill+Fan



Large grill at the ceiling of the oven and the fan are in operation. It is suitable for grilling large amount of meat.

- Put big or medium-sized portions in correct rack position. under the grill heater for grilling.
- Set the temperature to maximum level.
- Turn the food after half of the arilling time.

#### Using the oven clock



- 1 Adjustment key
- 2 Keylock symbol
- 3 Clock symbol
- 4 Alarm volume symbol
- 5 Eco mode symbol
- 6 Plus key
- 7 Minus kev
- 8 Time slice symbol
- 9 Alarm symbol
- 10 End of Coaking Time symbol
- 11 Cooking Time symbol.
- 12 Program key

Maximum time that can be set for end of cooking is 5 hours 59 minutes. Program will be cancelled in case of power failure. You must reprogram the oven.
While making any setting, related symbols will flash on the display. You must wait for a short time for the settings to take effect.
If no cooking setting is made, time of the day cannot be set
Remaining time will be displayed if cooking time is set when the cooking starts

#### Cooking by setting the cooking time;

You can set the oven so that it will stop at the end of the specified time by setting the cooking time on the timer.

- 1. Select the function for cooking.
- Touch <sup>(</sup>) until → symbol appears on display for cooking time.
- 3. Set the cooking time with +/ keys.

» After the cooking time is set,  $|\rightarrow|$  symbol and the time slice will appear on display continuously.

 Place the dish into the oven and set the temperature with temperature knob. Cooking will start.

» Cooking time starts to count down on display when cooking starts and all parts of time slice symbol is lit. The set cooking time is divided into 4 equal parts and when the time of each parts ends, the symbol of that parts turns off. So you can understand the ratio of remaining cooking time to total cooking time easily.

# Setting the the end of cooking time to a later time;

After setting the cooking time on the timer, you can set the end of cooking time to a later time.

- 1. Select the function for cooking.
- 2. Touch () until → symbol appears on display for cooking time.
- Set the cooking time with + / keys.

»  $\sim$  Once the Cooking Time is set,  $\mapsto$  symbol will appear on display continuously.

 Touch <sup>(C)</sup> until → symbol appears on display for the end of cooking time.

5. Press + /— keys to set the end of cooking time. » After the cooking time is set,  $\rightarrow$  symbol plus  $\rightarrow$  I symbol and the time slice will appear on display continuously. Once the cooking starts,  $\rightarrow$  symbol disappears.

 Place the dish into the oven and set the temperature with temperature knob. Cooking will start.

» Oven timer calculates the startup time by deducting the cooking time from the end of cooking time you have set. Selected operating mode is activated when the startup time of cooking has come and the oven is heated up to the set temperature. It maintains this temperature until the end of cooking time.

» Cooking time starts to count down on display when cooking starts and all parts of time slice symbol is lit. The set cooking time is divided into 4 equal parts and when the time of each parts ends, the symbol of that parts turns off. So you can understand the ratio of remaining cooking time to total cooking time easily.

- After the cooking process is completed, "End" appears on the displayed and the timer gives an audio warning.
- Audio warning sounds for 2 minutes. To stop the audio warning, just press any key. Audio warning will be silenced and current time will be displayed.
  - If you press any key at the end of the audio warning, the oven will restart operating. Turn the temperature knob and function knob to "O" (off) position to switch off the oven in order to prevent reoperation of the oven at the end of warning.

#### Activating the keylock

You can prevent oven from being intervened with by activating the key lock function.

- 1. Touch 🔚 until 🗄 symbol appears on display.
- » "OFF" will appear on the display.
- 2. Press 🛨 to activate the key lock.

» Once the key lock is activated, "On" appears on the display and the  $\boxdot$  symbol remains lit.



Oven keys are not functional when the key lock is activated. Key lock will not be cancelled in case of power failure.

#### To deactivate the keylock

- 1. Touch 🗮 until 🗟 symbol appears on display.
- » "On" will appear on the display.
- Disable the key lock by pressing the key.

» "OFF" will be displayed once the keylock is deactivated.

#### Setting the alarm clock

You can use the timer of the product for any warning or reminder apart from the cooking program. The alarm clock has no influence on the functions of the oven. It is only used as a warning. For example, this is useful when you want to turn food in the oven at a certain point of time. Timer will give an audio warning at the end of the set time.

1. Touch  $\oplus$  until riangle symbol appears on display.



Maximum alarm time can be 23 hours and 59 minutes.

2. Set the alarm duration by using + / - keys.

Function keys for alarm tone, time of day, display brightness and temperature keys should be at 0 (OFF) position.

 $^{\rm w}\Delta$  symbol will remain lit and the alarm time will appear on the display once the alarm time is set.

3. At the end of the alarm time,  $\Delta$  symbol starts flashing and the audio warning is heard.

#### Turning off the alarm

1. Audio warning sounds for 2 minutes. To stop the audio warning, just press any key.

» Audio warning will be silenced and current time will be displayed.

#### Cancelling the alarm;

- Touch <sup>⊕</sup> until <sup>△</sup> symbol appears on display in order to cancel the alarm.
- Press and hold we key until "00:00" is displayed.



Alarm time will be displayed. If the alarm time and cooking time are set concurrently, shortest time will be displayed.

#### Changing alarm tone

- 1. Touch :≡ until <→ symbol appears on display.
- 2. Adjust the desired alarm tone with 🕈 / 🖛 keys.
- 3. The tone you have set will be activated in a short time.

» Selected alarm tone will appear as "b-01", "b-02" or "b-03" on the display.

#### Changing the time of the day

To change the time of the day you have previously set:

- 1. Touch 🗮 until 🕑 symbol appears on display.
- 2. Set the time of the day with 🕂 / 🖛 keys.
- 3. The time you have set will be activated in a short time.

#### Economy mode

You can save energy with economy mode while cooking by setting cooking time in the oven.

This mode completes the cooking with the inner temperature of the oven by switching off the heaters before the end of cooking time.

#### Setting the economy mode

- Touch I symbol until eco symbol appears on display.
- » "OFF" will appear on the display.
- Enable economy mode by touching + key.

» Once the economy mode is activated, "On" appears on the display and the eco symbol remains fit.

#### Disabling economy mode

- Touch I symbol until eco symbol appears on display.
- » "On" will appear on the display.
- Disable economy mode by touching key.

» "Off" will be displayed once the eco mode is deactivated.

#### Setting the screen brightness

- Touch := until d-01 or d-02 or d-03 appears on display for display brightness.
- Set the desired brightness with + /- keys.

» The time you have set will be activated in a short time.

#### Cooking times table

6

The timings in this chart are meant as a guide. Timings may vary due to temperature of food, thickness, type and your own preference of cooking.

#### **Baking and roasting**



1st rack of the oven is the bottom rack.

Dish	Cooking level number		Rack position	Temperature (°C)	Cooking time (approx. in min.)
Cakes in fray	·····	le Ber			3040
	2 levels		1 - 5	175	4550
.Cakes:miniouddi	isis sõnistiset is				::::: <b>:</b> 50:::60::::
Cakes in cooking paper*	One level	B	3	1/5	2535
		(\$)			
	3 levels	8	1-3-5	180	4555
Sporge cake"	·····		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	200	
Cookies*	One level	l &	3	175	2530
	···· 2107016		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	3 levels	8	1-3-5	175	3040
Dough pasiry	One level	l B	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	209	25 45
	2 levels	8	1-5	200	5060
	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	8		200	55.,85
Rich pastry*	One level	<u> </u>	3	200	2535
		e Berne		206	35*5
	3 levets	8	1-3-5	190	4555
Leaven	······································	Ø			35,145
Lasagna*	One level	l (R)	3	200	3040
Beef staak jwhole) Roast	ŀÅ÷·ŀ¢· <b>ChP:Hv</b> &L·····			25 min -2504max : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	100 20
Leg of Lamb (casserole)	One level	8	3	25 min 220 then 180 190	7090
Raisied Chicken	Onelleval		2	:::15:n:bi: 250/11:2; 10:e0:190	55, 65
Turkey (5.5 kg)	One level	8	1	25 min. 250/max, then 190	150210
89100000000000			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

When cooking with 2 trays at the same time, place the deeper tray on the upper rack and the other one on the lower rack.
\* It is suggested to perform preheating for all foods.

(\*) In a cooking that requires preheating, preheat at the beginning of cooking until the thermostat lamp turns off.

#### Tips for baking cake

- If the cake is too dry, increase the temperature by 10°C and decrease the cooking time.
- If the cake is wet, use less liquid or lower the temperature by 10°C.
- If the cake is too dark on top, place it on a lower rack, lower the temperature and increase the cooking time.
- If cooked well on the inside but sticky on the outside use less liquid, lower the temperature and increase the cooking time.

#### Tips for baking pastry

 If the pastry is too dry, increase the temperature by 10°C and decrease the cooking time.
 Dampen the layers of dough with a sauce composed of milk, oil, egg and yoghurt.

- If the pastry takes too long to bake, pay care that the thickness of the pastry you have prepared does not exceed the depth of the tray.
- If the upper side of the pastry gets browned, but the lower part is not cooked, make sure that the amount of sauce you have used for the pastry is not too much at the bottom of the pastry. Try to scatter the sauce equally between the dough layers and on the top of pastry for an even browning.



Cook the pastry in accordance with the mode and temperature given in the cooking table. If the bottom part is still not browned enough, place it on one lower rack next time.

#### Tips for cooking vegetables

- If the vegetable dish runs out of juice and gets too dry, cook it in a pan with a lid instead of a tray. Closed vessels will preserve the juice of the dish.
- If a vegetable dish does not get cooked, boil the vegetables beforehand or prepare them like canned food and put in the oven.

#### How to operate the grill

#### WARNING

Close oven door during grilling. Hot surfaces may cause burns!

#### Switching on the grill

1. Turn the Function knob to the desired grill symbol.

#### Cooking times table for grilling

#### Grilling with electric grill

- 2. Then, select the desired grilling temperature.
- 3. If required, perform a preheating of about 5 minutes.
- » Temperature light turns on.

#### Switching off the grill

1. Turn the Function knob to Off (top) position.



Foods that are not suitable for grilling carry the risk of fire. Only grill food which is suitable for intensive grilling heat.

Do not place the food too far in the back of the grill. This is the hottest area and fatty food may catch fire.

Food	Insertion level	Grilling time (approx.)					
Pish	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2025°min*					
Sliced chicken	45	2535 min.					
tanis chops		20.:25.min					
Roast beef	45	2530 min. <b>*</b>					
Verl chaps		25.30°nd;					
Toast bread	4	12 min.					
* depending on thickness							

#### **General information**

Service life of the product will extend and the possibility of problems will decrease if the product is cleaned at regular intervals.

#### DANGER:

Disconnect the product from mains supply before starting maintenance and cleaning works. There is the risk of electric shock!

#### DANGER:

Allow the product to cool down before you clean it.

- Hot surfaces may cause burns!
- Clean the product thoroughly after each use. In this way it will be possible to remove cooking residues more easily, thus avoiding these from burning the next time the appliance is used.
- No special cleaning agents are required for cleaning the product. Use warm water with washing liquid, a soft cloth or sponge to clean the product and wipe it with a dry cloth.
- Always ensure any excess liquid is thoroughly wiped off after cleaning and any spillage is immediately wiped dry.
- Do not use cleaning agents that contain acid or chloride to clean the stainless or inox surfaces and the handle. Use a soft cloth with a liquid detergent (not abrasive) to wipe those parts clean, paying attention to sweep in one direction.
- **a**

The surface might get damaged by some detergents or cleaning materials. Do not use aggressive detergents, cleaning powders/creams or any sharp objects during

cleaning Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass.



Do not use steam cleaners to clean the appliance as this may cause an electric shock.

#### **Cleaning the control panel**

Clean the control panel and knobs with a damp cloth and wipe them dry.



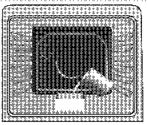
Do not remove the control buttons/knobs to clean the control panel. Control panel may get damaged!

#### Cleaning the oven

#### Easy Steam Cleaning

It ensures easy cleaning because the dirt (having waited not for too long) is softened with the steam that forms inside the oven and the water drops condensing on the inner surfaces of the oven.

- 1. Remove all accessories inside the oven.
- Place a metal container to the bottom of the oven. Add 400 ml water into the container.



- Set the oven to easy steam cleaning mode and run at 200°C for 25 minutes.
- 4. Open the door and wipe the inner surfaces of the oven with a damp sponge or cloth.
- Use warm water with washing liquid, a soft cloth or sponge to clean the persistent dirt and wipe it with a dry cloth.

#### Clean oven door

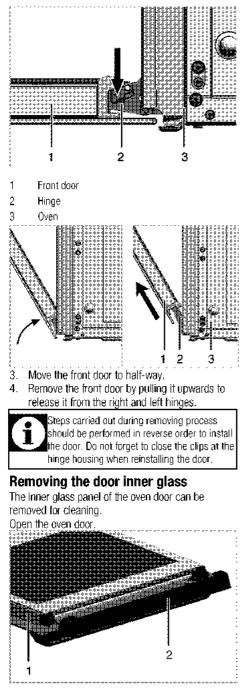
To clean the oven door, use warm water with washing liquid, a soft cloth or sponge to clean the product and wipe it with a dry cloth.



Don't use any harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers for cleaning the oven door. They could scratch the surface and destroy the glass.

#### Removing the oven door

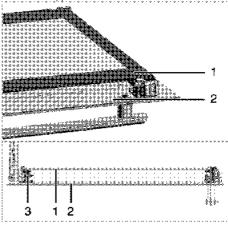
- 1. Open the front door (1).
- Open the clips at the hinge housing (2) on the right and left hand sides of the front door by pressing them down as illustrated in the figure.



1 Frame

2 Plastic part

Pull towards yourself and remove the plastic part installed to upper section of the front door.

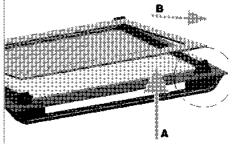


I Inner glass panel

2 Outer glass panel

3 Plastic glass panel slot-Lower

As illustrated in figure, raise the innermost glass panel (1) slightly in direction **A** and **pull** it out in direction **B**.



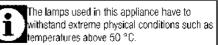
When installing the inner glass panel (1), make sure that the printed side of the panel faces towards the inner.

It is important to seat lower corner of inner glass panel into the lower plastic slot.

Push the plastic part towards the frame until you hear a "click".

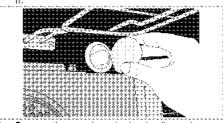
#### Replacing the oven lamp

nepi	acing the oven ramp
<u>/</u> ?	DANGER: Before replacing the oven lamp, make sure that the product is disconnected from mains and cooled down in order to avoid the risk of an electrical shock. Hot surfaces may cause burns!
i	The oven lamp is a special electric light bulb that can resist up to 300 °C. See <i>Technical specifications, page 9</i> for details. Oven lamps can be obtained from Authorised Service Agents or technician with licence.
i	Position of lamp might vary from the figure.
i	The lamp used in this appliance is not suitable for household room illumination. The intended purpose of this lamp is to assist the user to see foodstuffs.



#### If your oven is equipped with a round lamp:

- 1. Disconnect the product from mains.
- 2. Turn the glass cover counter clockwise to remove it.



- Remove the oven lamp by turning it counter clockwise and replace it with the new one.
- 4. Install the glass cover.

## 7 Troubleshooting

#### Oven emits steam when it is in use

It is normal that steam escapes during operation. >>> This is not a fault.

#### Product emits metal noises while heating and cooling.

· When the metal parts are heated, they may expand and cause noise. >>> This is not a fault.

#### Product does not operate.

- The mains fuse is defective or has tripped. >>> Check fuses in the fuse box. If necessary, replace or reset them.
- Product is not plugged into the (grounded) socket. >>> Check the plug connection.

#### Oven light does not work.

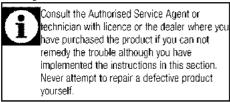
- Oven lamp is defective. >>> Replace oven lamp.
- Power is cut. >>> Check if there is power. Check the fuses in the fuse box. If necessary, replace
  or reset the fuses.

#### Oven does not heat.

- Function and/or Temperature are not set. >>> Set the function and the temperature with the Function and/or Temperature knob/key.
- In models equipped with a timer, the timer is not adjusted. >>> Adjust the time. (In products with microwave oven, timer controls only microwave oven.)
- Power is cut. >>> Check if there is power. Check the fuses in the fuse box. If necessary, replace
  or reset the fuses.

#### (In models with timer) Clock display is blinking or clock symbol is on.

 A previous power outage has occurred. >>> Adjust the time / Switch of the product and switch it on again.



8 Guarantee Details

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects. The guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing. If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product(including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our Call Centre on 0333 207 9710.

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

#### What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

#### What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- · Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- · Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:
  - Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.
  - An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko authorised repairer.
  - Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.
- Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.
- General compensation for inconvenience.

#### Important Notes

- Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or nonresidential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.

- This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

#### Does Beko offer replacements?

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

#### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm.Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

#### Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner. If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

It will be useful if you complete the details below, as it will help us assist you when requesting service(the model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance). Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for under guarantee service.

The area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer without the need for cabinets or furniture being removed.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

.....

Model No: Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase:

\_\_\_\_\_

#### For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below:

UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710 or customerservice@support.Beko.co.uk

Republic of Ireland: 01 862 3411 or customerservice@support.Beko.ie

**Register your appliance:** For UK registrations visit beko.co.uk/register and for the Republic of Ireland beko.ie/register.

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service contact the Beko Customer Helpline on Tel: 0333 207 9710 or e-mail: CustomerService@support.beko.co.uk

.....

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Herts, WD18 80U. Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.

# Microwave Oven User Manual



## Please read this manual first!

Dear Customer,

Thank you for purchasing a Beko product. We hope that you get the best results from your product which has been manufactured with high quality and state-of-the-art technology. Therefore, please read this entire user manual and all other accompanying documents carefully before using the product and keep it as a reference for future use. If you handover the product to someone else, give the user manual as well. Follow all warnings and information in the user manual.

## Meanings of the symbols

Following symbols are used in the various section of this user manual:



Important information and useful hints about usage.



Warnings for dangerous situations concerning the safety of life and property.



Warning for hot surfaces.



This product has been manufactured in environmental friendly modern plants without giving any harm to the nature.



2
_

14

Important SafetyImportant SafetyInstructions ReadCarefully And Keep For Future Reference41.1 General safety41.1.1 Electrical safety61.1.2 Product safety71.2 Intended use81.3 Children's safety91.4 Compliance with the WEEE Directive anddisposal of waste products101.5 Package information

#### 2 Technical Specifications of the Product 11

2.1 Overview 11
2.2 Technical data 11
2.3 Installing the turntable12

### 3Description of the product13

# 4Installation and connection

4.1 Built-in furniture	14
4.2 Install the Oven	15

### 5 Operating your product 16

5.1 Clock Setting
5.2 Cooking food 16
5.3 Pre-Set Cooking 16
5.4 Defrost By Weight 17
5.5 Defrost By Time
5.6 Multi-section cooking 17
5.7 Start/Quick Start 17
5.8 Auto Menu 17
5.9 Child Lock Function
5.10 Inquiring Function

6Cleaning and Care	20
6.1 Cleaning 6.2 Storage	
7 Trouble shooting	21
8Guarantee and Service	22

## Important Safety Instructions Read Carefully And Keep For Future Reference

This section contains safety instructions that will help protect from risk of fire, electric shock, exposure to leak microwave energy, personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall void any warranty.

## 1.1 General safety

• The microwave oven is intended for heating food and beverages. Drying of food or clothing and heating of warming pads, slippers, sponges, damp cloth and similar may lead to risk of injury, ignition or fire.

This appliance is intended to be used in household and similar applications such as:

- Staff kitchen areas in shops, offices and other working environments; Farm houses
- By clients in hotels, motels and other residential type environments;
- Bed and Breakfast type environments.

- Do not attempt to start the oven when its door is open; otherwise you may be exposed to harmful microwave energy. Safety locks should not be disabled or tampered with.
- Do not place any object between the front side and the door of the oven. Do not allow dirt or cleaning agent remnants built-up on the closure surfaces.
- Any service works involving removal of the cover that provides protection against exposure to microwave energy must be performed by authorized persons/ service. Any other approach is dangerous.
- Your product is intended for cooking, heating and defrost food at home. It must not be used for commercial purposes. Manufacturer shall not be held liable for damages that have arisen from misuse.
- Do not use this appliance outdoors, bathrooms, humid environments or in places where the it can get wet.

- No responsibility or warranty claim shall be assumed for damages arising from misuse or improper handling of the appliance.
- Never attempt to dismantle the appliance. No warranty claims are accepted for damage caused by improper handling.
- Only use the original parts or parts recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not leave this appliance unattended while it is in use.
- Always use the appliance on a stable, flat, clean dry, and non-slip surface.
- The appliance should not be operated with an external clock timer or separate remote control system.
- Before using the appliance for the first time, clean all parts. Please see the details given in the "Cleaning and Maintenance" section.
- Operate the appliance for its intended purpose only as described in this manual. Do not use abrasive chemicals or steam on this appliance. This oven is particularly intended for heating and cooking the food. It is not intended for industrial or laboratory use.

- Do not use your appliance to dry clothes or kitchen towels.
- Appliance becomes very hot while it is in use. Pay attention not to touch the hot parts inside the oven.
- Your oven is not designed to dry any living being.
- Do not operate the oven empty.
- Only use utensils that are suitable for use in microwave ovens.
- Cooking utensil may get hot due to the heat transferred from the heated food to the utensil. You may need oven gloves to hold the utensil.
- Utensils shall be checked to ensure that they are suitable for use in microwave ovens.
- Do not place the oven on stoves or other heat generating appliances. Otherwise, it may be damaged and the warranty becomes void.
- Microwave oven must not be placed in a cabinet that is not in compliance with the installation instructions.
- Steam may come out while opening the covers or the foil after cooking the food.
- Use gloves while taking any kind of heated food out.

Microwave Oven / User Manual

- The appliance and its accessible surfaces may be very hot when the appliance is in use.
- Door and outer glass may be very hot when the appliance is in use.

## 1.1.1 Electrical safety

- If the supply cord is damaged, it must be replaced by the manufacturer or its service agent or a similarly qualified person in order to avoid a hazard.
- Beko Microwave Ovens comply with the applicable safety standards; therefore, in case of any damage on the appliance or power cable, it should be repaired or replaced by the dealer, service center or a specialist and authorized service alike to avoid any danger. Faulty or unqualified repair work may be dangerous and cause risk to the user.
- Make sure that your mains power supply complies with the information supplied on the rating plate of the appliance.

The only way to disconnect the appliance from the power supply is to remove the power plug from the power outlet.

- Use the appliance with a grounded outlet only.
- Never use the appliance if the power cable or the appliance itself is damaged.
- Do not use this appliance with an extension cord.
- Never touch the appliance or its plug with damp or wet hands.
- Place the appliance in a way so that the plug is always accessible.
- Prevent damage to the power cable by not squeezing, bending, or rubbing it on sharp edges. Keep the power cable away from hot surfaces and naked flame.
- Make sure that there is no danger that the power cable could be accidentally pulled or that someone could trip over it when the appliance is in use.
- Unplug the appliance before each cleaning and when the appliance is not in use.
- Do not pull the power cable of the appliance to disconnect it from its power supply and never wrap its power cable around the appliance.
- Do not immerse the appliance, power cable, or power plug in water or any other liquids. Do not hold it under running water.

- When heating food in plastic or paper containers, keep an eye on the oven due to the possibility of ignition.
- Remove the wire strings and/or metal handles of paper or plastic bags before placing bags suitable for use in microwave oven to the oven.
- If smoke is observed, switch off or unplug the appliance and keep the door closed in order to stifle any flames.
- Do not use inside of the oven to store something. Do not leave paper items, cooking material or food inside the oven when it is not being used.
- The contents of feeding bottles and baby food jars shall be stirred or shaken and the temperature shall be checked before consumption, in order to avoid burns.
- This appliance is a Group 2 Class B ISM equipment. Group 2 contains all ISM (Industrial, Scientific and Medical) equipment in which radio-frequency energy is intentionally generated and/or used in the form of electromagnetic radiation for the treatment of material, and spark erosion equipment.

- Class B equipment is suitable for use in domestic establishments and establishments directly connected to a low voltage power supply network.
- Door or outer surface of the appliance may become hot when it is in use.

## 1.1.2 Product safety

- Heating the beverages with microwave may cause them to boil by splashing around after they have been taken out of the oven; so be careful when you are holding the containers.
- Do not roast anything in the oven. Hot oil may damage the components and materials of the oven, and it may even cause skin burns.
- Pierce food with thick crust such as potatoes, zucchinis, apples and chestnuts.
- Appliance must be placed so that the rear side is facing the wall.
- Before moving the appliance, please secure the turntable to prevent damage to it.

- Eggs in their shell and whole hardboiled eggs must not be heated in microwave ovens since they may explode, even after microwave heating has ended.
- Never remove the parts at the rear and sides of the appliance, which protect the minimum distances between the cabinet walls and the appliance in order to allow for the required air circulation.

## 1.2 Intended use

- Failure to maintain the oven in a clean condition could lead to deterioration of the surface that could adversely affect the life of the appliance and possibly result in a hazardous situation.
- Cleaning the door seals and adjacent parts: Use hot soapy water. Clean with a dish cloth, do not scour. Do not use a metal or glass scraper for cleaning.
- WARNING: If the door or door seals are damaged, the oven must not be operated until it has been repaired by a competent person.

- WARNING: It is hazardous for anyone other than a competent person to carry out any service or repair operation which involves the removal of a cover which gives protection against exposure to microwave energy.
- WARNING: Liquids and other foods must not be heated in sealed containers since they are liable to explode.
- The oven should be cleaned regularly and any food deposits removed.
- There should be min 20 cm free space above the top surface of the oven.
- Do not use the appliance for anything other than its intended use.
- Do not use the appliance as a heat source.
- Microwave oven is intended to thaw, cook and stew food only.
- Do not over-cook foods; otherwise, you may cause a fire.
- Do not use steam assisted cleaners to clean the appliance.

## 1.3 Children's safety

- Extreme caution is advised when being used near children and persons who are restricted in their physical, sensory or mental abilities.
- This appliance can be used by the children who are at the age of 8 or over and by the people who have limited physical, sensory or mental capacity or who do not have knowledge and experience, as long as they are supervised with regard to safe use of the product or they are instructed accordingly or understand the risks of using the product. Children should not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance procedures should not be performed by children unless they are controlled by their elders.
- Danger of choking! Keep all the packaging materials away from children.
- Only allow children to use the oven without supervision when adequate instructions have been given so that the child is able to use the microwave oven in a safe way and understands the hazards of improper use.

- Due to excessive heat that arises in grill and combination modes, children should only be allowed to use these modes under supervision of an adult.
- Keep the product and its power cable so that they are inaccessible by children under 8 years old.
- The appliance and its accessible surfaces may be very hot when the appliance is in use. Keep children away.
- The appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervised or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a responsible person for their safely.
- Young children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.
- WARNING: Only allow children to use the oven without supervision when adequate instructions have been given so that the child is able to use the oven in a safe way and understands the hazards of improper use.

#### 1.4 Compliance with the WEEE Directive and disposal of waste products



This product does not include harmful and prohibited materials specified in the "Regulation for Supervision of the Waste Electric and Electronic Appliances" issued by the Ministry of

Environment and Urban Planning. Complies with the WEEE Directive. This product has been manufactured with high quality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling.

Therefore, do not dispose the product with normal domestic waste at the end of its service life. Take it to a collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Ask the local authority in your area for these collection points. Help protect the environment and natural resources by recycling used products.

### 1.5 Package information

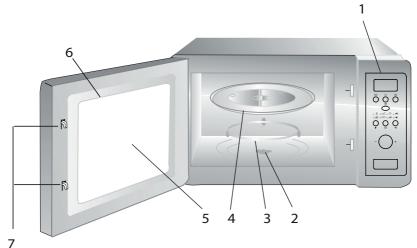


Package of the product is made of recyclable materials in accordance with our National Legislation. Do not dispose of the packaging materials

together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

# 2 Technical Specifications of the Product

#### 2.1 Overview



- 1. Control panel
- 2. Turntable shaft
- 3. Turntable support
- 4. Glass tray
- 5. Oven window
- 6. Door group
- 7. Door safety interlock system

### 2.2 Technical data

CE This appliance complies with the European Directives 2004/108/EC, 2006/95/EC, 2009/125/EC and 2011/65/EU.

Rated voltage:	230 V~50 Hz,
Operation Frequency	2450 MHz
Rated Input Power(Microwave)	1050 W
Rated Output Power(Microwave)	700 W
Oven Capacity	17 L
Turntable Diameter	Ø 245 mm
Timer	0-95′
External Dimensions	595x336x382 mm
Net Weight	Approx 14.5 kg

Markings on the appliance or the values stated in other documents supplied with the product are values obtained under laboratory conditions as per relevant standards. These values may vary according to the usage of the appliance and ambient conditions.

Microwave Oven / User Manual

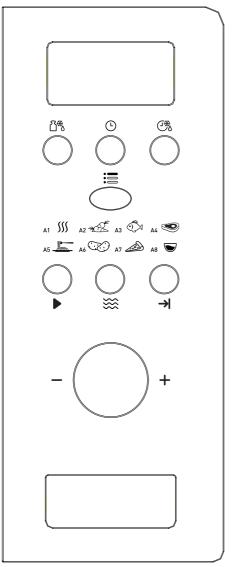
## 2 Technical Specifications of the Product

#### 2.3 Installing the turntable



- Never place the glass tray upside down. The glass tray should never be restricted.
- Both glass tray and turntable support must always be used during cooking.
- All food and containers of food must always place on the glass tray for cooking.
- If glass tray or turntable support crack or break, contact your nearest authorized service center.

## **3** Description of the product



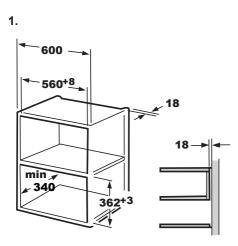
- 🗳 Defrost By Weight
- Clock/ Pre-Set
- 🐼 Defrost By Time
- 🚍 Menu
- Quick Start/Start
- 🗱 Microwave
- → Cancel/Stop
- **SSS** A-1 Auto Reheat
- 📲 A-2 Vegetable
- 🔿 🖓 A-3 Fish
- A-4 Meat
- A-5 Pasta
- CCC A-6 Potato
- A-7 Reheat Pizza
  - A-8 Soup

#### 4.1 Built-in furniture

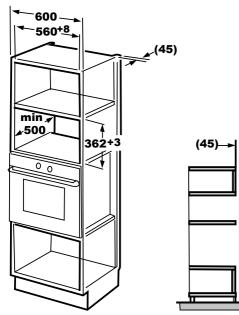
The built-in cabinet shall not have a rear wall behind the appliance.

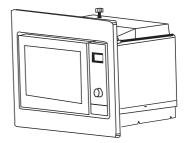
Minimum installation height is 85cm.

Do not cover ventilation slots and air intake points.

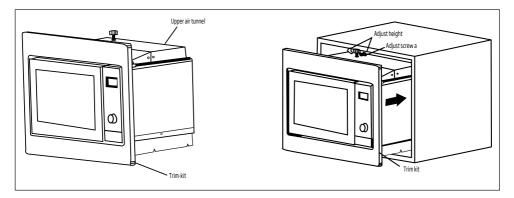


2.

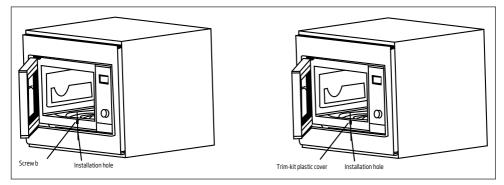




### 4.2 Install the Oven



- 1. Install the oven into the cabinet.
- Do not trap or kink the power cord.
- Make sure that the oven is installed in the center of the cabinet.



2. Open the door; fix the oven to the cabinet with SCREW B at the INSTALLATION HOLE of TRIM KIT. Then fix the TRIM-KIT PLASTIC COVER to the INSTALLATION HOLE.

## 5.1 Clock Setting

When the microwave oven is electrified, the oven will display "0:00", buzzer will rings once.

- 1. Press " ()", the hour figures will flash, and the indicator for clock " ()" will light.
- 2. Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the hour figures, the input time should be within 0--23.
- 3. Press " (), the minute figures will flash.
- 4. Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the minute figures, the input time should be within 0--59.
- 5. Press " ()" to finish clock setting. The indicator for clock " ()" will go out, ":" will flash, and the time will light.

## 5.2 Cooking food

Press " $\bigotimes$ ", "P100" will flash. Then turn " $\bigcirc$ " to select the power, "P100", "P80"... and "P10" will display in order. Press " $\bigotimes$ " to confirm, and then turn " $\bigcirc$ " to select the cooking time.

#### Press " " to start cooking.

**Example:** If you want to use 80% microwave to cook food for 20 minutes, you can operate the oven as the following steps.

- 1. Press "See ", the screen display "P100".
- 2. Turn " 🖓" " to adjust 80% microwave power until the oven display s "P 80".
- 3. Press " S i to confirm, the screen displays "P 80".
- 4. Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the cooking time untill the oven display s "20:00".
- 5. Press " ▶ " to start cooking or press " → " to cancel the settings.

**Note:** the step quantities for the adjustment time of the coding switch are as follow:

- 0---1 min : 5 seconds 1---5 min : 10 seconds
- 5---10 min : 30 seconds
- 10---30 min :1 minute
- 30---95 min : 5 minutes

"Microwave" Pad instructions

Order	Display	Microwave Power
1	P 100	100%
2	P 80	80%
3	P 50	50%
4	P 30	30%
5	P 10	10%

## 5.3 Pre-Set Cooking

1. Set the clock first. (Consult the instruction of clock setting.)

**Example:** If you want to use 80% microwave to cook food for 15minutes, you can operate the oven as the following steps.

- Press "₩ ", the screen display "P100".
- Turn " 🖓 " to adjust 80% microwave power until the oven displays "P 80".
- Press " 🔆 " to confirm, the screen displays "P 80".
- Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the cooking time untill the oven displays "15:00".
- Be careful! Please do not press " → " to start cooking.
- 2. Press " ()", the hour figures will flash, and the indicat or " ()" will light.
- 3. Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the hour figures, the input time should b e within 0--23.

- 4. Press " 🕑 ", the minute figures will flash.
- 5. Turn " 🖓 " to adjust the minute figures, the input time should be within 0--59.
- 6. Press " ▶ " to finish setting. The indicator for clock " " will flash. If the door is closed, buzzer will ring twice when the time start automatically and the indicator for clock " " will go out.

## 5.4 Defrost By Weight

- 1. Press " 🍱 " button. The screen will display "dEF1", " 🖾 " and " 艷 " will light.
- 2. Turn " 🕑 " to select the weight of food. The weight is from 100 to 2000g.
- 3. Press " ▶ " to start defrosting food. " 🖾 " and " 🐨 " will flash.

### 5.5 Defrost By Time

- 1. Press " 🏵 " button. The screen will display "dEF2", " 🖾 " and " 🐨 " will light.
- 2. Turn " " to select the cooking time. The MAX. time is 95 minutes.
- 3. Press " ▶ " to start defrosting food. " 🖾 " and " 🐨 " will flash.

### 5.6 Multi-section cooking

At most 3 sections can be input for cooking. In multi-section cooking, if one section is defrosting, then defrosting shall be placed in the first section.

**Example:** If you want to use "20 minutes of 100% microwave power + 5 minutes of 80% microwave power" to cook food.

- 1. Press "See " pad , the screen display "P100".
- 2. Press " $\overleftrightarrow{}$ " to confirm the microwave power.
- 3. Turn "  $\mathcal{O}$ " to select cooking time.
- 4. Press "See " pad , the screen display "P100".
- 5. Turn " 🖓" to select 80% microwave power.
- 6. Press " 🗱 " pad, then turn " 🖓 " to select cooking time of 80% microwave power.
- 7. Press " ▶ " to start cooking or press " → " to cancel the setting.

## 5.7 Start/Quick Start

When the oven is in the waiting state, Press " ▶ " to start cooking food with full microwave power for 1 minute. Each press will increase one minute. The maximum cooking time is 95 minutes.

### 5.8 Auto Menu

**Example:** If you want to use "Auto Menu" to cook fish of 250g.

- 1. Press " = ", " 🖾 " and " 🚟 " will light.
- 2. Turn "  $\overline{\mathbb{V}}$ " to select the function you want.
- 3. Press " 🚍 " button to confirm.
- 4. Turn " 🖓 " to select the weight of fish. "g" will light.
- 5. Press " ▶ " to start. "g" will go out, " 🖾 " and "

### **5.9 Child Lock Function**

**Lock:** In waiting state, press " $\rightarrow$ " for 3 seconds, there will be a long beep denoting entering the children-lock state and oven will display "c = z = z".

**Lock quitting:** In locked state, press " $\rightarrow$ " for 3 seconds, there will be a long "beep" denoting that the lock is released.

## 5.10 Inquiring Function

- In microwave state, press " Seconds, the current power will be displayed for 4 seconds. After 4 seconds, the oven will turn back to the former state;
- 2. In cooking state, press "  $\bigcirc$  " to inquire the present time and the time will flash for 4 seconds.
- 3. In preset state, press " 🕑 " to inquire the preset time and it will flash for 4 seconds.

The automatic menu procedure:

Menu	Order	Weight	Display
A-1 \$\$\$	1	200 g	200 g
Auto Reheat		400 g	400 g
		600 g	600 g
	2	200 g	200 g
A-2 *	-	300 g	300 g
Vegetable		400 g	400
	3	250 g	250 g
A-3	3	350 g	350 g
Fish		450 g	450 g
	4	250 g	250 g
A-4 Meat	4	350 g	350 g
Woat		450 g	450 g
A-5		50 g (with water 450ml)	50 g
A-5 A-5 Pasta	5	100 g (with water 800ml)	100 g
A-6 CC	0	200 g	200 g
A-6 Potato	6	400 g	400 g
1 otato		600 g	600 g
A-7	7	200 g	200 g
Reheat Pizza		400 g	400 g
A-8 💟	8	200 ml	200 ml
Soup		400 ml	400 ml

## 6 Cleaning and Care

### 6.1 Cleaning



**WARNING:** Never use gasoline, solvent, abrasive cleaning agents, metal objects or hard brushes to clean the appliance.



**WARNING:** Never immerse the appliance or its power cable in water or in any other liquid.

- 1. Turn the appliance off and disconnect it from wall socket.
- 2. Wait for the appliance to completely cool down.
- 3. Keep the inside of the oven clean. Wipe with a damp cloth when splashed food or spilled liquids stick on the walls of the oven. A mild detergent may be used if the oven gets very dirty. Avoid using sprays and other harsh cleaning agents as they may cause stains, marks, and opaqueness on the door surface.
- 4. Outer surfaces of the oven must be cleaned with a damp cloth. Do not allow water ingress from ventilation openings to prevent damage to the operating parts in the oven.
- 5. Wipe both sides of the door and the glass, door gaskets and parts near the gaskets frequently with a damp cloth in order to remove the overflowing and splashing stains. Do not use abrasive cleaning agents.
- 6. Do not allow control panel to get wet. Clean with a soft damp cloth. Leave the door of the oven open to prevent inadvertent operation while cleaning the control panel.
- 7. If steam accumulates inside or around the oven door, wipe with a soft cloth. This may occur when the microwave oven is operated under high humidity conditions. It is normal.
- 8. In some cases, you may need to remove the glass tray for cleaning. Wash the tray in warm soapy water or in a dishwasher.

- 9. The roller ring and oven floor should be cleaned regularly to avoid excessive noise. It would be sufficient to wipe the lower surface of the oven with a mild detergent. Roller ring may be washed in warm soapy water or in a dishwasher. When you remove the roller ring from oven internal floor for cleaning, ensure that you install it in the correct position while replacing it.
- 10. In order to remove bad odors in your oven, put a glass of water and juice and peel of a lemon to a deep bowl suitable for use in microwave and operate the oven for 5 minutes in microwave mode. Wipe thoroughly and dry with a soft cloth.
- 11. Please contact the authorized service when the oven lamp needs to be replaced.
- 12. The oven should be cleaned regularly and any food deposits should be removed. If the oven is not kept clean, this may cause surface defects that would affect the lifecycle of the appliance negatively and that would possibly cause risks.
- 13. Please do not dispose this appliance with household waste; old ovens shall be disposed to special waste centers provided by the municipalities.
- 14. When the microwave oven is used in grill function, a small amount of smoke and odor may occur which will disappear after a certain time of usage.

### 6.2 Storage

- If you do not intend to use the appliance for a long time, please store it carefully.
- Please make sure that the appliance is unplugged, cooled down and totally dry.
- Store the appliance in a cool and dry place.
- Keep the appliance out of the reach of children.

Normal	
Microwave oven interferes with TV reception	Radio and TV reception may be interfered when microwave oven is operating. It is similar to the interference caused by small electrical appliances, like mixer, vacuum cleaner, and electric fan. It is normal.
Oven light is dimmed	In low power microwave cooking, oven light may be dimmed. It is normal.
Steam accumulating on door, hot air coming out of vents	During cooking, steam may arise from the food. Most of this steam will get out from vents. But some may accumulate on a cool place like oven door. It is normal.
Oven started accidentally with no food in it.	It is not allowed to run the appliance without any food inside. It is very dangerous.

Problem	Possible Reason	Solution
Oven cannot be started.	(1) Power cable is not plugged in properly.	Unplug. Then plug again after 10 seconds.
	(2) Fuse is blown or circuit breaker is activated.	Replace fuse or reset circuit breaker (repaired by professional personnel of our company).
	(3) Trouble with outlet.	Test the outlet with other electrical appliances.
Oven does not heat.	(4) Door is not closed properly.	Close the door properly.
Glass turntable makes noise when microwave oven operates	(5) Turntable and bottom of the oven is dirty.	Refer to "Cleaning and Maintenance" section to clean dirty parts.

Mour Boxo product is qualantend vidal ast the cost of bro-kdown robalis. Therestanding appriances int year Ruit timesplichows r 2 year.

from the hate of the original purchase.

#### What is covered?

 All repairs necessary estal estut of faulty materials refer the camponents or menuractaring defect.

- The cost of all functional replacement parts.
- The labour costs of a Bekolapproved renaiser to rany out the repair.

#### What is not covered?

- · frankt of delivery da nage
- Accoents dan zije
- Missector albuse.
- · Cabiliet on appearance parts, including knobs and flaps.
- · Accessory, terms, including, collosys, so avers, cutlery -

base on l

 Reperts repursed as a result of unall thorized repairs on it events installed on that fails to in replace repairs enter contrained in the last assumption beek.
 Repairs to products used on commentation contracts can be send on commentation.

#### Important notes.

The product is guaranteed for compastive ousehold use only.

 The guarantee symptote of diff the product is installed or used to obtain the or popmets dential non-sector premises.

 The probability was be conrectly installed, included und operated in accordance with the instructions contained, in the user Instructions Book et provideo.

Protosconal installation ryskid villting.

plunibel/electric/Eabblance <sup>E</sup>rstaller is recommended for all Was limb & Dishwashing Machines and Freithe Codkers

 Casic opposing must only be installed by a CasiSafe ton BORD GAIStreet street Gas less and.

- The granatee is given on viw thin the eoutopares of the United Kingdom.
- The plugranted is not maniferable in the product is unsolo
- Beke primis amslany lability for indicental pri consequential paimanes
- The guarantee loss not in a twway clinin shiyour statisticity or legal pig insi

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE UNDER THE MANUFACTURERS GUARANTEE

Please keep your purchase lice at or other proof of pendiase in a safe place, you ty il nevol to have it should the ansault recursively mich in the qualantee period

You secular is second the final equilibration (in help us assist you guick myshes) equiniting service of the mode number is outloaded the instruction Book en;

Volet Number

Purchased Enormal

pare of purchaser.

To service incompute anteols may telephone the appropriate oumber below-

#### LOCATION

UK Main and & Northern Ireland

Hribbes & Freezers Flect is Clockers Gas & Dual Fuel Cookers Wathing Machines & Dishwashers

Reduction of heland At Refrigeration, Cooking, Washing & Dishvashing Machines -

Palicie (kuji ekanoj service please cinerik pre topinijekovanimoj gulacián (no Oubrudinoj instructions avia charnel may poevied where no faultici found even though your pittou ct may still bolundor guaranted

0845 600 4903/0345 600 4903 0845 600 4902/0345 600 4902 0845 600 4903/0345 600 4905 0645 600 4906/0345 600 4905

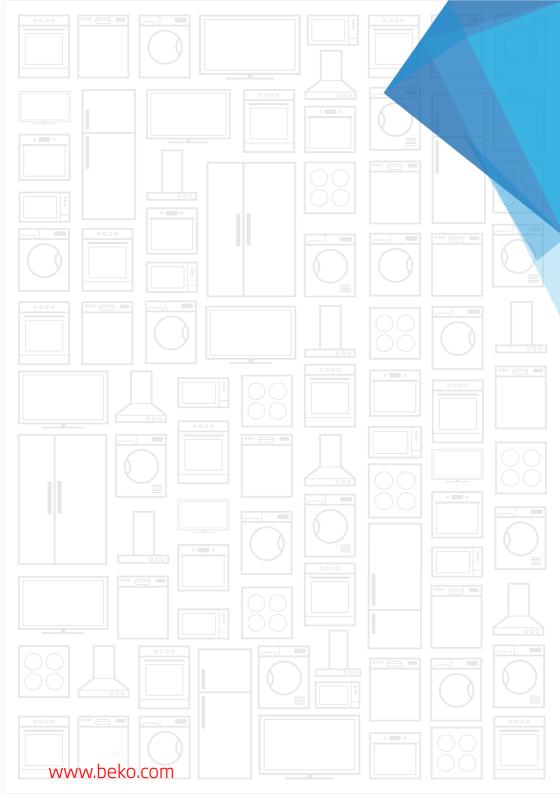
01 862 3411

TELEPHONE

Service price the main learning dupphnee has expliced.

If your rave put haved an extension guarantee or save refer to the instructions contained within the arceneed quarantee agreement document. Other wise bicase control advice numbers where survey can be paced as the charge.

Shou o you oxon ence chy difficulty in ootaming torate please call the Beko Customer Help-Line on 0845 600 4911/0345 600 4911 Beko Pic, Beko House,1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford Herts, WD18 8QU, Tel: 0845 600 4911





## Microwave Oven User Manual

MGB 25332 BG MGB 25333 BG

## Please read this manual first!

Dear Customer,

Thank you for purchasing a Beko product. We hope that you get the best results from your product which has been manufactured with high quality and state-of-the-art technology. Therefore, please read this entire user manual and all other accompanying documents carefully before using the product and keep it as a reference for future use. If you handover the product to someone else, give the user manual as well. Follow all warnings and information in the user manual.

## Meanings of the symbols

Following symbols are used in the various section of this user manual:



Important information and useful hints about usage.



Warnings for dangerous situations concerning the safety of life and property.



Warning for hot surfaces.



This product has been manufactured in environmental friendly modern plants without giving any harm to the nature.

1.1 General safety	4
1.1.1 Electrical safety	
1.1.2 Product safety	
1.2 Intended use	7
1.3 Children's safety	8
1.4 Compliance with the WEEE Directive and	
disposal of waste products	9
1.5 Package information	9

#### 2 Your microwave oven

2.1 Overview	
2.1.1. Controls and parts	
2.1.2. Technical data	
2.1.3 Installing the turntable	11

# 3 Installation and connection

10-11

3.1 Installation and connection 3.2 Built-in installation	
3.2.1 Furniture dimensions for built-in	
installation	13
3.2.2 Preparing the cabinet	
3.2.3 Fixing the oven	
3.3 Radio interference	
3.4 Microwave cooking principles	
3.5 Grounding instructions	
3.6 Utensil test	

#### 4 Operation

18-23

4.1 Control panel	18
4.2 Operating instructions	18
4.2.1 Setting the time	18
4.2.2 Cooking with microwave oven	18
4.2.3 Microwave keypad instructions	19
4. 3 Cooking with grill or combination mode	19
4.3.1 (Grill/Combination) Keypad instructions.	20
4.4 Quick start	20
4.5 Defrost by weight	20
4.6 Defrost by time	20

7 Guarantee and Service	26
6 Troubleshooting	25
5.1 Cleaning 5.2 Storage	
5 Cleaning and maintenance	24
<ul><li>4.11 Child lock</li><li>4.12 Opening the oven door</li></ul>	23
4.9 Multi-step cooking 4.10 Query function	23 23
<ul><li>4.7 Kitchen timer (counter)</li><li>4.8 Auto menu</li><li>4.8.1 Auto cooking menu</li></ul>	21

#### 01M-8847913200-1415-05 01M-8847893200-1415-05

This section contains safety instructions that will help protect from risk of fire, electric shock, exposure to leak microwave energy, personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall void any warranty.

## 1.1 General safety

- Do not attempt to start the oven when its door is open; otherwise you may be exposed to harmful microwave energy. Safety locks should not be disabled or tampered with.
- Do not place any object between the front side and the door of the oven. Do not allow dirt or cleaning agent remnants built-up on the closure surfaces.
- Any service works involving removal of the cover that provides protection against exposure to microwave energy must be performed by authorized persons/ service. Any other approach is dangerous.
- Your product is intended for cooking, heating and defrost food at home. It must not be used for commercial purposes.

Manufacturer shall not be held liable for damages that have arisen from misuse.

- Do not use this appliance outdoors, bathrooms, humid environments or in places where the it can get wet.
- No responsibility or warranty claim shall be assumed for damages arising from misuse or improper handling of the appliance.
- Never attempt to dismantle the appliance. No warranty claims are accepted for damage caused by improper handling.
- Only use the original parts or parts recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not leave this appliance unattended while it is in use.
- Always use the appliance on a stable, flat, clean dry, and non-slip surface.
- The appliance should not be operated with an external clock timer or separate remote control system.
- Before using the appliance for the first time, clean all parts. Please see the details given in the "Cleaning and Maintenance" section.

- Operate the appliance for its intended purpose only as described in this manual. Do not use abrasive chemicals or steam on this appliance. This oven is particularly intended for heating and cooking the food. It is not intended for industrial or laboratory use.
- Do not use your appliance to dry clothes or kitchen towels.
- Appliance becomes very hot while it is in use. Pay attention not to touch the hot parts inside the oven.
- Your oven is not designed to dry any living being.
- Do not operate the oven empty.
- Cooking utensil may get hot due to the heat transferred from the heated food to the utensil. You may need oven gloves to hold the utensil.
- Utensils shall be checked to ensure that they are suitable for use in microwave ovens.
- Do not place the oven on stoves or other heat generating appliances. Otherwise, it may be damaged and the warranty becomes void.

- Microwave oven must not be placed in a cabinet that is not in compliance with the installation instructions.
- Steam may come out while opening the covers or the foil after cooking the food.
- Use gloves while taking any kind of heated food out.
- The appliance and its accessible surfaces may be very hot when the appliance is in use.
- Door and outer glass may be very hot when the appliance is in use.

## 1.1.1 Electrical safety

- Beko Microwave Ovens comply with the applicable safety standards; therefore, in case of any damage on the appliance or power cable, it should be repaired or replaced by the dealer, service center or a specialist and authorized service alike to avoid any danger. Faulty or unqualified repair work may be dangerous and cause risk to the user.
- Make sure that your mains power supply complies with the information supplied on the rating plate of the appliance.

The only way to disconnect the appliance from the power supply is to remove the power plug from the power outlet.

- Use the appliance with a grounded outlet only.
- Never use the appliance if the power cable or the appliance itself is damaged.
- Do not use this appliance with an extension cord.
- Never touch the appliance or its plug with damp or wet hands.
- Place the appliance in a way so that the plug is always accessible.
- Prevent damage to the power cable by not squeezing, bending, or rubbing it on sharp edges. Keep the power cable away from hot surfaces and naked flame.
- Make sure that there is no danger that the power cable could be accidentally pulled or that someone could trip over it when the appliance is in use.
- Unplug the appliance before each cleaning and when the appliance is not in use.

- Do not pull the power cable of the appliance to disconnect it from its power supply and never wrap its power cable around the appliance.
- Do not immerse the appliance, power cable, or power plug in water or any other liquids. Do not hold it under running water.
- When heating food in plastic or paper containers, check the oven frequently due to the possibility of ignition.
- Remove the wire strings and/or metal handles of paper or plastic bags before placing bags suitable for use in microwave oven to the oven.
- Turn off the appliance or unplug it and hold its door closed to prevent ignition if you observe smoke.
- Do not use inside of the oven to store something. Do not leave paper items, cooking material or food inside the oven when it is not being used.
- The contents of feeding bottles and baby food jars must be stirred or shaken and the temperature must be checked before consumption, in order to avoid burns.

- This appliance is a Group 2 Class B ISM equipment. Group 2 contains all ISM (Industrial, Scientific and Medical) equipment in which radio-frequency energy is intentionally generated and/or used in the form of electromagnetic radiation for the treatment of material, and spark erosion equipment.
- Class B equipment is suitable for use in domestic establishments and establishments directly connected to a low voltage power supply network.
- Door or outer surface of the appliance may become hot when it is in use.

## 1.1.2 Product safety

- Liquids or other food must not be heated in closed container as there is a risk of exploding.
- Heating the beverages with microwave may cause them to boil by splashing around after they have been taken out of the oven; so be careful when you are holding the containers.
- Do not roast anything in the oven. Hot oil may damage the components and materials of the oven, and it may even cause skin burns.

- Pierce food with thick crust such as potatoes, zucchinis, apples and chestnuts.
- Appliance must be placed so that the rear side is facing the wall.
- If the door or door seals are damaged, the oven must not be operated until it has been repaired by a qualified person.
- Before moving the appliance, please secure the turntable to prevent damage to it.
- Eggs in their shell and whole hardboiled eggs must not be heated in microwave ovens since they may explode, even after microwave heating has ended.
- Never remove the parts at the rear and sides of the appliance, which protect the minimum distances between the cabinet walls and the appliance in order to allow for the required air circulation.

## 1.2 Intended use

- Microwave oven is intended for built-in use only.
- Do not use the appliance for anything other than its intended use.
- Do not use the appliance as a heat source.

- Microwave oven is intended to thaw, cook and stew food only.
- Do not over-cook foods; otherwise, you may cause a fire.
- Do not use steam assisted cleaners to clean the appliance.

## 1.3 Children's safety

- Extreme caution is advised when being used near children and persons who are restricted in their physical, sensory or mental abilities.
- This appliance can be used by the children who are at the age of 8 or over and by the people who have limited physical, sensory or mental capacity or who do not have knowledge and experience, as long as they are supervised with regard to safe use of the product or they are instructed accordingly or understand the risks of using the product. Children should not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance procedures should not be performed by children unless they are controlled by their elders.
- Danger of choking! Keep all the packaging materials away from children.

- Only allow children to use the oven without supervision when adequate instructions have been given so that the child is able to use the microwave oven in a safe way and understands the hazards of improper use.
- Due to excessive heat that arises in grill and combination modes, children should only be allowed to use these modes under supervision of an adult.
- Keep the product and its power cable so that they are inaccessible by children under 8 years old.
- The appliance and its accessible surfaces may be very hot when the appliance is in use. Keep children away.

#### 1.4 Compliance with the WEEE Directive and disposal of waste products



This product does not include harmful and prohibited materials specified in the "Regulation for Supervision of the Waste Electric and Electronic Appliances" issued by the Ministry of

Environment and Urban Planning. Complies with the WEEE Directive. This product has been manufactured with high quality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling.

Therefore, do not dispose the product with normal domestic waste at the end of its service life. Take it to a collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Ask the local authority in your area for these collection points. Help protect the environment and natural resources by recycling used products.

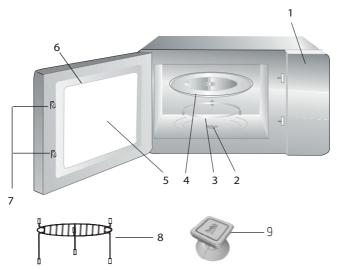
### 1.5 Package information



Package of the product is made of recyclable materials in accordance with our National Legislation. Do not dispose of the packaging materials to-

gether with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

## 2.1 Overview



## 2.1.1. Controls and parts

- 1. Control panel
- 2. Turntable shaft
- 3. Turntable support
- 4. Glass tray
- 5. Oven window
- 6. Door group
- 7. Door safety interlock system
- 8. Grill rack (only to be used in grill function and placed on the glass tray)
- 9. Vacuum lifter for manual door opening (applies for model MGB 25333 BG.)

## 2.1.2. Technical data

This appliance complies with the European Directives 2004/108/EC, 2006/95/EC, 2009/125/EC and 2011/65/EU.

Power con- sumption	230 V~50 Hz, 1450 W (Microwave) 1000 W (Grill)
Output	900 W
Operating	2450 MHz
frequency	
Ampere value	6.4 A
External dimensions	388 mm (H) / 595 mm (W) / 400 mm (D)
Internal dimensions of the oven	206 mm (H) / 328 mm (G) / 368 mm (D)
Oven Capacity	25 Litres
Net weight	18.5 kg

Markings on the product or the values stated in other documents supplied with the product are values obtained under laboratory conditions as per relevant standards. These values may vary according to the usage of the appliance and ambient conditions. Power values are tested at 230V.

## 2 Your microwave oven



### 2.1.3 Installing the turntable

- Never place the glass tray upside down. The glass tray should never be restricted.
- Both glass tray and turntable support must always be used during cooking.
- All food and containers of food must always place on the glass tray for cooking.
- If glass tray or turntable support crack or break, contact your nearest authorized service center.

# 3.1 Installation and connection

- Remove all packing material and accessories. Examine the oven for any damage such as dents or broken door. Do not install if oven is damaged.
- Remove any protective film found on the microwave oven cabinet surface.
- Do not remove the light brown Mica cover that is attached to the oven cavity to protect the magnetron.
- This appliance has been designed for domestic use only.
- This oven is intended for built-in use only. It is not intended for counter-top use or for use inside a cabinet.
- Please observe the special installation instructions.
- The appliance can be installed in a 60cm wide wall-mounted cabinet (at least 50 cm deep and 85 cm off the floor).
- The appliance is fitted with a plug and must only be connected to a properly installed grounded socket.
- The mains voltage must correspond to the voltage specified on the rating plate.
- If the plug is no longer accessible after installation, an all-pole isolating switch must be present on the installation side with a contact gap of at least 3 mm.
- Adapters, multi-way sockets and extension cords must not be used. Overloading can result with a risk of fire.

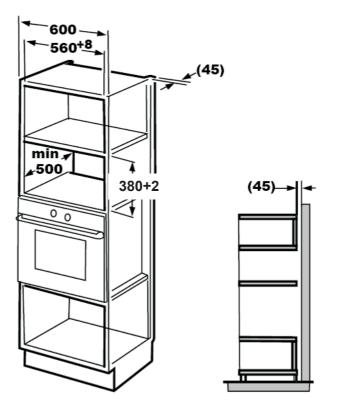


The accessible surface may be hot during operation.

6

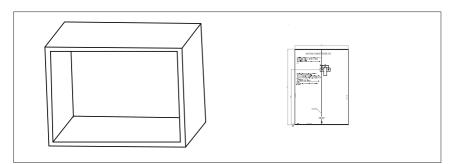
Do not trap or bend the power cable.

- 3.2 Built-in installation
- 3.2.1 Furniture dimensions for built-in installation

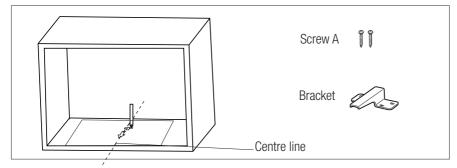


## 3.2.2 Preparing the cabinet

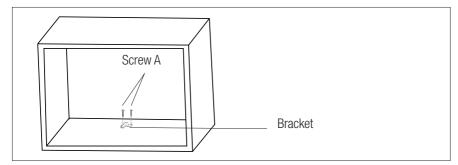
1. Read the instruction on the bottom cabinet template and put the template on the bottom plane of cabinet.



2. Make the marks on the bottom plane of cabinet according to marks "a" of the template.

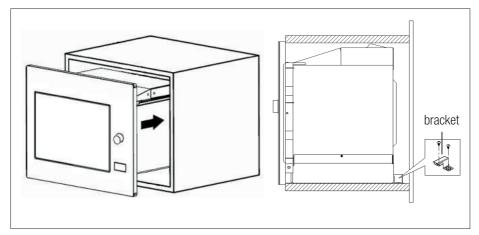


3. Remove the bottom cabinet template and fix the bracket with screw A.

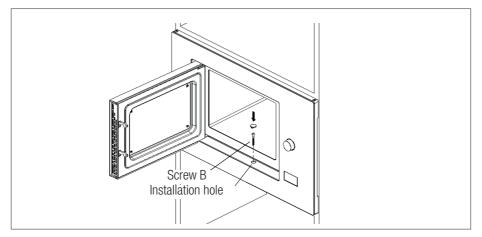


## 3.2.3 Fixing the oven

- 1. Install the oven into the cabinet.
- Make sure the back of the oven is locked by bracket.
- Do not trap or bend the power cable.



2. Open the door, fix the oven to the cabinet with Screw B through the installation hole. Then fix the trim-kit plastic cover to the installation hole.



## 3.3 Radio interference



Operation of the microwave oven may cause interference on radios, TVs and similar appliances.

- Place the oven as far away from radios and TVs as possible. Operation of microwave oven may cause interference to your radio or TV reception. 2. Plug your oven into a standard household outlet. Be sure the voltage and the frequency is the same as the voltage and the frequency on the rating plate.
- In case of interference, it may be reduced or eliminated by taking the precautions given below:
- Clean the door and sealing surface of the oven.
- Set the antenna direction of the radio or TV again.
- Reposition the oven based on the location of the receiver.
- Place microwave oven away from the receiver.
- Plug the microwave oven to another outlet, thus microwave oven and receiver shall be on different lines.

## 3.4 Microwave cooking principles

- Prepare the food carefully. Place the remaining parts to the outside of the dish.
- Pay attention to the cooking time. Cook in the shortest time specified and add some more time if required. Overcooked food may cause smoke or may be burnt.
- Cover the food while cooking. Covering the food prevents any splashing and helps to ensure that food is cooked evenly.

- Turn over food such as poultry and hamburgers while cooking them in a microwave oven in order to accelerate cooking of this kind of food. Larger food such as roast must be turned over at least once.
- Turn food such as meatballs upside down in the middle of the cooking and replace them with each other from the center of the dish to the outside.

## **3.5 Grounding instructions**

This appliance must be grounded. This oven has a grounding cable with a grounded plug. Appliance must be plugged to a wall outlet installed and grounded correctly. Grounding system allows a leak wire for the electrical current in case of a short circuit and reduces the risk of electric shock. We recommend using an electrical circuit dedicated to the oven. Operating with high voltage is dangerous and may cause fire or other accidents that would cause damage to the oven.



fi

**WARNING:** Misuse of grounding plug may cause electric shock.

If you have any questions on grounding and electrical instructions, please consult a qualified electric technician or service personnel.



Manufacturer and/or dealer would not accept any responsibility for injuries or damages on the oven that may occur when electrical connection procedures are not followed.

## 3.6 Utensil test

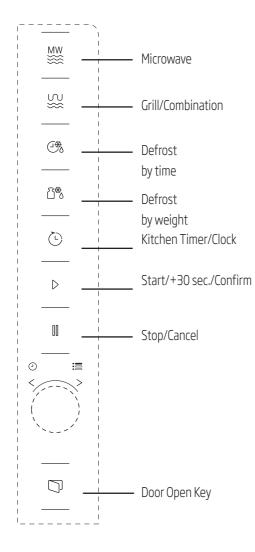
Never operate the microwave oven empty. The only exception is the utensil test described in the following section. Some certain non-metal utensils may not be suitable for using in microwave. If you are not sure whether your utensil is suitable for microwave, you can perform the following test.

- 1. Place the empty utensil to be tested into the microwave oven together with a microwave-compatible glass filled with 250 ml water.
- 2. Operate the microwave oven at max power for 1 minute.
- 3. Check carefully the temperature of the utensil being tested. If it is warmed up, it is not suitable for use in microwave.
- 4. Never exceed the operating time limit of 1 minute. If you notice arcing during 1 minute of operation, stop the microwave. Utensils causing arcing are not suitable for use in microwave.

Following list is a general guide that would help you in selecting the right utensil.

Cooking utensil	Microwave	Grill	Combination
Heat-resistant glass	Yes	Yes	Yes
Non-heat-resistant glass	No	No	No
Heat-resistant ceramics	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plastic dish suitable for microwave oven	Yes	No	No
Paper kitchenware	Yes	No	No
Metal tray	No	Yes	No
Metal rack	No	Yes	No
Aluminum foil and foil covers	No	Yes	No
Foam materials	No	No	No

## 4.1 Control panel



## 4.2 Operating instructions

## 4.2.1 Setting the time

When the microwave oven is energized, "0:00" will be displayed in LED screen and buzzer will ring once.

- 1. Press 🕒 (Kitchen Timer/Clock) twice and the figures for hours will start flashing.
- 2. Turn  $\checkmark$  to adjust the hour; the input value should be between 0 and 23.
- 3. Press 🕒 (Kitchen Timer/Clock) and the figures for minutes will start flashing.
- 4. Turn 🖑 to adjust the minutes; the input value should be between 0 and 59.
- 5. Press 🕒 (Kitchen Timer/Clock) to finish time setting. ":" symbol will flash, and the time will light.
  - If you press ◎ (Stop/Cancel) during time setting, oven will auto-Ť mode.

# matically return back to previous

### 4.2.2 Cooking with microwave oven

- 1. Press  $\stackrel{\text{MW}}{\gtrless}$  (Microwave) and "P100" will be displayed in LED screen.
- 2. Press 💥 (Microwave) again or turn 🔬 to select the desired power. Each time you press the key, "P100", "P80", "P50", "P30" or "P10" will be displayed respectively.

## 4 Operation

- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to confirm and turn ♥ to set the cooking time to a value between 0:05 and 95:00.
- 4. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) again to start cooking.



**Example:** If you want to use 80% microwave power to cook for 20 minutes, you can operate the oven with the following steps.

- 5. Press 💥 (Microwave) once and "P100" will be displayed in the screen.
- 6. Press ﷺ (Microwave) once again or turn ♥ to set 80% microwave power.
- 7. Press  $\triangleright$  (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm and "P 80" will be displayed in the screen.
- 8. Turn 🕙 to adjust the cooking time until the oven displays "20:00".
- 9. Press D (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start cooking.

The steps for adjusting the time in coding button are as below:

Setting the duration	Increment amount
0-1 minute	5 seconds
1-5 minutes	10 seconds
5-10 minutes	30 seconds
10-30 minutes	1 minute
30-95 minutes	5 minutes

# 4.2.3 Microwave keypad instructions

Order	Screen	Microwave Power
1	P100	100%
2	P80	80%
3	P50	50%
4	P30	30%
5	P10	10%

# 4. 3 Cooking with grill or combination mode

- 1. Press See (Grill/Combination) and "G" will be displayed in LED screen. Press See (Grill/ Combination) repeatedly or turn to select the desired power. Each time you press the key, "G", "C-1" or "C-2" will be displayed respectively.
- 2. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to confirm and turn ♥ to set the cooking time to a value between 0:05 and 95:00.
- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) again to start cooking.



**Example:** If you want to use 55% microwave power and 45% grill power (C-1) to cook for 10 minutes, you can operate the oven with the following steps.

- 1. Press 💥 (Grill/Combination) once and "G" will be displayed in the screen.
- 2. Press <sup>₩</sup> (Grill/Combination) once again or turn <sup>®</sup> to select the Combination 1 mode.
- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm and "C-1" will be displayed in the screen.

- 4. Turn 3 to adjust the cooking time until the oven displays "10:00".
- 5. Press (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start cooking.

# 4.3.1 (Grill/Combination) Keypad instructions

Order	Screen	Micro- wave Power	Grill Power
1	G	0%	100%
2	C-1	55%	45%
3	C-2	36%	64%



the oven sounds twice, and this is normal. In order to have a better grilling effect, you should turn the food over, close the door, and then press (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to continue cooking. If no operation is performed, the oven will continue cooking.

When half the grill time passes,

## 4.4 Quick start

- 1. In standby mode, press ▷ (Start/+30Sec./ Confirm) to start cooking with 100% microwave power. Each time you press the key, cooking time will increase until 95 minutes with steps of 30 seconds.
- In microwave oven cooking, grill and combination cooking or defrost by time modes, the cooking time will increase by 30 seconds each time you press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec/Confirm).

3. In standby mode, turn ♥ counterclockwise to set the cooking time in order to start cooking with 100% microwave power and press (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to start cooking.



In auto menu and defrost by weight modes, pressing ▷ (Start/+30Sec/Confirm) will not increase the cooking time.

## 4.5 Defrost by weight

- 1. Press 3 (Defrost by weight) for once.
- 2. Turn 🖑 to select the weight of food from 100 to 2000 g.
- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start defrost.

## 4.6 Defrost by time

- 1. Press 💮 (Defrost by time) for once.
- 2. Turn 🖑 to select the defrost time. The maximum time is 95 minutes.
- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start defrost. Defrost power is P30 and cannot be changed.

## 4.7 Kitchen timer (counter)

Your oven is equipped with an automatic counter which is not linked with the oven functions and can be used separately at the kitchen ( it can be set to max. 95 minutes.)

- 1. Press 🕑 (Kitchen Timer/Clock) for once and 00:00 will be displayed in LED screen.
- 2. Turn 🕙 to enter the correct time.
- 3. Press ▷ (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm the setting.
- 4. When the countdown from the entered time reaches to 00:00, the buzzer will ring for 5 times. If the time is set (24-hour system), current time will be displayed in LED screen.

Press III (Stop/Cancel) to abort the timer at anytime.



Kitchen timer functions different than 24-hours system. Kitchen timer is just a timer.

## 4.8 Auto menu

- 1. Turn 👻 clockwise to select the desired menu. Menus between "A-1" and "A-8", namely pizza, meat, vegetable, pasta, potato, fish, beverage and popcorn, will be displayed.
- 2. Press (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm.
- 3. Turn 👻 to choose the default weight in accordance with the menu chart.
- 4. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start cooking.



**Example:** If you want to use "Auto Menu" to cook 350 g fish:

- 1. Turn 🖑 clockwise until "A-6" is displayed in the screen.
- 2. Press 🕑 (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm.
- 3. Turn 🗐 to select the weight of fish until "350" is displayed in the screen.
- 4. Press ▷ (Start/+30 Sec./Confirm) to start cooking.

## 4.8.1 Auto cooking menu

Menu	Weight	Screen
A-1	200 g	200
Pizza	400 g	400
A-2	250 g	250
Meat	350 g	350
	450 g	450
A-3	200 g	200
Vegetable	300 g	300
	400 g	400
A-4	50 g (with 450 ml cold water)	50
Pasta	100 g (with 800 ml cold water)	100
A-5	200 g	200
Potato	400 g	400
	600 g	600
A-6 Fish	250 g	250
	350 g	350
	450 g	450
A-7	1 glass (120 ml)	1
Beverage	2 glasses (240 ml)	2
	3 glasses (360 ml)	3
A-8	50 g	50
Popcorn	100 g	100

## 4.9 Multi-step cooking

At most 2 steps can be set for cooking. In multistep cooking, if one step is defrosting, then defrosting must be placed in the first step.



If you want to thaw food for 5 minutes and then cook with 80% microwave power for 7 minutes, perform the following steps:

- 1. Press (Defrost by time) for once.
- 2. Turn 🕙 to select the defrost time until "5:00" is displayed in the screen.
- 3. Press (Microwave) once and "P100" will be displayed in the screen.
- 4. Press <sup>₩W</sup> (Microwave) once again or turn <sup>®</sup> to set 80% microwave power.
- 5. Press  $\triangleright$  (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to confirm and "P 80" will be displayed in the screen.
- 6. Turn 🕙 to adjust the cooking time until the oven displays "7:00".
- 7. Press ▷ (Start/+30Sec./Confirm) to start cooking. Buzzer will sound once for the first step and defrost time countdown will start. Buzzer will sound once again when entering the second cooking step. Buzzer will sound for 5 times at the end of cooking.

## 4.10 Query function

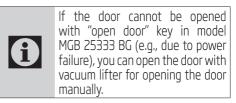
- In microwave, grill and combination modes, press MW (Microwave) or (Grill/ Combination) and the current power level will be displayed for 3 seconds. After 3 seconds, the oven will return to the previous mode.
- 2. While cooking, press (Kitchen Timer/Clock) and the current time will be displayed for 3 seconds.

## 4.11 Child lock

- 1. **Locking:** In standby mode, press ∭ (Stop/ Cancel) for 3 seconds and a buzzer will sound indicating that the child lock is activated. If the time is already set, current time will also be displayed; otherwise ⊕ will be displayed in the LED screen.
- 2. **Unlocking:** To disable the child lock, press II (Stop/Cancel) for 3 seconds and a long "beep" will sound indicating that the child lock is disabled.

## 4.12 Opening the oven door

Press  $\bigcup$  (Open door) and the oven door will be opened.



## 5.1 Cleaning

$\bigwedge$	
	l

WARNING: Never use gasoline, solvent, abrasive cleaning agents, metal objects or hard brushes to clean the appliance.



**WARNING:** Never immerse the appliance or its power cable in water or in any other liquid.

- 1. Turn the appliance off and disconnect it from wall socket.
- 2. Wait for the appliance to completely cool down.
- 3. Keep the inside of the oven clean. Wipe with a damp cloth when splashed food or spilled liquids stick on the walls of the oven. A mild detergent may be used if the oven gets very dirty. Avoid using sprays and other harsh cleaning agents as they may cause stains, marks, and opaqueness on the door surface.
- 4. Outer surfaces of the oven must be cleaned with a damp cloth. Do not allow water ingress from ventilation openings to prevent damage to the operating parts in the oven.
- 5. Wipe both sides of the door and the glass, door gaskets and parts near the gaskets frequently with a damp cloth in order to remove the overflowing and splashing stains. Do not use abrasive cleaning agents.
- 6. Do not allow control panel to get wet. Clean with a soft damp cloth. Leave the door of the oven open to prevent inadvertent operation while cleaning the control panel.
- 7. If steam accumulates inside or around the oven door, wipe with a soft cloth. This may occur when the microwave oven is operated under high humidity conditions. It is normal.
- 8. In some cases, you may need to remove the glass tray for cleaning. Wash the tray in warm soapy water or in a dishwasher.

- 9. The roller ring and oven floor should be cleaned regularly to avoid excessive noise. It would be sufficient to wipe the lower surface of the oven with a mild detergent. Roller ring may be washed in warm soapy water or in a dishwasher. When you remove the roller ring from oven internal floor for cleaning, ensure that you install it in the correct position while replacing it.
- 10. In order to remove bad odors in your oven, put a glass of water and juice and peel of a lemon to a deep bowl suitable for use in microwave and operate the oven for 5 minutes in microwave mode. Wipe thoroughly and dry with a soft cloth.
- 11. Please contact the authorized service when the oven lamp needs to be replaced.
- 12. The oven should be cleaned regularly and any food deposits should be removed. If the oven is not kept clean, this may cause surface defects that would affect the lifecycle of the appliance negatively and that would possibly cause risks.
- 13. Please do not dispose this appliance with household waste; old ovens shall be disposed to special waste centers provided by the municipalities.
- 14. When the microwave oven is used in grill function, a small amount of smoke and odor may occur which will disappear after a certain time of usage.

## 5.2 Storage

- If you do not intend to use the appliance for a long time, please store it carefully.
- Please make sure that the appliance is unplugged, cooled down and totally dry.
- Store the appliance in a cool and dry place.
- Keep the appliance out of the reach of children.

Normal		
Microwave oven interferes with TV reception	Radio and TV reception may be interfered when microwave oven is operating. It is similar to the interference caused by small electrical appliances, like mixer, vacuum cleaner, and electric fan. It is normal.	
Oven light is dimmed	In low power microwave cooking, oven light may be dimmed. It is normal.	
Steam accumulating on door, hot air coming out of vents	During cooking, steam may arise from the food. Most of this steam will get out from vents. But some may accumulate on a cool place like oven door. It is normal.	
Oven started accidentally with no food in it.	It is not allowed to run the appliance without any food inside. It is very dangerous.	

Problem	Possible Reason	Solution
Oven cannot be started.	(1) Power cable is not plugged in properly.	Unplug. Then plug again after 10 seconds.
	(2) Fuse is blown or circuit breaker is activated.	Replace fuse or reset circuit breaker (repaired by professional personnel of our company).
	(3) Trouble with outlet.	Test the outlet with other electrical appliances.
Oven does not heat.	(4) Door is not closed properly.	Close the door properly.
Glass turntable makes noise when microwave oven operates	(5) Turntable and bottom of the oven is dirty.	Refer to "Cleaning and Maintenance" section to clean dirty parts.
Oven displays E-3 error and does not function (for model MGB 25333 BG)	(6) Oven door does not open (due to an obstruction in front of the door, low voltage and etc.)	Unplug. Then plug again after 10 seconds.

## 7 Guarantee and Service

Your Beko product is guaranteed against the cost of breakdown repairs: Freestanding appliances: 1 year Built in appliances: 2 years

from the date of the original purchase.

What is covered?

- All repairs necessary as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defect.
- The cost of functional replacement parts.
- The labor costs of a Beko approved repairer to carry out the repair.

What is not covered?

- Transit or delivery damage
- Accidental damage
- Misuse, or abuse
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including knobs and flaps
- Accessory items, including ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets
- Repairs required as a result of unauthorized repairs or inexpert installation that fails to meet the requirements contained in the user instruction book.
- Repairs to products used on commercial or nonresidential household premises

#### Important notes

- The product is guaranteed for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will be void if the product is installed or used in commercial or nonresidential domestic household premises.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided.
- Professional installation by a qualified plumber/electrical appliance installer is recommended for all Washing & Dishwashing Machines and Electric Cookers.
- Gas Cookers must only be installed by a Gas Safe (or BORD GAIS) registered Gas Installer.
- The guarantee is given only within the boundaries of the United Kingdom.
- The guarantee is not transferable if the product is resold.
- Beko plc disclaims any liability for incidental or consequential damages.
- The guarantee does not in any way diminish your statutory or legal rights.

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE UNDER THE MANUFACTURERS GUARANTEE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention in the guarantee period

You should also complete the details below; it will help us assist you quicker when requesting service. (The model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet)

Model Number:

Date of purchase:

For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below

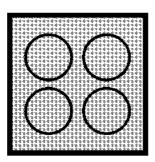
Purchased From:

LOCATION	TELEPHONE		
UK Mainland & Northern Ireland			
Fridges & Freezers Electric Cookers Gas & Dual Fuel Cookers Washing Machines & Dishwashers	0845 600 4903/0345 600 4903 0845 600 4902/0345 600 4902 0845 600 4905/0345 600 4905 0845 600 4906/0345 600 4906		
Republic of Ireland All Refrigeration, Cooking, Washing & Dishwashing	y Machines 01 862 3411		
Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee. Service once the manufactures guarantee has expired.			
If you have purchased an extended guarantee agree Otherwise please call the above numbers where se			
Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining se Beko Customer Help-Line on 0845 600 4911/034			

Beko Customer Help-Line on 0845 600 4911/0345 600 4911

Beko Plc, Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford Herts, WD18 8QU, Tel: 0845 600 4911

# Built-in Hob User manual



HNIC64400T

## EN

185.9276.46/R.AB/19.10.2017

#### Please read this user manual first!

Dear Customer,

Thank you for purchasing this Beko product. We hope that you get the best results from your product which has been manufactured with high quality and state-of-the-art technology. Therefore, please read this entire user manual and all other accompanying documents carefully before using the product and keep it as a reference for future use. If you handover the product to someone else, give the user manual as well. Follow all warnings and information in the user manual.

Remember that this user manual is also applicable for several other models. Differences between models will be identified in the manual.

#### **Explanation of symbols**

Throughout this user manual the following symbols are used:



Important information or useful hints about usage.



Warning of hazardous situations with regard to life and property.



Warning of electric shock.



Warning of risk of fire.



Warning of hot surfaces.

# CE

This product was manufactured using the latest technology in environmentally friendly conditions.

8

9

### Important instructions and warnings for safety and environment 4

General safety4
Electrical safety4
Product safety5
Intended use
Safety for children6
Disposing of the old product7
Package information7
Future Transportation7

## 2 General information

Overview	.8
Technical specifications	8.

## 3 Installation

Before installation	.9
Installation and connection	9

4 Preparation	12
Tips for saving energy	12
Initial use	12
First cleaning of the appliance	12
5 How to use the hob	13
General information about cooking	
Using the hobs	13
Control panel	14
6 Maintenance and care	20
General Information	20
Cleaning the hob	20
7 Troubleshooting	21
8 Guarantee Details	22

## Important instructions and warnings for safety and environment

This section contains safety instructions that will help protect from risk of personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall void any warranty.

## General safety

 This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.

Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.

- The appliance is not to be used by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction. Children should be supervised and ensure they do not play with the appliance
- If the product is handed over to someone else for personal use or second-hand use purposes, the

user manual, product labels and other relevant documents and parts should be also given.

- Installation and repair procedures must always be performed by Authorized Service Agents. The manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorized persons which may also void the warranty. Before installation, read the instructions carefully.
- Do not operate the product if it is defective or has any visible damage.
- Ensure that the product function knobs are switched off after every use.

## Electrical safety

- If the product has a failure, it should not be operated unless it is repaired by an Authorized Service Agent. There is the risk of electric shock!
- Only connect the product to a grounded outlet/line with the voltage and protection as specified in the "Technical specifications". Have the grounding installation made by a qualified electrician while using the product with or without a

transformer. Our company shall not be liable for any problems arising due to the product not being earthed in accordance with the local regulations.

- Never wash the product by spreading or pouring water onto it! There is the risk of electric shock!
- The product must be disconnected during installation, maintenance, cleaning and repairing procedures.
- If the power connection cable for the product is damaged, it must be replaced by the manufacturer, its service agent or similarly qualified persons in order to avoid a hazard.
- Only use the connection cable specified in the "Technical specifications".
- The appliance must be installed so that it can be completely disconnected from the mains supply. The separation must be provided by a switch built into the fixed electrical installation, according to construction regulations.
- Any work on electrical equipment and systems should only be carried out by authorized and qualified persons.
- In case of any damage, switch off the product and disconnect it

from the mains. To do this, turn off the fuse at home.

• Make sure that fuse rating is compatible with the product.

## Product safety

- WARNING: The appliance and its accessible parts become hot during use. Care should be taken to avoid touching heating elements. Children less than 8 years of age shall be kept away unless continuously supervised.
- Never use the product when your judgment or coordination is impaired by the use of alcohol and/or drugs.
- Be careful when using alcoholic drinks in your dishes. Alcohol evaporates at high temperatures and may cause fire since it can ignite when it comes into contact with hot surfaces.
- Do not place any flammable materials close to the product as the sides may become hot during use.
- Keep all ventilation slots clear of obstructions.
- Do not use steam cleaners to clean the appliance as this may cause an electric shock.
- WARNING: Unattended cooking on a hob with fat or oil can be dangerous and may result in fire. NEVER try to extinguish a fire with water, but switch off the

appliance and then cover flame e.g. with a lid or a fire blanket.

- CAUTION: The cooking process has to be supervised. A short term cooking process has to be supervised continuously.
- WARNING: Danger of fire: Do not store items on the cooking surfaces.
- WARNING: If the surface is cracked, switch off the appliance to avoid the possibility of electric shock.
- In case of hotplate glass breakage : Immediately shut off all burners and any electrical heating element and isolate the appliance from the power supply. Do not touch the appliance surface. Do not use the appliance.
- The appliance is not intended to be operated by means of an external timer or separate remote-control system.
- Vapour pressure that build up due to the moisture on the hob surface or at the bottom of the pot can cause the pot to move. Therefore, make sure that the oven surface and bottom of the pots are always dry.
- WARNING: Use only hob guards designed by the manufacturer of the cooking appliance or indicated by the manufacturer of the appliance in the instructions

for use as suitable or hob guards incorporated in the appliance. The use of inappropriate guards can cause accidents.

Prevention against possible fire risk!

- Ensure all electrical connections are secure and tight to prevent risk of arcing.
- Do not use damaged cables or extension cables.
- Ensure liquid or moisture is not accessible to the electrical connection point.

## Intended use

- This product is designed for domestic use. Commercial use will void the guarantee.
- This appliance is for cooking purposes only. It must not be used for other purposes, for example room heating.
- The manufacturer shall not be liable for any damage caused by improper use or handling errors.

## Safety for children

- WARNING: Accessible parts may become hot during use. Young children should be kept away.
- The packaging materials will be dangerous for children. Keep the packaging materials away from children. Please dispose of all parts of the packaging according to environmental standards.
- Electrical products are dangerous to children. Keep children away

from the product when it is operating and do not allow them to play with the product.

Do not place any items above the appliance that children may reach for.

### Disposing of the old product Package information

 Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

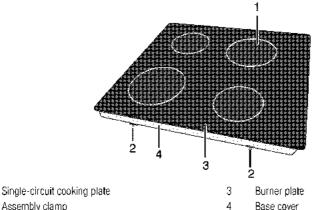
### **Future Transportation**

 Keep the product's original carton and transport the product in it. Follow the instructions on the carton. If you do not have the original carton, pack the product in bubble wrap or thick cardboard and tape it securely.

Check the general appearance of your product for any damages that might have occurred during transportation.

## 2 General information

### Overview



1 2 Assembly clamp

#### Technical specifications

Voltage / frequency	220-240 V~/380-415 V 2N + 50 Hz
Total power consumption	6800 W
Φuse	25 A / 16 A x 2
Cable type / section	min.H05V2V2-F_3 x 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup> / 5 x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>
	or equivalent
External dimensions (height / width / depth)	55 mm/580 mm/510 mm
Installation dimensions (width / depth)	560 (+2) mm/490 (+2) mm
Burners	
Front left	Single-circuit cooking plate
Dimension	210 mm
Power	2300 W
Reac left	Single-circuit cocking plate
Dimension	140 mm
Polyer	1200 W
Rear right	Single-circuit cooking plate
Dimension	
Power	1800 W
Fiendaget	Single-circuit cooking plate
Dimension	160 mm
Power	-1500 W

Technical specifications may be changed without prior notice to improve the quality of the product.

Figures in this manual are schematic and may not exactly match your product.



Values stated on the product labels or in the documentation accompanying it are obtained in laboratory conditions in accordance with relevant standards. Depending on operational and environmental conditions of the product, these values may vary.

## **3** Installation

Product must be installed by a qualified person in accordance with the regulations in force. The manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorized persons which may also void the warranty.



Preparation of location and electrical installation for the product is under the installer's responsibility.

#### DANGER:

The product must be installed in accordance with all local electrical regulations.

### DANGER:

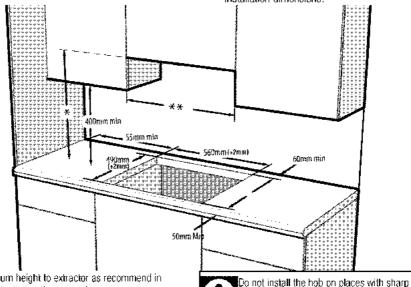
Prior to installation, visually check if the product has any defects on it. If so, do not have it installed.

Damaged products cause risks for your safety.

## Before installation

The hob is designed for installation into commercially available work tops. A safety distance must be left between the appliance and the kitchen walls and furniture. See figure (values in mm).

- It can also be used in a free standing position. Allow a minimum distance of 650 mm above the hob surface.
- (\*) If a cooker hood is to be installed above the cooker, refer to cooker hood manufacturer' instructions regarding installation height (min 650 mm)
- Remove packaging materials and transport locks.
- Surfaces, synthetic laminates and adhesives used must be heat resistant (100 °C minimum).
- The worktop must be aligned and fixed horizontally.
- Cut aperture for the hob in worktop as per installation dimensions.



- Minimum height to extractor as recommend in extractor instruction manual
- Minimum distance between cabinetry must be equal to width of hob

## Installation and connection

 The product must be installed in accordance with all local gas and electrical regulations.

#### surface! Electrical connection

edges or corners.

Connect the product to a grounded outlet/line protected by a fuse of suitable capacity as stated in the "Technical specifications" table. Have the grounding installation made by a qualified electrician while using the product with or without a transformer.

There is the risk of breaking for class ceramic

Our company shall not be liable for any damages that will arise due to using the product without a grounding installation in accordance with the local regulations.

#### DANGER: The produc

The product must be connected to the mains supply only by an authorised and qualified person. Manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from procedures carried out by unauthorised persons.

### DANGER:

The power cable must not be clamped, bent or trapped or come into contact with hot parts of the product.

A damaged power cable must be replaced by a qualified electrician. Otherwise, there is risk of electric shock, short circuit or fire!

- Connection must comply with national regulations.
- The mains supply data must correspond to the data specified on the type label of the product.
   Type label is at the rear housing of the product.
- Power cable of your product must comply with the values in "Technical specifications" table.

## DANGER:

Before starting any work on the electrical installation, disconnect the product from the mains supply. There is the risk of electric shock!

#### Connecting the power cable

 If a power cable is not supplied together with your product, a power cable that you would select from the table in accordance with the electrical installation at your home must be connected to your product by following the instructions in cable diagram.

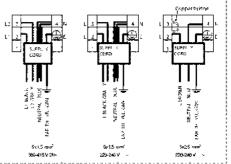
This product must only be connected by a qualified electrician such as a technician from the local electricity company or NICEIC registered contractor to a suitable double-pole control unit with a minimum contact clearance of 3 mm in all poles. This control unit must be installed accordance with the IEE regulation. Failure to obey this instruction may cause operational problems and invalidate the product warranty.



Additional protection by a residual current circuit breaker is recommended.

2. Open the terminal block cover with a screwdriver.

- Insert the power cable through the cable clamp below the terminal and secure it to the main body with the integrated screw on cable clamping component.
- 4. Connect the cables according to the supplied diagram.



- 5. After completing the wire connections, close the terminal block cover.
- 6. Route the power cable so that it will not contact the product and get squeezed between the product and the wall.

Power cable must not be longer than 2 m because of safety reasons.

#### Installing the product

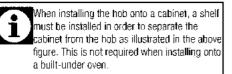
- 1. Turning the hob upside down, place it on a flat surface.
- The sealing gasket provided in the package must be applied on the lower casing bend around the hob as shown in the figure, during installation of the hob.



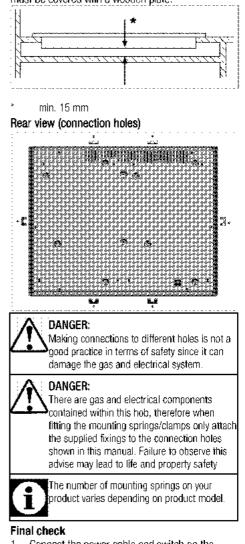
Fix the mounting springs inserting and screwing them through the holes of the bottom case as shown in the figure.



- 3 Installation clamp
- 4 Counter



For example, if it is possible to touch the bottom of the product since it is installed onto a drawer, this section must be covered with a wooden plate.



- 1. Connect the power cable and switch on the product's fuse.
- 2. Check the functions.

## 4 Preparation

### Tips for saving energy

The following information will help you to use your appliance in an ecological way, and to save energy:

- Defrost frozen dishes before cooking them.
- Use pots/pans with cover for cooking. If there is no cover, energy consumption may increase 4 times.
- Select the burner which is suitable for the bottom size of the pot to be used. Always select the correct pot size for your dishes. Larger pots require more energy.
- Pay attention to use flat bottom pots when cooking with electric hobs.
   Pots with thick bottom will provide a better heat conduction. You can obtain energy savings up to 1/3.
- Vessels and pots must be compatible with the cooking zones. Bottom of the vessels or pots must not be smaller than the hotplate.

 Keep the cooking zones and bottom of the pots clean. Dirt will decrease the heat conduction between the cooking zone and bottom of the pot.

### Initial use

#### First cleaning of the appliance



The surface might get damaged by some detergents or cleaning materials. Do not use aggressive detergents, cleaning powders/creams or any sharp objects during cleaning. Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp

metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass.

- 1. Remove all packaging materials.
- Wipe the surfaces of the appliance with a damp cloth or sponge and dry with a cloth.

## 5 How to use the hob

### General information about cooking



Never fill the pan with oil more than one third of it. Do not leave the hob unattended when heating oil. Overheated oils bring risk of fire. Never attempt to extinguish a possible fire with water! When oil catches fire, cover it with a fire blanket or damp cloth. Turn off the hob if it is safe to do so and call the fire department.

- Before frying foods, always dry them well and gently place into the hot oil. Ensure complete thawing of frozen foods before frying.
- Do not cover the vessel you use when heating oil.
- Place the pans and saucepans in a manner so that their handles are not over the hob to prevent heating of the handles. Do not place unbalanced and easily tilting vessels on the hob.
- Do not place empty vessels and saucepans on cooking zones that are switched on. They might get damaged.
- Operating a cooking zone without a vessel or saucepan on it will cause damage to the product. Turn off the cooking zones after the cooking is complete.
- As the surface of the product can be hot, do not put plastic and aluminum vessels on it. Clean any melted such materials on the surface immediately.

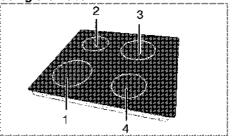
Such vessels should not be used to keep foods either.

- Use flat bottomed saucepans or vessels only.
- Put appropriate amount of food in saucepans and pans. Thus, you will not have to make any unnecessary cleaning by preventing the dishes from overflowing.

Do not put covers of saucepans or pans on cooking zones.

Place the saucepans in a manner so that they are centered on the cooking zone. When you want to move the saucepan onto another cooking zone, lift and place it onto the cooking zone you want instead of sliding it.

## Using the hobs



list of advised diameter of pots to be used on related burners.

- 1 Single-circuit cooking plate 21-23 cm
- 2 Single-circuit cooking plate 14-16 cm
- 3 Single-circuit cooking plate 18-20 cm
- 4 Single-circuit cooking plate 16-18 cm

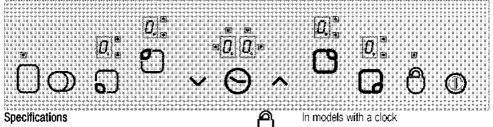
DANGER:

Do not allow any object to drop on the hob. Even small objects such as a saltshaker may damage the hob.

Do not use cracked hobs. Water may leak through these cracks and cause short circuit. In case of any kind of damage on the surface. (eq., visible cracks), switch off the product immediately to minimize the risk of electric shock.

Quick heating glass-ceramic hobs emit a bright light when they are switched on. Do not stare at the bright light.

### Control panel



Main key - ON/OFF key Keylock

Temperature setting/Increasing timer Temperature setting/Decreasing timer \*\* Dual/Triple cooking zone selection key

- \* Enable/disable timer
- \*\* Enable/disable cooking zone

Cooking zone selection controls

Cooking zone display (temperature setting 0 ... 9) Dual/triple cooking zone operation LED

(Cooking zone display)

\* Timer display (there are 4 LEDs for 4 different cooking zones)

This unit. contr your timer

• 0 0 v

This unit is controlled over the touch control unit. Each operation you make on your touch control will be confirmed by an audible signal if your touch control unit is equipped with a timer.

Always keep the control panels clean and dry. Humidity and dirt can cause problems in functions.



(\*) If your hob is equipped with a timer.

If your hob is equipped with these functions

Graphics and figures are for informational purposes only. Actual appearance or functions may vary.

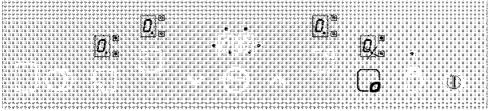
#### Turning on the hob

Touch the " $\mathbf{O}$ " key on control panel for 1 second. Cooking zone displays illuminate. The hob is ready for use now. You can select different cooking zones within the following 10 seconds. Other controls are not allowed to function when main key " $\mathbf{O}$ " is being operated.

" [2]" and all the relevant decimal points will flash in all cooking zone displays.

## If no operation is performed within 10 seconds, the hob will automatically return to Standby mode.

#### Selecting the cooking zones



1. Turn on the hob.

2. Touch one of the cooking zone selection controls to turn on the desired cooking zone. After

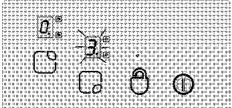
selecting the cooking zone of the hob, " $[\underline{\alpha}]$ " decimal point will flash on the relevant cooking zone display.

## If no operation is performed within 10 seconds, the hob will automatically return to Standby mode.

 Touch "
 <sup>n</sup> or "
 <sup>n</sup> keys to set the temperature level to a value between "1" and "9" or between "9" and "1".

"∧" and "∨" keys are equipped with repeat function. If you touch any of these keys for a long time, temperature level will continuously increase or decrease at every 0,4 seconds.

If you start with "~" key, "1" appears on display, If you start with "~" key, set value appears on display (e.g., half second "A" and half second "9"). This indicates that Booster is activated.



#### Booster

This function facilitates cooking. When Booster is activated, the cooking will operate at maximum power for a certain period of time (see, Table-1). Booster time depends on the selected temperature level. This is indicated with an "A" and the set temperature value which flash alternately on cooking zone display (e.g., half second "A", half second "9") One the Booster time is over, power of cooking zone will be reduced and the temperature value will be displayed continuously.

All cooking zones are equipped with Booster function.

#### Enabling the Booster function:

1. Turn on the hob.

- Select the desired cooking zone by touching the cooking zone selection keys.
- 4. Then, use "\" key within 10 seconds to select the temperature setting you want to be activated for the remainder of cooking process after the Booster time is over. Use "\" or "\" keys to set the cooking zone to a value between "1" or "9" (it is supposed that level 6 is selected for the example).
- "A" and "6" appears alternately on the display during Booster function (at the end of Booster period, "6" will be displayed continuously).

#### Turning off the Booster function:

- Touch "
   "
   " key until temperature level decreases "0" to disable the Booster function earlier.
- If "9" will be selected as temperature level that will be activated after Booster period and no other lower level is selected, then flashing of the screen will cease in 10 seconds. Booster is now deactivated.

#### Turn off the hob.

If you press main key " $\mathbf{O}$ " for longer than 2 seconds, the hob will turn off and return to Standby mode. If there is residual temperature that can be used after

the hob is turned off, this will be indicated with " $\mathcal{H}$ " symbol that appears on the relevant cooking zone display continuously.

#### Turning off cooking zones individually:

A cooking zone can be turned off in 3 different ways:

- 1. By touching "∧" and "∨" keys simultaneously.
- 3. By using the timer function (if any) for the relevant cooking zone

#### 1.Touching "" and " " keys simultaneously

Select the desired cooking zone with cooking zone

selection kev" $\mathbf{Q}$ ". Decimal point appears on " $\mathbf{Q}$ ". cooking zone display. Touch "A" and "V" keys simultaneously to turn off the cooking zone.

#### 2. Decreasing the temperature level of the desired cooking zone to "0" with "\screw" key

Furthermore, cooking zone can also be turned off by decreasing the temperature level to "0".

#### 3. Using the timer off function (if any) for the relevant cooking zone

When the time is over, the timer will turn off the cooking zone assigned to it. "O" and "OO" will appear on all displays. Dual/triplet cooking zone and the LEDs connected to the timer will be deactivated.

Furthermore, when the time is over, an audible alarm. will sound. Touch any key on the touch control panel to silence the audible alarm.

#### Turning on Dual/Triplet cooking zones\*\* Turning on the dual cooking zone:

Select the desired cooking zone equipped with dual zone. Decimal point of the relevant cooking zone must start to flash.

Set the temperature level to a value between 1 and 9 and touch " $\mathfrak{O}$ " key to activate the dual zone of the cooking zone.

" [8]." LED of the relevant dual zone will also flash continuously. "O" Status of the dual cooking zone will change when you touch the key for a second time: dual cooking zone will switch between on and off statutes.

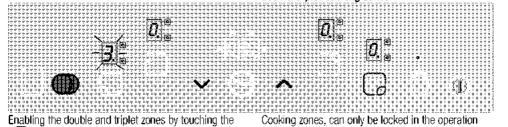
Expansion zone will only be activated if the main zone. of the cooking zone is set to a temperature level between "1" and "9".

### Turning on the triplet cooking zone:

Select the desired cooking zone equipped with triplet zone. Decimal point of the relevant cooking zone must start to flash. Set the temperature level to a value between 1 and 9 and touch "O" key to activate the dual zone of the cooking zone.

"& -" LED of the relevant dual zone will also light up continuously. If you touch "O" key again, " of the triplet zone flashes and triplet cooking zone is activated.

When you touch """ key once again triplet zone of the cooking zone turns off again. Above operation will always change the status of the double/triplet cooking zones.



"O" key of the selected cooking zone.

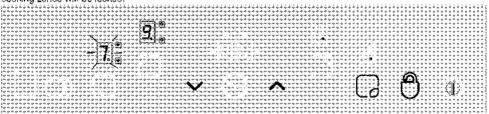
## Keylock \*\* (in models with clock)

Touch the " $\overline{O}$ " key for longer than 2 seconds to lock the touch control. Operation will be confirmed with an

audible signal. Then, "O" LED will flash and all cooking zones will be locked.

mode. If the cooking zones are locked: only the main

key "O" can be operated. "O" LED will flash and indicate a key lock module. If you turn the hob off when the keys are locked, the keylock will be activated next time you turn the hob on again. Key lock must be deactivated in order to be able to operate the hob.



# " $\ddot{\bar{\mathbb{O}}}$ " key will allow you to lock or unlock the touch control in operation mode.

Touch """ key for 2 seconds to unlock the cooking zones. Operation will be confirmed with an audible signal.

Then, "**()**" LED turns off. Now the touch control is unlocked and can be operated normally.

#### Child Lock

You can protect the hob against being operated unintentionally in order to prevent children from turning on the cooking zone. Child Lock function contains a few complex steps to lock the touch control unit. Child Lock can only be activated and deactivated in Standby mode.

#### Locking the module:

- 1. Touch main key " $\mathbb{O}$ " to turn on the hob.
- Touch "
   "
   " and "
   "
   " keys simultaneously for at least 2 seconds.
- 3. Then, touch "**^**" key once again.

» Child Lock function is activated and " $\overset{(i)}{=}\overset{(i)}{=}$  appears on all cooking zone displays.

#### **Disabling the Child Lock:**

You can disable the child lock as you have activated it.

- 1. Touch main key " $\mathbb{O}$ " to turn on the hob.
- Touch "
   "
   "
   and "
   "
   keys simultaneously for at least 2 seconds.
- Then, touch "
   ✓" key once again.
- » "L" appears on all cooking zone displays as long as the Child lock is activated. "L" will disappear

when the lock is deactivated successfully.

#### Timer function \*

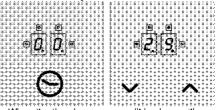
This feature facilitates cooking for you. You will not have to attend the hob continuously during the cooking process and the cooking zone will turn off automatically at the end of the time you have selected. Timer provides following features: Touch control can command to maximum 4 cooking zone timers and one alarm cooking timer assigned at the same time. All timers can only be used in operation mode.

#### Timer as an alarm

# Alarm timer operates independently from other cooking zones. Therefore, it is not important whether a cooking zone is selected or not.

 Touch "O" key to enable the alarm timer. "00" and "ig ia." will appear on the timer display and a dot will appear on the lower right side. Thus, alarm timer is activated.

- 3. Timer will start to countdown after you have made the time setting.



» When the time is over, an audible alarm will sound. Touch any key on the touch control panel to silence the audible alarm.

#### Cooking zone timer:

The cooking zone timers cay only be set for the cooking zones that are activated.

- First turn on the hob and then enable the desired cooking zone. (cooking zone must be set to a value between 1 and 9)
- 2. As in the alarm timer, enable the cooking zone timer by touching "〇" key, "00" and "意义。" will appear on the timer display and a dot will appear on the lower right side. Thus, cooking zone timer is activated.
- You must touch "O" key for a second time in order to enable cooking zone timer. Now you can assign the timer.

#### To set the hob timers:

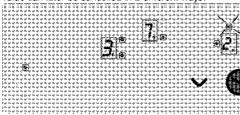
- After enabling the first cooking zone timer, touch the "O" key again. The control will turn clockwise towards the next active cooking zone assigned to the timer. Assignment proposal will be shown with a flashing "O" LED.
- Timer activated for the cooking zone which was set first is indicated with a continuously flashing "
   "
   "
   LED.
- More timers can be assigned for other active cooking zones by touching the "O" key once again.
- After 10 seconds, timer display reverts back to the timer that will end first.
- "#@@#" LEDs that illuminate continuously on the timer display indicate the timer that is currently counting down.
- You can display the values set for cooking zone timers and egg timer by changing the position of

"S" key. A flashing front right "I" LED always shows an assignment.

If no LED is flashing, value of the egg timer will be displayed on the timer screen.

#### **Disabling the timers:**

First you must display the timer by changing the position of the " $\bigcirc$ " key until the timer appears. This value can later be cancelled in 2 different ways:



Display the remaining time value of the cooking zone timer 3 (indicator LED flashes) to the timer display (the indicator LEDs of the active timers of the cooking zones 1 and 4 in fact will not be visible on the timer display).

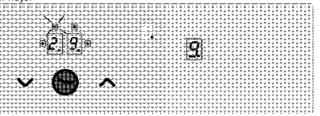
#### Keep warm function (if any)

Keep Warm function of the cooking zone helps to keep the food warm by selecting an additional temperature level between 0 and 1. Touch"<sup>O</sup>" key to activate the Keep Warm function.

Then, " $\ddot{\Box}$ " LED flashes. Touch " $\ddot{\Box}$ " key again to disable the cooking zone.

- By touching "
   " and "
   " keys simultaneously for half second until "00" appears on timer display.

When the time is over, an audible alarm will sound. Touch any key on the touch control panel to silence the audible alarm.



#### **Operation time constraints**

The hob control is equipped with an operation time limit. When one or more cooking zones are left on unintentionally, the cooking zone will automatically be deactivated after a certain period of time. (see, Table-1). Operation time limit depends on the selected temperature setting. If there is a timer assigned for the cooking zone, **"00"** appears on the timer display for 10 seconds (10 seconds later, residual heat indicator turns on).

Then, timer display is turned off.

After disabling the cooking zone automatically as described above, it becomes operational again and maximum operation time is applied for this temperature setting.

	OFF Time - seconds	ON Time :	Operation time limit - hour	Booster time
0	0	0	0	-
2	4 <b>5,6</b> 43,6	3,4	6	69 180
******************	41.3 38.4	*****	6 . <sup>19</sup> 10 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6 . 6	••••••••••••••••••••
,	30,4 36,9			あっきがき声声 かっしょうしょうしょうしょうしょう
6 :.7:		~~,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1,5	••••••••••••••••••••••
8	19,2 0	******	1,5 -1, <b>5</b>	270

Table-1: Temperature setting parameters; Cycle time 47.0 seconds

#### **Residual Heat Functions**

For a deactivated cooking zone whose surface temperature is sensed to be above 60°C or whose display indicates a value above 60°C, a " $\underline{\mathcal{H}}^{\mu}$ " (residual heat) symbol appears on the display. When residual heat falls below 60°C, "**0**" appears on the display.

When power restores after a power failure and if the residual heat of the relevant cooking zone was above 60°C before the failure, residual heat display flashes. Display continues to flash until the maximum residual heat time is over or the cooking zone is selected and enabled.

#### Sensor Calibration and Error Messages

When the supply power is applied, hob control system performs calibration depending on the sensor, glass and ambient conditions. Do not cover the glass part of the sensor with anything during calibration. Hob control system should also not be exposed to strong light sources such as sun light, strong halogen lamps and etc.

Table-2:Error codes and error sources

Cause of error	Display
Ambient light is too high	F1
#luorescent:lamp:	F2
Sensor is covered with a bright	F3
substance	
Ambient light is fluctuating strongly	<b>⊧</b> #

#### Sample application:

## Following lightning conditions will allow a smooth calibration:

Illumination with a bulb without a reflector (100W, dull) 70 cm above the glass ceramic hob. After a successful calibration, it is warranted that the hob will operate as intended even under a strong illumination such as halogen spot lamp wit reflector (50 W).

If an error occurs, calibration is repeated until the ambient conditions allow for a successful calibration. Hob control system can only be operated when the calibration of all sensors are successful. You must remove all substances on the hob during calibration. Also the ambient illumination should not be too strong during calibration. If one of the F1, F2 or F4 messages is obtained, user must turn off all light sources or close the window during the calibration process at first connection to the supply power. When the calibration is completed successfully, control system can tolerate high amount of ambient light. Hob control system adopts and recalibrates itself according to the changes in ambient conditions while it is in use.

Touch control is equipped with a sensor ensuring protection against overheating. Relevant cooking zone will be deactivated when reacting to this sensor. To obtain more information about the error messages, please see the table.

1

If a key is activated repeatedly (for longer than 10 seconds), all control system is deactivated and audio signal is given.

### **General information**

Service life of the product will extend and the possibility of problems will decrease if the product is cleaned at regular intervals.

#### DANGER:

Disconnect the product from mains supply before starting maintenance and cleaning works. There is the risk of electric shock!

#### DANGER:

Allow the product to cool down before you clean it. Hot surfaces may cause burns!

- Clean the product thoroughly after each use. In this way it will be possible to remove cooking residues more easily, thus avoiding these from burning the next time the appliance is used.
- No special cleaning agents are required for cleaning the product. Use warm water with washing liquid, a soft cloth or sponge to clean the product and wipe it with a dry cloth.
- Always ensure any excess liquid is thoroughly wiped off after cleaning and any spillage is immediately wiped dry.
- Do not use cleaning agents that contain acid or chloride to clean the stainless or inox surfaces and the handle. Use a soft cloth with a liquid detergent (not abrasive) to wipe those parts clean, paying attention to sweep in one direction.
- A

The surface might get damaged by some detergents or cleaning materials. Do not use aggressive detergents, cleaning powders/creams or any sharp objects during

cleaning. Do not use harsh abrasive cleaners or sharp metal scrapers to clean the oven door glass since they can scratch the surface, which may result in shattering of the glass



Do not use steam cleaners to clean the appliance as this may cause an electric shock.

## Cleaning the hob

#### **Glass ceramic surfaces**

Wipe the glass ceramic surface using a piece of cloth dampened with cold water in a manner as not to leave any cleaning agent on it. Dry with a soft and dry cloth. Residues may cause damage on the glass ceramic surface when using the hob for the next time. Dried residues on the glass ceramic surface should under no circumstances be scraped with hook blades, steel wool or similar tools.

Remove calcium stains (yellow stains) by a small amount of lime remover such as vinegar or temon juice. You can also use suitable commercially available products.

If the surface is heavily soiled, apply the cleaning agent on a sponge and wait until it is absorbed well. Then, clean the surface of the hob with a damp cloth.



Sugar-based foods such as thick cream and syrup must be cleaned promptly without waiting the surface to cool down. Otherwise, glass ceramic surface may be damaged permanently.

Slight color fading may occur on coatings or other surfaces in time. This will not affect operation of the product.

Color fading and stains on the glass ceramic surface is a normal condition, and not a defect.

# 7 Troubleshooting

#### Product emits metal noises while heating and cooling.

• When the metal parts are heated, they may expand and cause noise. >>> This is not a fault.

#### Product does not operate.

- The mains fuse is defective or has tripped. >>> Check fuses in the fuse box. If necessary, replace or reset them.
- Product is not plugged into the (grounded) socket. >>> Check the plug connection.
- If the display does not light up when you switch the hob on again. >>> Disconnect the appliance at the circuit breaker. Wait 20 seconds and then reconnect it.

Consult the Authorised Service Agent or technician with licence or the dealer where you have purchased the product if you can not remedy the trouble although you have implemented the instructions in this section. Never attempt to repair a defective product yourself. 8 Guarantee Details

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects. The guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing. If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product(including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our Call Centre on 0333 207 9710.

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

#### What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

#### What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- · Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:
  - Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.
  - An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko authorised repairer.

- Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.

 Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.
- General compensation for inconvenience.

#### Important Notes

- Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or nonresidential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.

- This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- · This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

#### Does Beko offer replacements?

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

#### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm.Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

#### Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner. If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

It will be useful if you complete the details below, as it will help us assist you when requesting service(the model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance). Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for under guarantee service.

The area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer without the need for cabinets or furniture being removed.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

-----

Model No: Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase:

.....

#### For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below:

UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710 or customerservice@support.Beko.co.uk

Republic of Ireland: 01 862 3411 or customerservice@support.Beko.ie

**Register your appliance:** For UK registrations visit beko.co.uk/register and for the Republic of Ireland beko.ie/register.

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

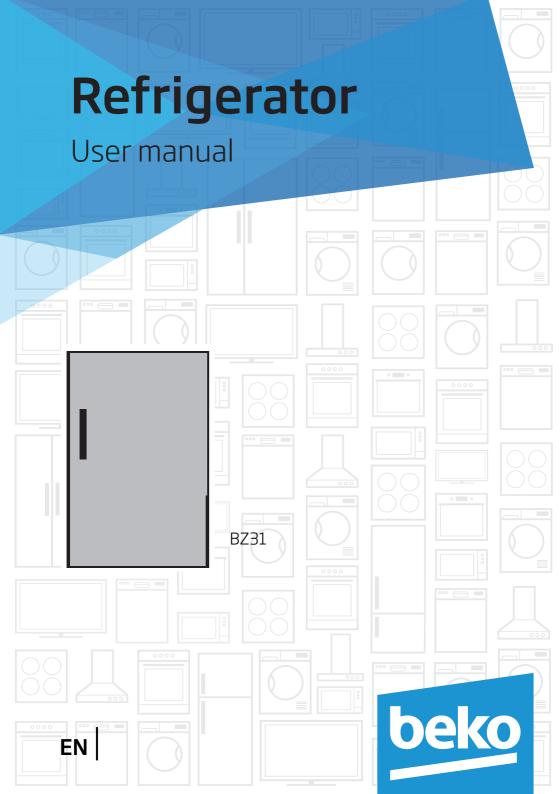
#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service contact the Beko Customer Helpline on Tel: 0333 207 9710 or e-mail: CustomerService@support.beko.co.uk

.....

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Herts, WD18 8QU. Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.



### Please read this manual first!

Dear Customer,

We hope that your product, which has been produced in a 1st-class manufacturing facility and checked under the most meticulous quality control procedures, will provide you with years of good service.

For this, we recommend you to carefully read the entire manual of your product before using it and keep it at hand for future reference.

## This manual

- Will help you use your appliance quickly and safely.
- Read the manual before installing and operating your product.
- Follow the instructions, especially those for safety.
- Keep the manual in an easily accessible place as you may need it later.
- Besides, read also the other documents provided with your product. Please note that this manual may be valid for other models as well.

# Symbols and their descriptions

This instruction manual contains the following symbols:

Important information or useful usage tips.

 ${
m 
m }$  Warning against dangerous conditions for life and property.

### CONTENTS

### 1 Your refrigerator

### 2 Warnings

Electrical requirements6
Warning! This appliance must be
earthed6
Energy saving tips7
Compliance with WEEE Directive and
Disposing of the Waste Product:8
Compliance with rohs directive:8
Package information9

## **3** Installation

#### 10

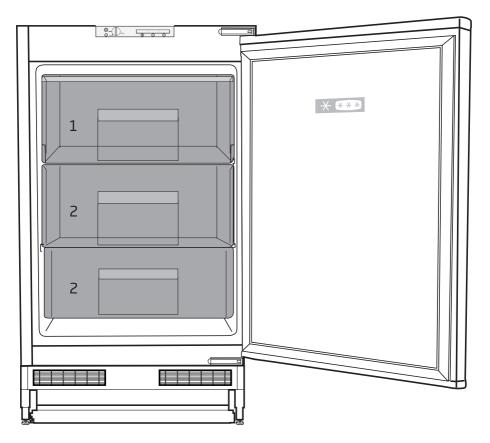
3

4

Points to be considered when re-	
transporting your refrigerator	.10
Before operating your refrigerator.	.10
Electric connection	.10
Disposing of the packaging	. 11
Disposing of your old refrigerator	. 11
Placing and Installation	. 11
Changing the illumination lamp	.12
Reversing The Doors	.14

#### **4** Before operating 22 Important Notes : ..... 22 5 Using your refrigerator 23 Storing the frozen food ...... 23 Defrosting ...... 23 LED indicators and control panel ..... 24 6 Maintenance and 25 cleaning 7 Do's and Don'ts 26 **8** Guarantee Details 28

# 1 Your refrigerator



- 1. Fast freeze compartment
- 2. Frozen food compartments

Figures that take place in this instruction manual are schematic and may not correspond exactly with your product. If the subject parts are not included in the product you have purchased, then it is valid for other models.

# 2 Warnings

- Do not connect your appliance to the electricity supply until all packing and transit protectors have been removed.
- If transported horizontally leave to stand upright for at least 4 hours before switching on to allow compressor oil to settle
- If you are discarding an old refrigerator with a lock or latch fitted to the door, disable the lock/ latch, ensure that it is left in a safe condition to prevent the entrapment of young children.
- This fridge/freezer must only be used for its intended purpose i.e the storing and freezing of edible foodstuff.
- Do not dispose of the appliance on a fire. At **Beko**, the care and protection of our environment is an ongoing commitment. This appliance which is among the latest range

introduced is particularly environment friendly. Your appliance contains non CFC / HFC natural substances in the cooling system (Called R600a) and in the insulation (Called cyclopentane) which are potentially flammable if exposed to fire. Therefore, take care not to damage, the cooling circuit / pipes of the appliance in transportation and in use. In case of damage do not expose the appliance to fire or potential ignition source and immediately ventilate the room where the appliance is situated.

- We suggest you contact your local authority for disposal information and facilities available.
- See Installation Instructions on page 11 for information on suitable location.

4 EN

- To obtain the best possible performance and trouble free operation from your appliance it is very important to carefully read these instructions.
- On delivery, check to make sure that the product is not damaged and that all the parts and accessories are in perfect condition.
- Ensure that the plug remains readily accessible. Do not use multiple adapter or extension cable.
- Failure to observe these instructions may invalidate your right to free service during the guarantee period.
- Keep ventilation openings, in the appliance enclosure or in the built-in structure, clear of obstruction.
- Do not damage the refrigerant circuit.
- Do not use electrical appliances inside the food storage compartments of the appliance, unless

they are of the type recommended by the manufacturer.

- We suggest you keep these instructions in a safe place for easy reference.
- This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.
- Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

5 EN

# Electrical requirements

Before you insert the plug into the wall socket make sure that the voltage and the frequency shown on the rating plate inside the appliance corresponds to your electricity supply.

Rating label is on the left hand side of fridge inner liner.

We recommend that this appliance be connected to the mains supply via a suitable switched socket. and fused The appliance must be positioned so that the plug is accessible.

# WARNING:

When positioning the appliance ensure the supply cord is not trapped or damaged.

Should the mains lead of the appliance become damaged or should it need replacing at any time, it must be replaced by a special purpose made mains lead which can only be obtained from a **Beko** authorised service agent.

# Warning! This appliance must be earthed

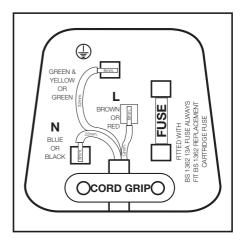
If the fitted moulded plug is not suitable for your socket, then the plug should be cut off and an appropriate plug fitted. Destroy the old plug which is cut off as a plug with bared cord could cause a shock hazard if inserted into a socket elsewhere in the house.

The moulded plug on this appliance incorporates a 13 A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced an ASTABEAB approved BS1362 fuse of the same rating must be used. Do not forget to refit the fuse cover. In the event of losing the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement fuse cover has been fitted.

Colour of the replacement fuse cover must be the same colour as that visible on the pin face of the plug. Fuse covers are available from any good electrical store.

# Important! Fitting A Different Plug

- 1. As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows: (See diagram).
- 2. Connect the greenyellow or green (Earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol or coloured green and yellow or green.
- **3.** Connect the blue (Neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.
- **4.**Connect the brown (Live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red.
- **5.** With alternative plugs a 13 A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box. If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.



# **Energy saving tips**

- **1.** Ensure your appliance is installed in a well ventilated area.
- 2. Ensure the time between buying chilled/ frozen food and placing them in your appliance is kept at minimum, particularly in summer. We recommend you use a cool bag or a special carrier bag to carry perishable food.
- **3.** Do not leave the door (s) of your appliance open longer than necessary and ensure they are closed properly after each opening.

- **4.** Defrost frozen food in the fridge compartment, so that frozen food acts as an ice pack to assist cooling in the fridge.
- **5.** Energy consumption of this appliance is measured while freezer compartment is loaded without use of top shelf lid and the drawers except the bottom drawer. It is advised that freezer compartment is loaded without use of drawers except the bottom drawer in order to achieve maximum loading capacity.

# Compliance with WEEE Directive and Disposing of the Waste Product:



This product complies with EU WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU). This product bears a classification symbol for waste electrical and

electronic equipment (WEEE). This product has been manufactured with high quality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling. Do not dispose of the waste product with normal domestic and other wastes at the end of its service life. Take it to the collection center for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Please consult your local authorities to learn about these collection centers.

# Compliance with rohs directive:

The product you have purchased complies with EU RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU). It does not contain harmful and prohibited materials specified in the Directive.

# **Package information**

Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

# 3 Installation

APlease remember that the manufacturer shall not be held liable if the information given in the instruction manual is not observed.

### Points to be considered when re-transporting your refrigerator

**1.** Your refrigerator must be emptied and cleaned prior to any transportation.

**2.** Shelves, accessories, crisper and etc. in your refrigerator must be fastened securely by adhesive tape against any jolt before repackaging.

**3.** Packaging must be adequate and the rules of transportation printed on the package must be followed.

Please do not forget...Every recycled material is an indispensable source for the nature and for our national resources.

If you wish to contribute to recycling the packaging materials, you can get further information from the environmental bodies or local authorities.

### Before operating your refrigerator

Before starting to use your refrigerator check the following:

**1.** Is the interior of the refrigerator dry and can the air

circulate freely in the rear of it?

**2.** Clean the interior of the refrigerator as recommended in the "Maintenance and cleaning" section.

**3.** Plug the refrigerator into the wall outlet. When the fridge door is open, the fridge compartment interior light will come on.

4. You will hear a noise as the compressor starts up. The liquid and gases sealed within the refrigeration system may also give rise to noise, even if the compressor is not running and this is quite normal.

**5.** Front edges of the refrigerator may feel warm. This is normal. These areas are designed to be warm to avoid condensation

# **Electric connection**

Connect your product to a grounded socket which is being protected by a fuse with the appropriate capacity. Important:

- The connection must be in compliance with national regulations.
- The power cable plug must be easily accessible after installation.
- The specified voltage must be equal to your mains voltage.
- Extension cables and multiway plugs must not be used for connection.

A damaged power cable must be replaced by a qualified electrician.

▲Product must not be operated before it is repaired! There is danger of electric shock!

# Disposing of the packaging

The packing materials may be dangerous for children. Keep the packing materials out of the reach of children or dispose of them by classifying them in accordance with the waste instructions. Do not dispose of them along with the normal household waste.

The packing of your refrigerator is produced from recyclable materials.

# Disposing of your old refrigerator

Dispose of your old refrigerator without giving any harm to the environment.

- You may consult your authorised dealer or waste collection center of your municipality about the disposal of your refrigerator.
- Before disposing of your refrigerator, cut out the electric plug and, if there are any locks on the door, make them inoperable in order to protect children against any danger.

# **Placing and Installation**

**1.** Install your refrigerator to a place that allows ease of use.

**2.** Keep your refrigerator away from heat sources, humid places and direct sunlight.

**3.** There must be appropriate air ventilation around your refrigerator in order to achieve an efficient operation. If the refrigerator is to be placed in a recess in the wall, there must be at least 5 cm distance with the ceiling and at least 5 cm with the wall. If the floor is covered with a carpet, your product must be elevated 2.5 cm from the floor.

**4.** Place your refrigerator on an even floor surface to prevent jolts.

**5.** This appliance is equipped with 'Freezer Guard' which ensures that at the advised setting [4 - four on the control] the frozen food in the freezer will not defrost even if the ambient temperature falls as low as -15 °C. So you may then install your appliance in a garage or an unheated room without having to worry about frozen food in the freezer being spoilt.

#### Important Installation Instructions

**1.** To avoid a hazard due to instability of the appliance, it must be fixed in accordance with the instructions.

**2.** Do not operate this appliance unless installed to furniture.

**3.** The appliance should be located on a smooth surface. The four front and back feet can be adjusted as required. To ensure that, your appliance is standing upright adjust the four front and back feet by turning clockwise or anti-clockwise, until the product is in firm contact with the floor. Correct adjustment of feet avoids excessive vibration and noise.

**4.** Refer to «Cleaning and Care» section to prepare your appliance for use.

To avoid any loss in performance, air channels should not be obstructed.

Minimum distance between the wall and the appliance must be at least 10 mm.

**5.** The appliance must be protected against rain, moisture and other atmospheric influences.

**Important:** Care must be taken while cleaning / carrying the appliance to avoid touching the bottom of the condenser metal wires at the back of theappliance as you

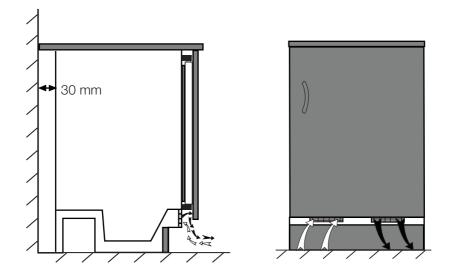
might injure your fingers and hands **Important:**This appliance is not designed for stacking with any other appliance.When positioning your appliance, take care not to damage your flooring, pipes,wall coverings etc.

# Changing the illumination lamp

To change the Bulb/LED used for illumination of your refrigerator, call your AuthorisedService.

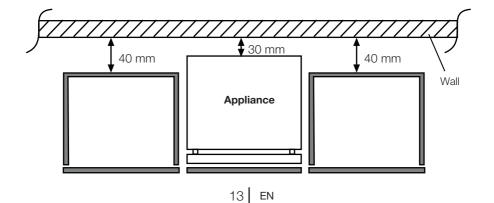
The lamp(s) used in this appliance is not suitable for household room illumination. The intended purpose of this lamp is to assist the user to place foodstuffs in the refrigerator/ freezer in a safe and comfortable way.The lamps used in this appliance have to withstand extreme physical conditions such as temperatures below -20 °C.

(only chest and upright freezer)



To avoid any loss in performance, air suction channels should not be obstructed. (140 cm2)

Minimum distance between the wall and the appliance must be at least 30 mm.



# **Reversing The Doors**

Follow the step by step instructions and the diagram below. Numbers in brackets refer to diagrams.

**1.** Switch off at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug.

**2.** Remove all food, loose items and fittings from inside the appliance and door shelves.

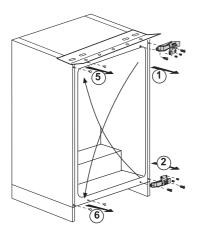
**3.** Unscrew the bolts and remove the upper and bottom hinges from the cabinet and door. (1) (2)

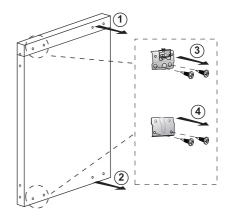
**4.** Remove stoppers. (3)(4)

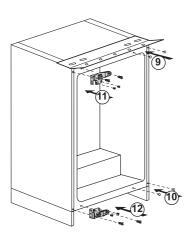
**5.** Fit the stoppers on the opposite side. (5) (6)

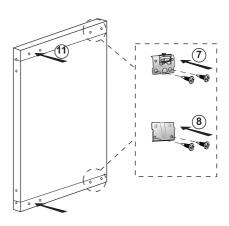
6. Reposition the upper hinge on the opposite side as bottom hinge (7)

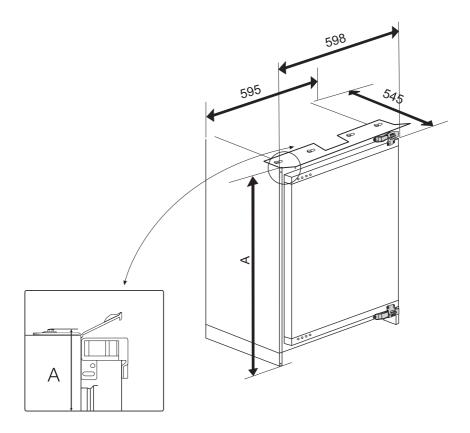
7. Reposition the bottom hinge on the opposite side as upper hinge.(8) Locate the door and tighten the bolts fixing the door.







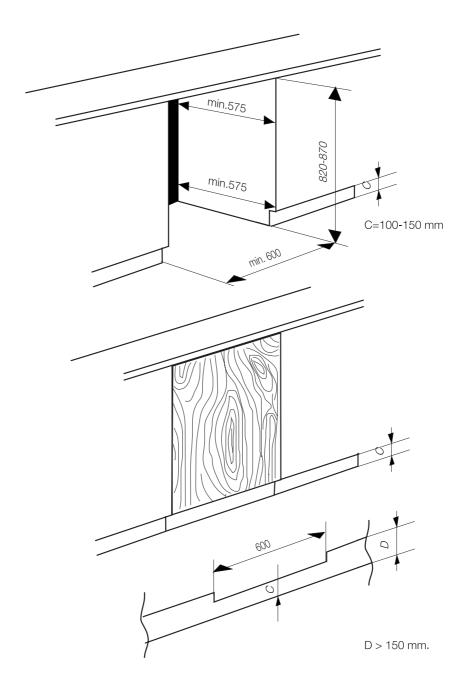


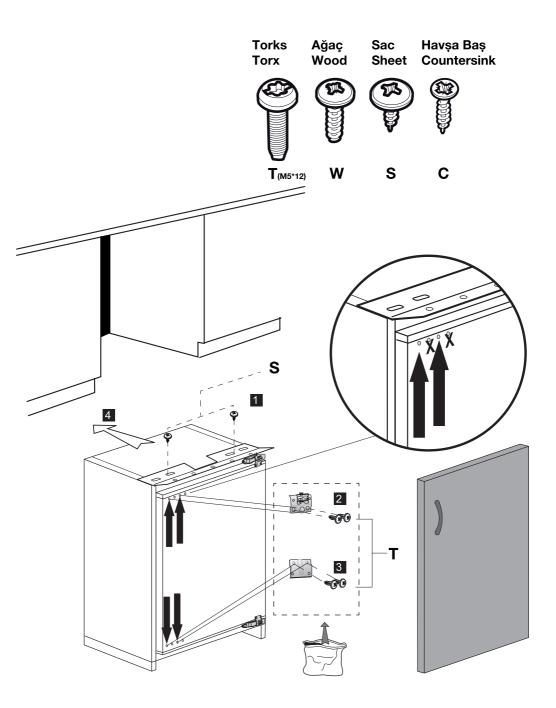


A (mm)	820 - 870 mm
C (mm)	100 - 150 mm

#### NOTE

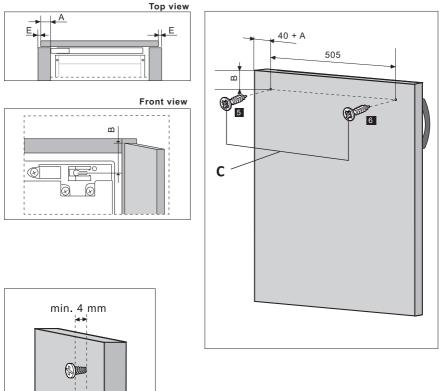
Height of the product can be adjusted by the help of adjustable feet (front and back) to fit the furniture niche height (B).
 Do not operate this appliance until it has been installed in the furniture.





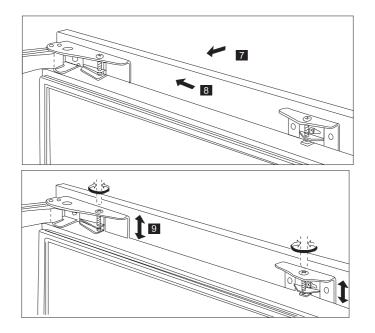
**Note:** Installation step for 2, screws for connecting top plastic rpart should not be screwed very hard, because of moving the plastic part easily left or right side.

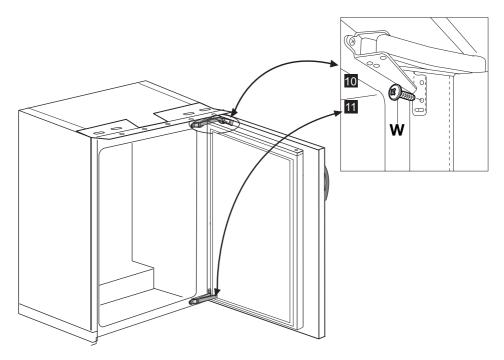
#### E = 3 mm is recommended.



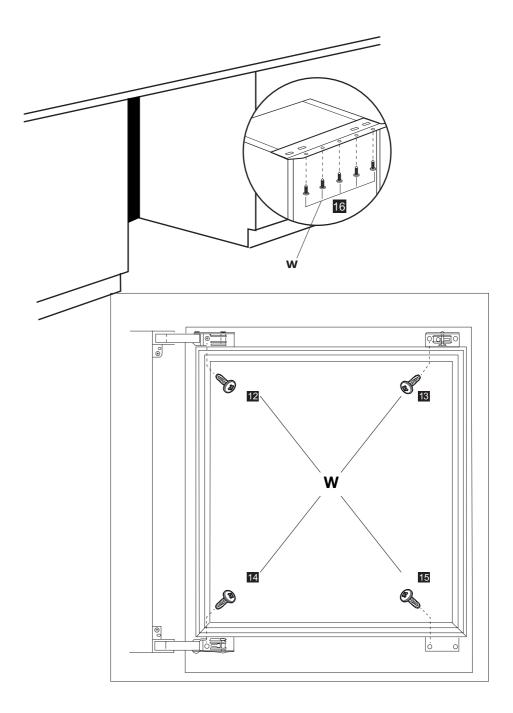
#### Note:

- 1. These dimensions are valid for products, which are hinged on right hand side.
- 2. When door opening direction is reversed, mirror image of this instruction should be considered That is, dimensions should be considered for opposite sides.





20 | EN



# 4 Before operating

### **Final Check**

Before you start using the freezer check that:

**1.** The feet have been adjusted and the product is level.

**2.** The interior is dry and air can circulate freely at the rear.

**3.** Clean the interior as recommended under "CLEANING AND CARE."

**4.** Insert the plug into the wall socket and switch on the electricity supply. Avoid accidental disconnection by taping over the switch.

**5.** You will hear a noise as the compressor starts up. The liquid and gases sealed within the refrigeration system may also give rise to noise, whether the compressor is running or not which is quite normal.

6. Front edges of the cabinet may feel warm. This is normal. These areas aredesigned to be warm to avoid condensation.

7. Do not load the appliance immediately it is switched on. Wait until the correct storage temperature has been reached. We recommend that you check the temperature with an accurate thermometer (see; Temperature Control and Adjustment).

# **Important Notes :**

1. If there is a power failure do not open the door. Frozen food should not be affected if the failure lasts for less than 19 hours. If the failure is longer, then the food should be checked and either eaten immediately or cooked and then re-frozen.

2. If you find the freezer door difficult to open just after you have closed it, don't worry. This is due to the pressure difference which will equalise and allow the door to open normally after a few minutes.

**3.** Always wrap food using a suitable packaging material before storing in your appliance to avoid contact with the appliance surface and food remains for hygiene reasons.

**4.** The appliance may go OFF when the thermostat is adjusted below MIN. position. When the green indicator light is OFF, the appliance is turned OFF also.

Once it is turned OFF (even for defrosting), please adjust the thermostat somewhere above MIN to be sure that it is turned ON again. When the appliance is turned ON, the green indicator will light up.

# Temperature setting button

The interior temperature of your refrigerator changes for the following reasons;

- Seasonal temperatures,
- Frequent opening of the door and leaving the door open for long periods,
- Food put into the refrigerator without cooling down to the room temperature,
- The location of the refrigerator in the room (e.g. exposing to sunlight).

You may adjust the varying interior temperature due to such reasons by using the thermostat. If the ambient temperature is higher than 32°C, turn the thermostat button to maximum position.

# Storing the frozen food

Prepacked commercially frozen food should be stored in accordance with the frozen food manufacturer's instructions for a  $\times$   $\times$  frozen food storage compartment.

The freezing area is marked with \*\*\*\* symbol on the door liner.

To ensure that the high quality achieved by the frozen food manufacturer and the food retailer is maintained the following should be remembered:

**1.** Put packets in the freezer as quickly as possible after purchase.

**2.** Do not exceed "Use By", "Best Before" dates on the packaging.

**3.** Please note that drawers,

baskets, flaps, trays are all removable.

# Defrosting

Defrost twice a year or when a frost layer of around 7 mm (1/4'') has formed.

To start defrosting procedure turn the thermostat to zero position

(Alternatively you may switch off the freezer at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug.)

All food should be wrapped in several layers of newspaper and stored in a cool place (e.g. fridge or larder).

Remove all freezer drawers. The special defrost collection basin collects the defrost water. Therefore defrosting can be conducted without mess.

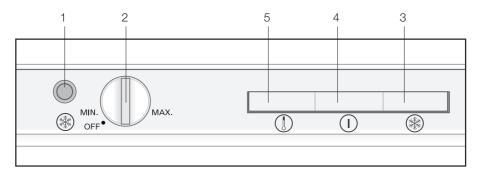
Containers full of warm water may be placed carefully in the freezer to speed up the defrosting.

Do not use pointed or sharp edged objects such as knives, forks to remove the frost.

Never use hairdryers, electrical heaters and other similar electrical

appliances for defrosting.

When defrosting has finished, sponge out any defrost water which collects at the bottom of the freezer and dry the interior thoroughly. Turn the thermostat to mid point. Close the freezer door. Insert the plug into the wall socket and switch on the electricity supply. Don't forget to tape over the switch to avoid accidental disconnection.



# LED indicators and control panel

LED indicators in the front section of your refrigerator are intended to help you in monitoring the operation of your appliance.

Keep your food in the refrigerator in a safe manner by monitoring and using these LEDs and controls as explained below:

#### Fast Freeze Button (1):

Used to freeze the food fast. Compressor may not operate immediately but after some time after the control is pressed and this is quite normal.

#### Thermostat Setting Control (2):

Used to set your refrigerator between minimum and maximum values.

#### Orange LED (3):

Lights up when the fast freeze button on the LED panel is pressed. In this case, your refrigerator operates continuously. Press the button again when the food you would like to fast freeze comes to the desired temperature and the orange LED will turn off.

#### Green LED (4):

Lights up continuously after plugging in your refrigerator.

#### Red LED (5):

It warns you by lighting up continuousl if not enough cooling effect is obtained, when the door remains open for a long time and when excessive food is loaded.

If the red LED lights up continuously when the conditions stated in the adjacent column do not exist, then call our Authorized Service.

# 6 Maintenance and cleaning

- We recommend that you switch off the appliance at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug before cleaning.
- Never use any sharp abrasive instrument, soap, household cleaner, detergent and wax polish for cleaning.
- Use luke warm water to clean the cabinet of the appliance and wipe it dry.
- Use a damp cloth wrung out in a solution of one teaspoon of bicarbonate of soda to one pint of water to clean the interior and wipe it dry.
- Excess deposit of ice should be removed on a regular basis using the handle of a spoon. Large accumulation of ice will impair the performance of the freezer.
- If the freezer is not going to be used for a long period of time switch it off,remove all food, clean it and leave the door ajar.
- To remove a drawer, pull it as far as possible, and then tilt it upwards, and then pull it out completely.
- Any dust that gathers on the condenser, which is located at the back of the freezer, should be removed once a year with a vacuum cleaner.

- Check door seals regularly to ensure they are clean and free from food particles..
- Never:
- Clean the worktop with unsuitable material; eg petroleum based products.
- Subject it to hot temperatures in any way, Scour, rub etc., with abrasive material.
- ▲ Never use cleaning agents or water that contain chlorine to clean the outer surfaces and chromium coated parts of the product. Chlorine causes corrosion on such metal surfaces.

# 7 Do's and Don'ts

Do- Clean your appliance regularly (See "Cleaning and Care")

Do- Keep raw meat and poultry below cooked food and dairy products.

Do- Take off any unusable leaves on vegetables and wipe off any soil.

Do- Leave lettuce, cabbage, parsley and cauliflower on the stem.

Do- Wrap cheese firstly in greaseproof paper and then in a polythene bag excluding as much air as possible. For best results take out of the fridge compartment an hour before eating.

Do- Wrap raw meat and poultry loosely in polythene or aluminium foil. This prevents drying.

Do- Wrap fish and offal in polythene bags.

Do- Wrap food which have a strong odour or can dry out in polythene bags, aluminium foil or place in an airtight container.

Do- Wrap bread well to keep it fresh.

Do- Chill white wines, beer, lager and mineral water before serving.

Do- Check contents of the freezer every so often.

Do- Keep food for as short a time as possible and adhere to "Best Before", "Use by" etc. dates.

Do- Store commercially frozen food in accordance with the instructions given on the packets that you buy.

Do- Always choose high quality fresh food and be sure it is thoroughly clean before you freeze it.

Do- Prepare fresh food for freezing in small portions to ensure rapid freezing. Do- Wrap all food in aluminium foil or freezer quality polythene bags and make sure any air is excluded.

Do- Wrap frozen food when you buy it and put it in to the freezer as soon as possible.

Do- Defrost food in the fridge compartment.

Do- Remove ice cream from the freezer 10-20 minutes before serving.

Don't- Store bananas in your fridge compartment.

Don't- Store melon in your fridge. It can be chilled for short periods as long as it is wrapped to avoid it flavouring other food.

Don't- Store poisonous or any dangerous substances in your appliance. It has been designed for the storage of edible foodstuffs only.

Don't- Consume food which has been stored for an excessive time in the fridge.

Don't- Store cooked and fresh food together in the same container. They should be packaged and stored seperately.

Don't- Let defrosting food or food juices drip onto food.

Don't- Leave the door open for long periods as this will make the appliance more costly to run and cause excessive ice formation.

Don't- Put hot food into the appliance. Let it cool down first.

Don't- Put liquid-filled bottles or sealed cans containing carbonated liquids into the freezer as they may burst.

Don't-Exceed the maximum freezing loads (6 kg in any 24 hours) when freezing fresh food.

26 EN

Don't- Give children ice-cream and water ices direct from the freezer. The low temperature may cause 'freezer burns' on lips.

Don't- Freeze fizzy drinks.

Don't- Try to keep frozen food which has thawed, it should be eaten within 24 hours or cooked and refrozen.

Don't- Remove items from the freezer with wet hands.

Don't- Close the freezer door before placing the compartment cover in its place.

Don't- Leave frozen food at room temperature to thaw; the best way to defrost food is to put it in the fridge to thaw slowly. Make sure you avoid defrosting food or food juices drip onto other food.

## **Problem Solving**

If the appliance does not operate when switched on, check whether:

- The plug is inserted properly in the socket and that the power supply is on. (To check the power supply to the socket, plug in another appliance)
- The fuse has blown/circuit breaker has tripped/main distribution switch has been turned off.
- The temperature control has been set correctly and not to "0" (OFF)
- New plug is wired correctly if you have changed the fitted moulded plug.

If the appliance is still not operating after the above checks, please refer to the section on "How To Obtain Service".

Please ensure that above checks have been made as a charge will be made if no fault is found.

# 8 Guarantee Details

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects. The guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing. If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product (including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our Call Centre on 0333 207 9710.

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

### What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

### What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:
  - Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.

- An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko Approved Engineer (the "Engineer").

- Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.

 Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.
- General compensation for inconvenience.

### **Important Notes**

- Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.
- This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

#### Does Beko offer replacements?

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

#### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm. Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner.

If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.

#### **How To Obtain Service**

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

It will be useful if you complete the details below, as it will help us assist you when requesting service (the model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance). Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for under guarantee service.

The area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer without the need for cabinets or furniture being removed.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

.....

Model No: Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase:

# For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below:

#### UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710 or

customerservice@support.Beko.co.uk

**Republic of Ireland:** 01 862 3411 or customerservice@support.Beko.ie **Register your appliance:** 

For UK registrations visit *beko.co.uk/register* and for the Republic of Ireland beko.ie/register.

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

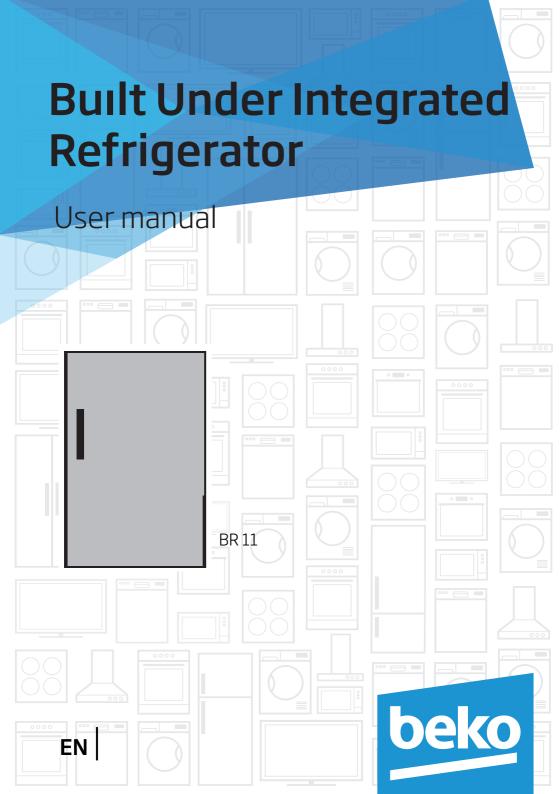
If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service contact the Beko Customer Helpline on Tel: 0333 207 9710 or

e-mail: CustomerService@support.beko.co.uk

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Herts, WD18 8QU. Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.





#### Please read this manual first!

Dear Customer,

We hope that your product, which has been produced in a 1st-class manufacturing facility and checked under the most meticulous quality control procedures, will provide you with years of good service.

For this, we recommend you to carefully read the entire manual of your product before using it and keep it at hand for future reference.

### This manual

- Will help you use your appliance quickly and safely.
- Read the manual before installing and operating your product.
- Follow the instructions, especially those for safety.
- Keep the manual in an easily accessible place as you may need it later.
- Besides, read also the other documents provided with your product. Please note that this manual may be valid for other models as well.

## Symbols and their descriptions

This instruction manual contains the following symbols:

Important information or useful usage tips.

 ${
m 
m }$  Warning against dangerous conditions for life and property.

### **1** Your refrigerator

### 2 Warnings

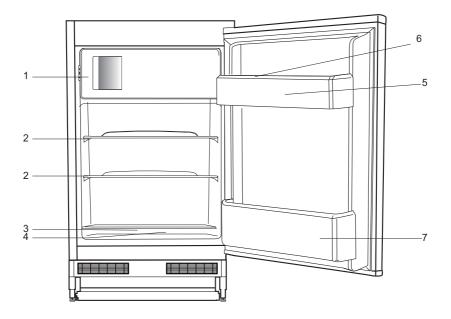
3

7

### **3** Installation

Points to be considered when re-	
transporting your refrigerator	7
Before operating your refrigerator.	7
Electric connection	7
Disposing of the packaging	8
Disposing of your old refrigerator	8
Placing and Installation	8
Changing the illumination lamp	9
Reversing the doors	.10

#### **4** Preparation 17 4 5 Using your refrigerator 18 Thermostat setting button......18 Freezing......19 Defrost......19 Switching off your product ...... 20 Temperature Control And Adjustment......21 6 Maintenance and 22 cleaning 7 Do's and Don'ts 23 **8 How To Obtain Service** 24 9 Guarantee Details 25



- 1. To freeze fresh food, frozen food, rapid cooling of beverages, making ice cubes.
- 2. Baked, chilled cooked food, dairy products.
- 3. Meat, sausages, cold cuts, cans.
- 4. Fruit, vegetables, salads.
- **5.** Tubes, small bottles and cans.
- 6. Egg tray.
- 7. Beverages, large bottles.

**D** Figures that take place in this instruction manual are schematic and may not correspond exactly with your product. If the subject parts are not included in the product you have purchased, then it is valid for other models.

# 2 Warnings

•DO NOT connect your appliance to the electricity supply until all packing and transit protectors have been removed.

• Leave to stand for at least 4 hours before switching on to allow compressor oil to settle if transported horizon-tally.

• If you are discarding an old refrigerator with a lock or latch fitted to the door, disable the lock/latch, ensure that it is left in a safe condition to prevent the entrapment of young children.

• This fridge/freezer must only be used for its intended purpose i.e the storing and freezing of edible foodstuff.

• Do not dispose of the appliance on a fire. At **Beko**, the care and protec-

tion of our environment is an ongoing commitment. This appliance which is among the latest range introduced is particularly environment friendly. Your appliance contains non CFC / HFC natural substances in the cooling system (Called R600a) and in the insulation (Called cyclopentane) which are potentially flammable if exposed to fire. Therefore, take care not to damage, the cooling circuit / pipes of the appliance in transportation and in use. In case of damage do not expose the appliance to fire or potential ignition source and immediately ventilate the room where the appliance is situated.

• We suggest you contact your local authority for disposal information and facilities available.

• See Installation Instructions on on page 8 for information on suitable location.

• To obtain the best possible performance and trouble free operation from your appliance it is very important to carefully read these instructions.

• On delivery, check to make sure that the product is not damaged and that all the parts and accessories are in perfect condition.

• Ensure that the plug remains readily accessible. Do not use multiple adapter bar or extension cable.

• Failure to observe these instructions may invalidate your right to free service during the guarantee period.

• Keep ventilation openings, in the appliance enclosure or in the built-in structure, clear of obstruction.

• Do not use mechanical devices or other means to accelerate the defrosting process, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.

• Do not damage the refrigerant circuit.

• Do not use electrical appliances inside the food storage compartments of the appliance, unless they are of the type recommended by the manufacturer.

• We suggest you keep these instructions in a safe place for easy reference.

• This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.

• Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance. EN

# **Electrical Requirements**

Before you insert the plug into the wall socket make sure that the voltage and the frequency shown on the rating plate inside the appliance corresponds to yourelectricity supply. Rating label is on the left hand side

of fridge inner liner. We recommend that this appliance be connected to the mains supply via a suitable switched and fused socket. The appliance must be positioned so

that the plug is accessible. Should the mains lead of the appliance become damaged or should it

ance become damaged or should it need replacing at any time, it must be replaced by a special purpose made mains lead which can only be obtained from a **Beko** Authorised Service Agent.

**WARNING:** When positioning the appliance ensure the supply cord is not trapped or damaged.

### Warning! This Appliance Must Be Earthed

If the fitted moulded plug is not suitable for your socket, then the plug should be cut off and an appropriate plug fitted. Destroy the old plug which is cut off as a plug with bared cord could cause a shock hazard if inserted into a socket elsewhere in the house. The moulded plug on this appliance incorporates a 13 A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced an ASTABEAB approved BS 1362 fuse of the same rating must be used. Do not forget to refit the fuse cover. In the event of losing the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement fuse cover has been fitted

Colour of the replacement fuse cover must be the same colour as that visible on the pin face of the plug. Fuse covers are available from any good electrical store.

#### Important! Fitting A Different Plug

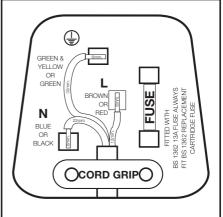
As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows: (See diagram).

1. Connect the green-yellow or green (Earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol or coloured green and yellow or green.

**2.** Connect the blue (Neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.

**3.** Connect the brown (Live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red.

With alternative plugs a 13 A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box. If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.



# **Energy Saving Tips**

**1-** Ensure your appliance is installed in a well ventilated area.

**2-** Ensure the time between buying chilled/frozen food and placing them in your appliance is kept at minimum, particularly in summer. We recommend you use a cool bag or a special carrier bag to carry frozen food.

**3-** Do not leave the door (s) of your appliance open longer than necessary and ensure they are closed properly after each opening.

**4-** Defrost frozen food in the fridge compartment, so that frozen food acts as an ice pack to assist cooling in the fridge.

#### Compliance with WEEE Directive and Disposing of the Waste Product:

This product complies with EU WEEE



Directive (2012/19/EU). This product bears a classification symbol for waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE).This product has been manufactured with

high quality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling. Do not dispose of the waste product with normal domestic and other wastes at the end of its service life. Take it to the collection center for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Please consult your local authorities to learn about these collection centers.

### Compliance with RoHS Directive:

The product you have purchased complies with EU RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU). It does not contain harmful and prohibited materials specified in the Directive.

# Package information

Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

# **3** Installation

Please remember that the manufacturer shall not be held liable if the information given in the instruction manual is not observed.

#### Points to be considered when re-transporting your refrigerator

- 1. Your refrigerator must be emptied and cleaned prior to any transportation.
- 2. Shelves, accessories, crisper and etc. in your refrigerator must be fastened securely by adhesive tape against any jolt before repackaging.
- 3. Packaging must be adequate to protect the product and the rules of transportation printed on the package must be followed.

#### Please do not forget...

Every recycled material is an indispensable source for the nature and for our national resources.

If you wish to contribute to recycling the packaging materials, you can get further information from the environmental bodies or local authorities.

# Before operating your refrigerator

Before starting to use your refrigerator check the following:

1. Is the interior of the refrigerator dry and can the air circulate freely in the rear of it?

**2.** Clean the interior of the refrigerator as recommended in the "Maintenance and cleaning" section.

**3.** Plug the refrigerator into the wall outlet. When the fridge door is open the fridge compartment interior light will come on.

**4.** You will hear a noise as the compressor starts up. The liquid and gases sealed within the refrigeration system may also give rise to noise, even if the compressor is not running and this is quite normal.

**5.** Front edges of the refrigerator may feel warm. This is normal. These areas are designed to be warm to avoid condensation.

## **Electric connection**

Connect your product to a grounded socket which is being protected by a fuse with the appropriate capacity. Important:

- The connection must be in compliance with national regulations.
- The power cable plug must be easily accessible after installation.
- The specified voltage must be equal to your mains voltage.
- Extension cables and multiway plugs must not be used for connection.

#### WARNING:

Do not locate extension sockets or charging transformers/power supplies or Lithium-Iron battery operated products adjacent to the compressor as they could overheat.

A damaged power cable must be replaced by a qualified electrician.

- A Product must not be operated before it is repaired! There is danger
- 7 | EN of electric shock!

## Disposing of the packaging

The packing materials may be dangerous for children. Keep the packing materials out of the reach of children or dispose them of by classifying them in accordance with the waste instructions. Do not dispose them of along with the normal household waste.

The packing of your refrigerator is produced from recyclable materials.

# Disposing of your old refrigerator

Dispose of your old machine without giving any harm to the environment.

• You may consult your authorized dealer or waste collection center of your municipality about the disposal of your refrigerator.

Before disposing of your refrigerator, cut out the electric plug and, if there are any locks on the door, make them inoperable in order to protect children against any danger.

## **Placing and Installation**

1. Install your refrigerator to a place that allows ease of use.

2. Keep your refrigerator away from heat sources, humid places and direct sunlight.

3. There must be appropriate air ventilation around your refrigerator in order to achieve an efficient operation.

If the refrigerator is to be placed in a recess in the wall, there must be at least 5 cm distance with the ceiling and at least 5 cm with the wall.

If the floor is covered with a carpet, your product must be elevated 2.5 cm from the floor.

4. Place your refrigerator on an even floor surface to prevent jolts.

5. Do not keep your refrigerator in ambient temperatures under 10°C.

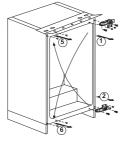
# Changing the illumination lamp

To change the Bulb/LED used for illumination of your refrigerator, call your AuthorisedService.

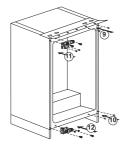
The lamp(s) used in this appliance is not suitable for household room illumination. The intended purpose of this lamp is to assist the user to place foodstuffs in the refrigerator/ freezer in a safe and comfortable way.The lamps used in this appliance have to withstand extreme physical conditions such as temperatures below -20 °C.

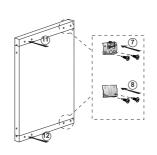
(only chest and upright freezer)

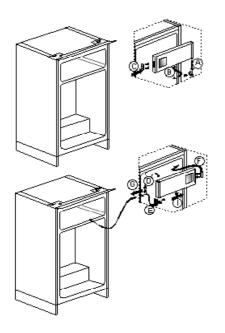
## **Reversing the doors**



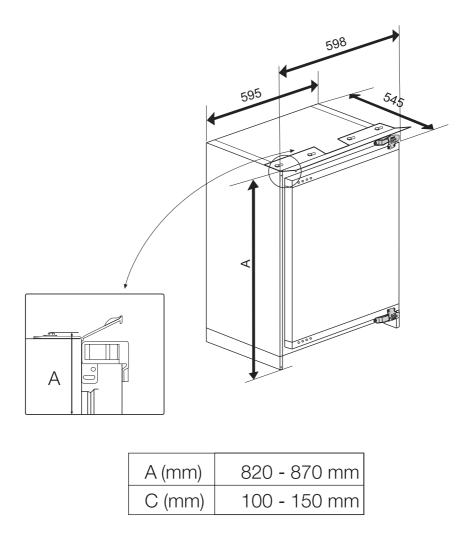






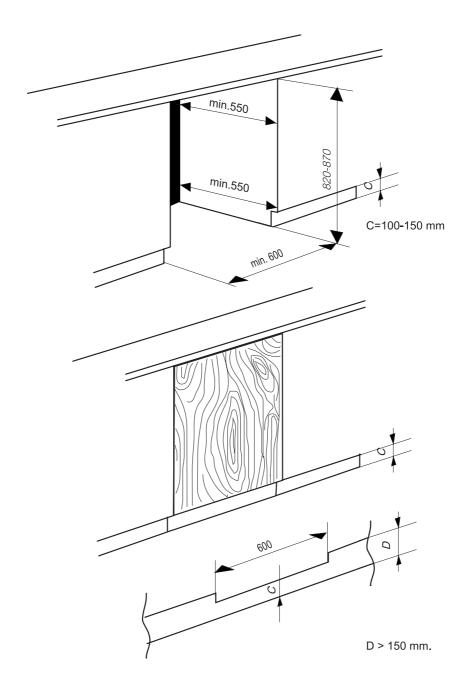


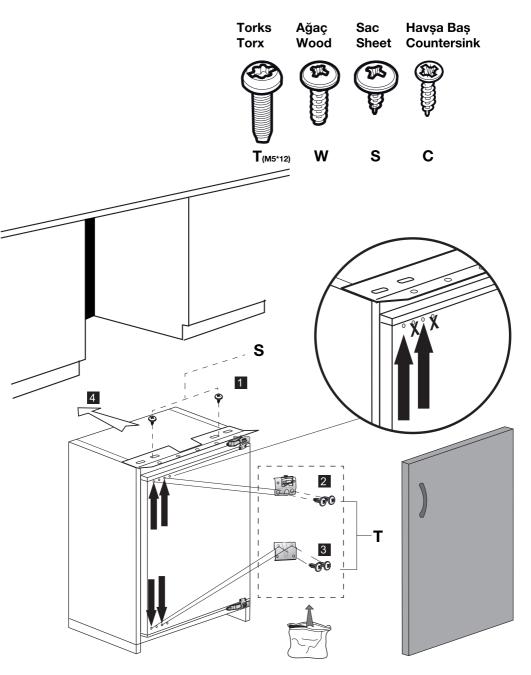
- A- Remove the plastic hinge.
- B- Remove the freezer door.
- C- Remove the locking part.
- D- Reposition the upper plastic housing.
- E- Reposition the plastic hinge.
- F- Reposition the locking part.
- G- Insert the stoppers supplied with the fixing kit into the redundant holes.



#### NOTE

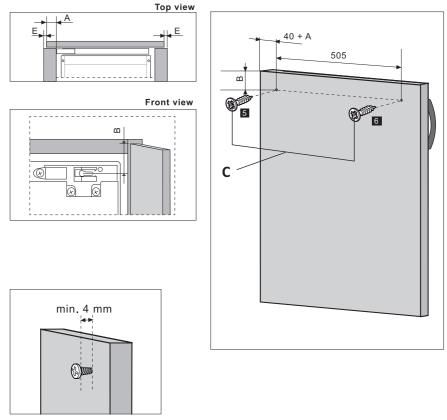
- 1) Height of the product can be adjusted by the help of adjustable feet (front and back) to fit the furniture niche height (B).
- 2) Do not operate this appliance until it has been installed in the furniture.





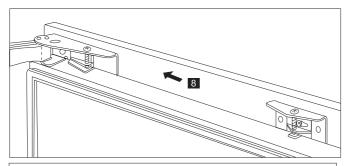
**Note:** For installation Step 1, the screws for the top plastic part should not be tightened fully to allow side to side adjustment.

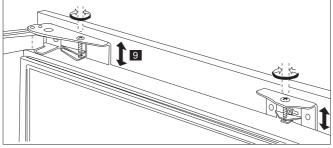
#### E = 3 mm is recommended.

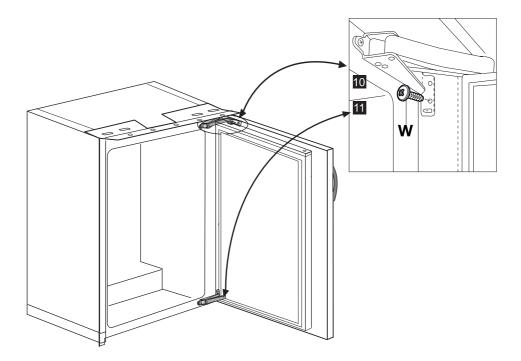


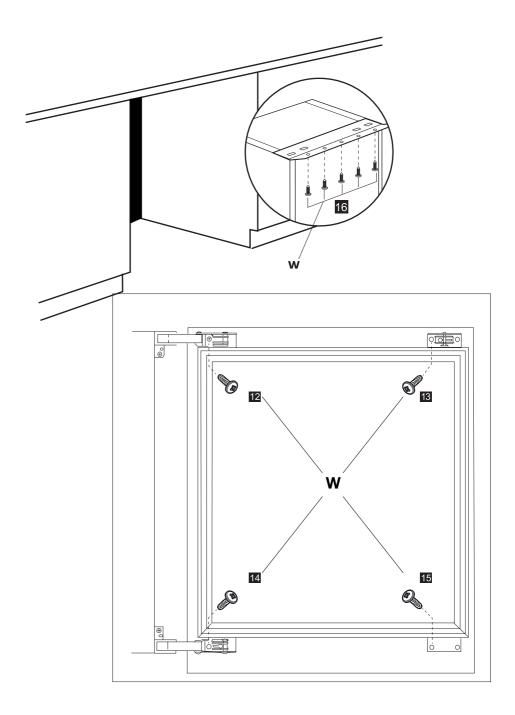
#### Note:

- 1. These dimensions are valid for products, which are hinged on right hand side.
- 2. When door opening direction is reversed, mirror image of this instruction should be considered. That is, dimensions should be considered for opposite sides.









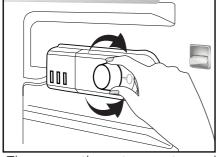
# 4 Preparation

- Your refrigerator should be installed at least 30 cm away from heat sources such as hobs, ovens, central heater and stoves and at least 5 cm away from electrical ovens and should not be located under direct sunlight.
- The ambient temperature of the room where you install your refrigerator should at least be 10°C. Operating your refrigerator under cooler conditions is not recommended with regard to its efficiency.
- Please make sure that the interior of your refrigerator is cleaned thoroughly.
- If two refrigerators are to be installed side by side, there should be at least 2 cm distance between them.
- When you operate your refrigerator for the first time, please observe the following instructions during the initial six hours.
- The door should not be opened frequently.
- It must be operated empty without any food in it.
- Do not unplug your refrigerator. If a power failure occurs out of your control, please see the warnings in the "Recommended solutions for the problems" section.
- Original packaging and foam materials should be kept for future transportations or moving.

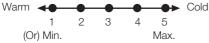
- The baskets/drawers that are provided with the chill compartment must always be in use for low energy consumption and for better storage conditions.
- Food contact with the temperature sensor in the freezer compartment may increase energy consumption of the appliance. Thus any contact with the sensor(s) must be avoided.
- In some models, the instrument panel automatically turns off 5 minutes after the door has closed. It will be reactivated when the door has opened or pressed on any key.
- Due to temperature change as a result of opening/closing the product door during operation, condensation on the door/body shelves and the glass containers is normal

# 5 Using your refrigerator

### Thermostat setting button



The operating temperature is regulated by the temperature control.



#### 1 = Lowest cooling setting (Warmest setting) 5 = Highest cooling setting (Coldest setting)

(Or)

Min. = Lowest cooling setting (Warmest setting)

Max. = Highest cooling setting (Coldest setting)

The average temperature inside the fridge should be around +5°C.

Please choose the setting according to the desired temperature.

Please note that there will be different temperatures in the cooling area.

The coldest region is immediately above the vegetable compartment.

The interior temperature also depends on ambient temperature, the frequency with which the door is opened and the amount of foods kept inside. Frequently opening the door causes the interior temperature to rise.

For this reason, it is recommended to close the door again as soon as possible after use.

The interior temperature of your refrigerator changes for the following reasons;

- Seasonal temperatures,
- Frequent opening of the door and leaving the door open for long periods,
- Food put into the refrigerator without cooling down to the room temperature,
- The location of the refrigerator in the room (e.g. exposing to sunlight).
- You may adjust the varying interior temperature due to such reasons by using the thermostat. Numbers around the thermostat button indicates the cooling degrees.
- If the ambient temperature is higher than 32°C, turn the thermostat button to maximum position.
- If the ambient temperature is lower than 25°C, turn the thermostat button to minimum position.

# Cooling

#### Food storage

The fridge compartment is for the short-term storage of fresh food and drinks.

## Freezing

#### **Freezing food**

The freezing compartment is marked with \*\*\*\*\* this symbol.

You can use the appliance for freezing fresh food as well as for storing pre-frozen food.

The recommendation for storage, as stated on the food packaging, should be observed at all times.

# Defrost

#### A) Fridge compartment

Fridge compartment performs fullautomatic defrosting. Water drops and a frosting up to 7-8 mm can occur on the inner rear wall of the fridge compartment while your refrigerator cools down. Such formation is normal as a result of the cooling system. The frost formation is defrosted by performing automatic defrosting with certain intervals thanks to the automatic defrosting system of the rear wall. User is not required to scrape the frost or remove the water drops.

Water resulting from the defrosting passes from the water collection groove and flows into the evaporator through the drain pipe and evaporates there by itself.

Deep freezer compartment does not perform automatic defrosting in order to prevent decaying of the frozen food.

#### **B)** Freezer compartment

Defrosting is very straightforward and without mess, thanks to a special defrost collection basin.

Defrost twice a year or when a frost layer of around 7 (1/4'') mm has formed.

To start the defrosting procedure, switch off the appliance at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug.

All food should be wrapped in several layers of newspaper and stored in a cool place (e.g. fridge or larder).

Containers of warm water may be placed carefully in the freezer to speed up the defrosting.

Do not use pointed or sharp-edged objects, such as knives or forks to remove the frost.

Never use hair dryers, electrical heaters or other such electrical appliances for defrosting.

Sponge out the defrost water collected in the bottom of the freezer compartment. After defrosting, dry the interior thoroughly.

Insert the plug into the wall socket and switch on the electricity supply.



# Switching off your product

If your thermostat is equipped with "0" position:

- Your product will stop operating when you turn the thermostat button to "0" (zero) position. Your product will not start unless to you turn the thermostat button to position "1" or one of the other positions again.

If your thermostat is equipped with "min" position:

- Unplug your product to turn it off.

#### Temperature Control And Adjustment

Operating temperatures are controlled by the thermostat (see diagram). Settings may be made from 1 to 5, the coldest position.

When the appliance is switched on for the first time, the thermostat should be adjusted so that after 24 hours, the average fridge temperature is no higher than  $+5^{\circ}C(+41^{\circ}F)$ .

We recommend you set the thermostat halfway between the 1 and 5 setting and monitor to obtain the desired temperature i. e. towards 5 you will obtain a colder fridge temperature and vice versa. Some sections of the fridge may be cooler or warmer ( such as the salad crisper and the top part of the cabinet ) which is quite normal.Over ambient temperatures of 25°C (77°F) especially in summer turn the thermostat knob towards 5. Under ambient temperatures of 25°C (77°F) turn the thermostat knob to a half way position.

Frequent door opening cause higher internal temperatures, so close the door as soon as possible after use.In case of a temporary ice build up in the fridge compartment reduce the thermostat setting to 1, monitoring at the same time that the fridge temperature is maximum +5 degrees C (41 degrees F). Once the ice build up disappears and the appliance starts auto defrosting again as normal, then you may increase the thermostat setting, if required.

5
-
4
-
3
-
2
-
1
-
0

# 6 Maintenance and cleaning

- We recommend that you switch off the appliance at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug before cleaning.
- Never use any sharp abrasive instrument, soap, household cleaner, detergent and wax polish for cleaning.
- Use luke warm water to clean the cabinet of the appliance and wipe it dry.
- Use a damp cloth wrung out in a solution of one teaspoon of bicarbonate of soda to one pint of water to clean the interior and wipe it dry.
- Excess deposit of ice should be removed on a regular basis using the handle of a spoon. Large accumulation of ice will impair the performance of the freezer.
- If the freezer is not going to be used for a long period of time switch it off,remove all food, clean it and leave the door ajar.

- To remove a drawer, pull it as far as possible, and then tilt it upwards, and then pull it out completely.
- Check door seals regularly to ensure they are clean and free from food particles..
- Never :Clean the worktop with unsuitable material; eg petroleum based products.Subject it to hot temperatures in any way, Scour, rub etc., with abrasive material.

# 7 Do's and Don'ts

Do- Clean your appliance regularly (See "Cleaning and Care")

Do- Keep raw meat and poultry below cooked food and dairy products.

Do-Keep food for as short a time as possible and adhere to 'Best Before' and "Use By" dates.

Do- Take off any unusable leaves on vegetables and wipe off any soil.

Do- Leave lettuce, cabbage, parsley and cauliflower on the stem.

Do- Wrap cheese firstly in greaseproof paper and then in a polythene bag excluding as much air as possible. For best results take out of the fridge compartment an hour before eating.

Do- Wrap raw meat and poultry loosely in polythene or aluminium foil. This prevents drying.

Do- Wrap fish and offal in polythene bags.

Do- Wrap food which have a strong odour or can dry out in polythene bags, aluminium foil or place in an airtight container.

Do- Wrap bread well to keep it fresh.

Do- Chill white wines, beer, lager and mineral water before serving.

Don't- Store bananas in your fridge.

Don't- Store melon in your fridge. It can be chilled for short periods as long as it is wrapped to avoid it flavouring other food.

Don't- Leave the door open for long periods as this will make the refrigerator more costly to run.

Don't-Store poisonous or any dangerous substances in the refrigerator. Your larder refrigerator has been designed for the storage of edible foodstuffs only. Don't- Consume food which has been stored for an excessive time in the larder refrigerator.

Don't- Consume food which has been stored for an excessive time in the refrigerator.

Don't- Store cooked and fresh food together in the same container. They should be packaged and stored seperately.

Don't- Let defrosting food or food juices drip onto food in your refrigerator.

#### **Problem Solving**

If the appliance does not operate when switched on, check whether:

•The plug is inserted properly in the socket and that the power supply is on. (To check the power supply to the socket, plug in another appliance)

- The fuse has blown/circuit breaker has tripped/main distribution switch has been turned off.
- The temperature control has been set correctly.
- New plug is wired correctly if you have changed the fitted moulded plug.
- If the appliance is still not operating after the above checks, please refer to the section on "How To Obtain Service".
- Please ensure that above checks have been made as a charge will be made if no fault is found.

# 8 How To Obtain Service

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

It will be useful if you complete the details below, as it will help us assist you when requesting service (the model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance). Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for under guarantee service.

The area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer without the need for cabinets or furniture being removed.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

Model No: Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase:

# For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below:

#### UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710 or

customerservice@support.Beko.co.uk

**Republic of Ireland:** 01 862 3411 or customerservice@support.Beko.ie **Register your appliance:** 

For UK registrations visit *beko.co.uk/register* and for the Republic of Ireland beko.ie/register.

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service contact the Beko Customer Helpline on Tel: 0333 207 9710 or e-mail: CustomerService@support. beko.co.uk

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Herts, WD18 8QU. Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.

# 9 Guarantee Details

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects. The guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing. If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product (including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our Call Centre on 0333 207 9710.

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

#### What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

#### What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:
  - Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.

- An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko Approved Engineer (the "Engineer").

- Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.

 Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.
- General compensation for inconvenience.

#### **Important Notes**

- Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.
- This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

#### Does Beko offer replacements?

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

#### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm. Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

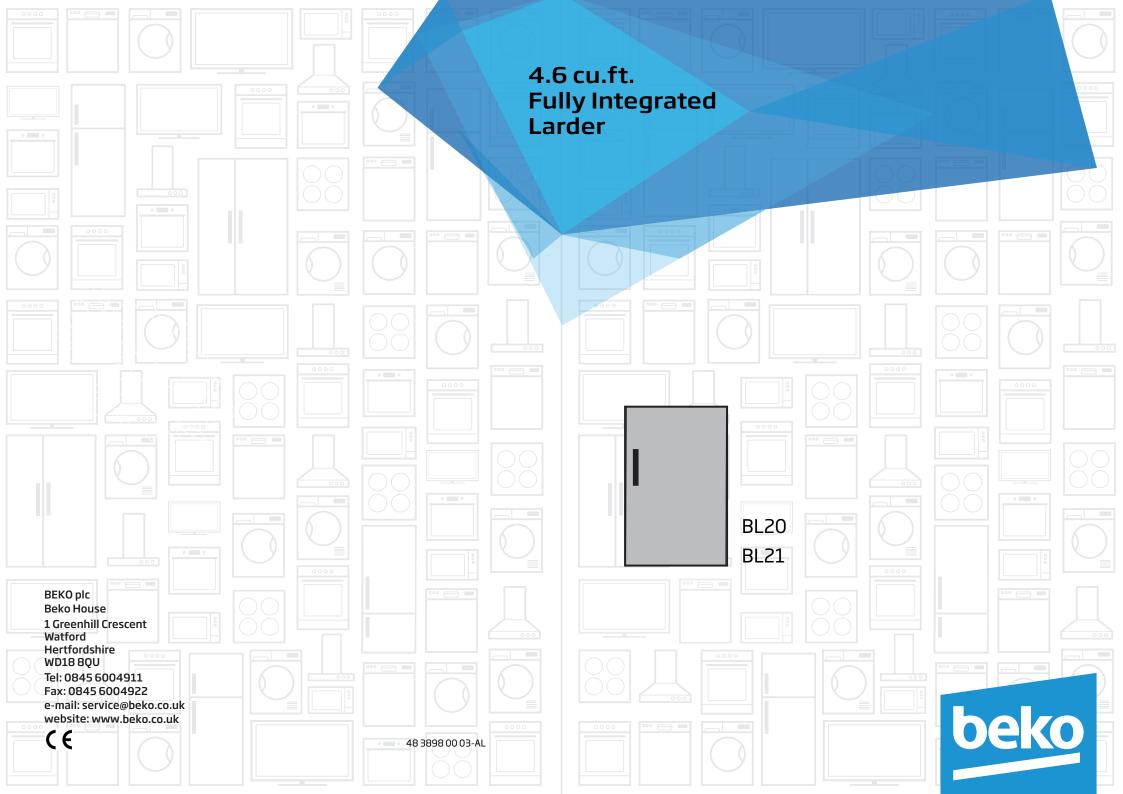
- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner.

If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.





Congratulations on your choice of a quality Appliance which has been designed to give you service for many years.

WARNING !

IMPORTANT !

DO NOT connect the appliance to the electricity supply until all packing and transit protectors have been removed.

• Leave to stand for at least 4 hours before switching on to allow compressor oil to settle if transported horizontally.

 If you are discarding an old refrigerator with a lock or latch fitted to the door, ensure that it is left in a safe condition to prevent the entrapment of children.

• This fridge must only be used for its intended purpose i.e the storing of edible foodstuff.

• Do not dispose of the appliance on a fire. At Beko, the care and protection of our environment is an ongoing commitment. This appliance which is among the latest range introduced is particularly environmentally friendly. Your appliance contains non CFC / HFC natural substances in the cooling system (Called R600a) and in the insulation(Called cyclopentane) which are potentially flammable if exposed to fire. Therefore, take care not to damage, the cooling circuit / pipes of the appliance in transportation and in use. In case of a damage do not expose the appliance to fire, potential ignition source and immediately ventilate the room where the appliance is situated.

• We suggest you contact your local authority for disposal information and facilities available.

• We do not recommend use of this appliance in an unheated, cold room. (E.g.: garage, conservatory, annex, shed, out-house etc.) See item 6 on Page 5.

 To obtain the best possible performance and trouble free operation from your appliance it is very important to carefully read these instructions.

• On delivery, check to make sure that the product is not damaged and that all the parts and accessories are in perfect condition.

• Ensure that the plug remains readily accessible. Do not use a multiple adapter bar or extension cable.

• Failure to observe these instructions may invalidate your right to free service during the guarantee period.

WARNING- Keep ventilation openings, in the appliance enclosure or in the built-in structure, clear of obstruction.

WARNING- Do not use mechanical devices or other means to accelerate the defrosting process, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.

WARNING- Do not damage the refrigerant circuit.

WARNING- Do not use electrical appliances inside the food storage compartments of the appliance, unless they are of the type recommended by the manufacturer.

• We suggest you keep these instructions in a safe place

for easy reference.

#### CONTENTS

SAFETY FIRST / ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	3
TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS	4
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	5
REPOSITIONING THE DOOR	6-7
SUGGESTED ARRANGEMENT OF FOOD IN THE LARDER FRIDGE	8-9
TEMPERATURE CONTROL AND ADJUSTMENT	9
STARTING	10
DEFROSTING	10
CLEANING AND CARE	11
REPLACING THE INTERIOR LIGHT BULB	12
DO'S AND DON'TS	13
PROBLEM SOLVING/TROUBLE SHOOTING	13
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - DETAILED STEP BY STEP	14-19
GUARANTEE DETAILS	20
HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE	21

#### ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PAGE

Before you insert the plug into the wall socket make sure that the voltage and the frequency shown in the rating plate inside the appliance corresponds to your electricity supply. Rating label is on the left hand side of fridge liner. We recommend that this appliance is connected to the mains supply via a suitable switched and fused socket in a readily accessible position. Should the mains lead of the appliance become damaged or should it need replacing at any time, it must be replaced by a special purpose made mains lead which can only be obtained from a Beko Authorised Service Agent.

#### WARNING! THIS APPLIANCE MUST BE EARTHED

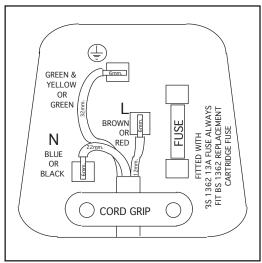
If the fitted moulded plug is not suitable for your socket, then the plug should be cut off and an appropriate plug fitted. Destroy the old plug which is cut off as a plug with bared cord could cause a shock hazard if inserted into a socket elsewhere in the house.

The moulded plug on this appliance incorporates a 13 A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced an ASTABEAB approved BS 1362 fuse of the same rating must be used. Do not forget to refit the fuse cover. In the event of losing the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement fuse cover has been fitted. Colour of the replacement fuse cover must be the same colour as that visible on the pin face of the plug. Fuse covers can be obtained from a Beko authorised service agent.

#### IMPORTANT! FITTING A DIFFERENT PLUG

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows: (See diagram).

- Connect the green-yellow or green (Earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol (→) or coloured green and yellow or green.
- 2. Connect the blue (Neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.
- 3. Connect the brown (Live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red.



With alternative plugs a 13 A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box.

If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.

3

#### TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. The appliance should be transported only in a vertical upright position. The packing as supplied must be intact during transportation.
- 2. If during the course of transport the appliance has to be transported horizontally, it must only be laid on its left hand side when standing in the front of the appliance. After bringing it to upright position, it must not be operated for at least 4 hours to allow the system to settle.
- 3. Failure to comply with the above instructions could result in damage occuring to the appliance. The manufacturer will not be held responsible if these instructions are disregarded.
- 4. The appliance must be protected against rain, moisture and other atmospheric influences.
- 5. Empty any water in the drain tray before moving see section "Defrosting" and "Cleaning & Care" for further information.

IMPORTANT : Make sure the plastic evaporating pan at the back of the product collects water properly.

IMPORTANT : Care must be taken while cleaning / carrying the appliance to avoid touching the bottom of the condenser metal wires at the back of the appliance as you might injure your fingers and hands.

Important : This appliance is not designed for stacking with any other appliance.

When positioning your appliance, take care not to damage your flooring, pipes, wall coverings etc. Do not move the appliance by pulling by the door or handle.

Do not attempt to sit or stand on top of your appliance as it is not designed for such use. You could injure yourself or damage the appliance.

"IMPORTANT: Make sure that mains cable is not caught under the appliance during and after carrying / moving the appliance, to avoid the mains cable becoming cut or damaged."

Do not allow children to play with the appliance or tamper with the controls. BEKO plc declines to accept any liability should the instructions not be followed.

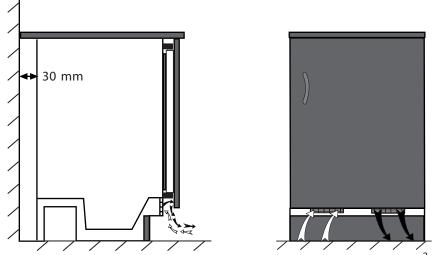
#### IMPORTANT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. To avoid a hazard due to instability of the appliance, it must be fixed in accordance with the instructions.

2. Do not operate this applliance unlees installed to furniture.

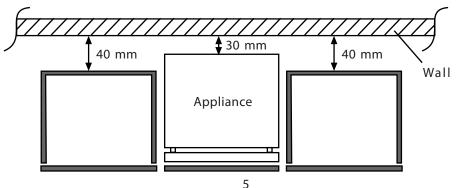
3. The appliance should be located on a smooth surface. The four front and back feet can be adjusted as required. To ensure that, your appliance is standing upright adjust the four front and back feet by turning clockwise or anti-clockwise, until the product is in firm contact with the floor. Correct adjustment of feet avoids excessive vibration and noise. 4. Refer to "Cleaning and Care" section to prepare your appliance for use.

5. This appliance has been designed to operate in ambient temperatures between +10 and +32 degrees C (50 and 90 degrees F). There fore if the appliance is installed in an unheated / cold room (E.g.: Conservatory /annex / shed / garage etc.) then the appliance may not operate and as a result the storage time of food may be reduced.



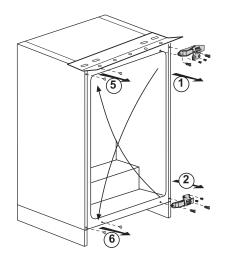
To avoid any loss in performance, air suction channels should not be obstructed. (140 cm<sup>2</sup>)

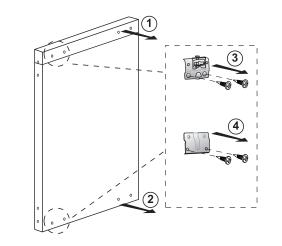
Minimum distance between the wall and the appliance must be at least 30 mm.



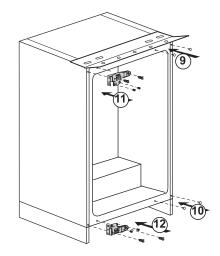
#### **REPOSITIONING THE DOOR**

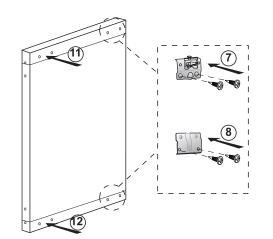
Follow the step by step instructions and the diagram below. Numbers in brackets refer to diagrams.

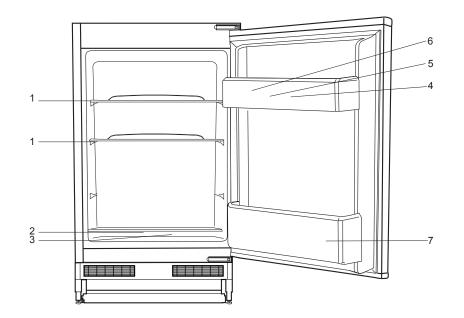




- 1. Switch off at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug.
- 2. Remove all food, loose items and fittings from inside the appliance and door shelves.
- 3. Unscrew the bolts and remove the upper and bottom hinges from the cabinet and door. (1) (2)
- 4. Unscrew the bolts and remove the furniture fixing parts from the door. (3) (4)
- 5. Remove stoppers. (5) (6)
- 6. Reposition the furniture fixing parts on the opposite side. (7) (8)
- 7. Fit the stoppers on the opposite side. (9) (10)
- 8. Reposition the upper hinge on the opposite side as bottom hinge (12)
- 9. Reposition the bottom hinge on the opposite side as upper hinge. (11) Locate the door and tighten the bolts fixing the door.







Arrangement Examples (See diagram).

- 1. Baked, chilled cooked food, dairy products.
- 2. Meat, sausages, cold cuts, cans.
- 3. Fruit, vegetables, salads.
- 4. Tubes, small bottles and cans.
- 5. Egg tray.
- 6. Butter, cheese, dairy products.
- 7. Beverages, large bottles.

The following guidelines and recommendations are suggested to obtain the best results and storage hygiene.

- 1. Appliance is for the short term storage of fresh food and drinks.
- 2. Cooked dishes must be stored in airtight covered containers and are best placed on either of the removable shelves.

- 3. Fresh wrapped produce can be placed on the shelf. Fresh fruit and vegetables should be cleaned and stored in the crisper bins.
- 4. Bottles can be placed in the door section.
- 5. To store raw meat, wrap in polythene bags and place on the lowest shelf. Do not allow to come into contact with cooked food to avoid contamination. For safety, only store raw meat for two to three days.
- 6. Shelves incorporate rear stops and tilting for storing bottles. Lift shelf to clear grooves when adjusting.
- 7. To tilt a shelf place the back of the shelf one level below the front of the shelf. To remove a tilted shelf, first release the back off the grooves and then pull it.
- 8. Keep the food packed, wrapped or covered. Allow hot food and beverages to cool before placing them in the fridge. Do not store explosive substances in the refrigerator. High proof alcohol must be stored upright in sealed containers. Left over canned food should not be stored in the can.
- 9. Some fruit and vegetables suffer damage if kept at temperatures near 0 degrees centigrade. Therefore wrap pineapples, melon, cucumbers, tomatoes and similar produce in polythene bags.
- 10. Shelves, racks, crisper bins, dairy compartments, drawers, bottle grippers are all removable.

11. Always wrap food using a suitable packaging material before storing in your appliance to avoid contact with the appliance surface and food remains for hygiene reasons.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL AND ADJUSTMENT	5
Operating temperatures are controlled by the thermostat (see	5
diagram). Settings may be made from 1 to 5, the coldest position.	-
When the appliance is switched on for the first time, the thermostat should be adjusted so that after 24 hours, the average fridge temperature is no higher than +5°C (+41°F ).	4
We recommend you set the thermostat half way between the 1 and 5 setting and monitor	-
to obtain the desired temperature i. e. towards 5 you will obtain a colder fridge temperature and vice versa. Some sections of the fridge may be cooler or warmer ( such as the salad crisper	3
and the top part of the cabinet ) which is quite normal.	-
Over ambient temperatures of 25°C (77°F) especially in summer turn the thermostat knob towards 5. Under	2
ambient temperatures of 25°C (77°F) turn the thermostat knob	1
to a half way position.	-
Frequent door opening cause higher internal temperatures, so close the door as soon as possible after use.	0

In case of a temporary ice build up in the fridge compartment reduce the thermostat setting to 1, monitoring at the same time that the fridge temperature is maximum +5 degrees C (41 degrees F). Once the ice build up disappears and the appliance starts auto defrosting again as normal, then you may increase the thermostat setting, if required. q

#### STARTING

#### **Final Check**

Before you start using the refrigerator check that:

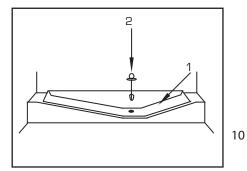
- 1. The feet have been adjusted for perfect levelling.
- 2. The interior is dry and air can circulate freely.
- 3. Clean the interior as recommended under "CLEANING AND CARE."
- 4. Insert the plug into the wall socket and switch on the electricity supply. When the door is open the interior light will come on.
- 5. You will hear a noise as the compressor starts up. The liquid and gases sealed within the refrigeration system may also give rise to noise, whether the compressor is running or not which is quite normal.
- 6. We recommend that you set the thermostat knob at 3 (three) and monitor the temperature to ensure the appliance maintains desired storage temperatures (See section Temperature Control and Adjustment).
- 7. Do not load the appliance immediately it is switched on. Wait until the correct storage temperature has been reached. We recommend that you check the temperature with an accurate thermometer (see; Temperature Control and Adjustment).

#### Important Note :

Ice formation at the back is normal, do not worry. (See Defrosting)

#### DEFROSTING

The larder fridge defrosts automatically. The defrosting water runs to the drain tube via a collection channel and is evaporated in a special container (1) at the back of the appliance (see diagram).During defrosting water droplets may form at the back of the larder fridge where concealed evaporator is located. Some droplets may remain on the liner and refreeze when defrosting is completed. Do not use pointed or sharp edged objects such as knives, forks to remove the droplets which have refrozen.If at any time the defrost water does not drain from the collection channel, check to ensure that no food particles have blocked the drain tube. The drain tube can be cleared by pushing the special plastic plunger provided down the drain tube (2).



#### CLEANING AND CARE

- \*\* We recommend that you switch off the larder refrigerator at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug before cleaning.
- \*\* Never use any sharp instruments or abrasive substances, soap, household cleaner, detergent and wax polish for cleaning.
- \*\* Use luke warm water to clean the cabinet of the refrigerator and wipe it dry.
- \*\* Use a damp cloth wrung out in a solution of one teaspoon of bicarbonate of soda to one pint of water to clean the interior and wipe it dry.
- \*\* Make sure that no water enters the temperature control box.
- \*\* If the larder refrigerator is not going to be used for a long period of time switch it off, remove all food, clean it and leave the door ajar.
- \*\* Check door seals regularly to ensure they are clean and free from food particles.
- \*\* Never :
- Subject it to hot temperatures in any way,
- Scour, rub etc., with abrasive material.
- \*\* Removal of door tray :
- To remove a door tray, remove all the contents and then simply push the door tray upwards from the base.

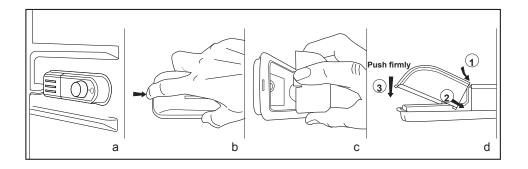
#### REPLACING THE INTERIOR LIGHT BULB (See diagram)

Should the light fail to work switch off at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug. Follow the instructions below to check if the light bulb has worked itself loose.

If the light still fails to work obtain a replacement E14 screw cap type 15 Watt (Max) bulb from your local electrical store and then fit it as follows:

- 1. Switch off at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug. You may find it useful to remove shelves for easy access.
- 2. Remove the light diffuser cover as shown in figure (b-c).
- 3. Replace the burnt-out light bulb.
- 4. Reassemble the light diffuser cover as shown in figure (d). "Push firmly to ensure cover is fitted properly."
- 5. Carefully dispose of the burnt-out light bulb immediately.

"Replacement light bulb can easily be obtained from a good local electrical or DIY store."



#### DO'S AND DON'TS

- Do- Clean your larder refrigerator regularly.
- Do- Keep raw meat and poultry below cooked food and dairy products.
- Do- Keep food for as short a time as possible and adhere to 'Best Before' and "Use By" dates.
- Do- Take off any unusable leaves on vegetables and wipe off any soil.
- Do- Leave lettuce, cabbage, parsley and cauliflower on the stem.
- Do- Wrap cheese firstly in greaseproof paper and then in a polythene bag excluding as much air as possible. For best results take out of the refrigerator compartment an hour before eating.
- Do- Wrap raw meat and poultry loosely in polythene or aluminium foil. This prevents drying.
- Do- Wrap fish and offal in polythene bags.
- Do- Wrap food which have a strong odour or can dry out in polythene bags aluminium foil or place in airtight container.
- Do- Wrap bread well to keep it fresh.
- Do- Chill white wines, beer, lager and mineral water before serving.

Don't- Store bananas in your fridge.

- Don't- Store melon in your fridge. It can be chilled for short periods as long as it is wrapped to avoid it flavouring other food.
- Don't- Leave the door open for long periods as this will make the larder refrigerator more costly to run.
- Don't- Store poisonous or any dangerous substances in the larder refrigerator. Your larder refrigerator has been designed for the storage of edible foodstuffs only.
- Don't- Consume food which has been stored for an excessive time in the larder refrigerator.
- Don't- Store cooked and fresh food together in the same container. They should be packaged and stored separately.
- Don't- Let defrosting food or food juices drip onto food in your larder refrigerator.

#### PROBLEM SOLVING/TROUBLE SHOOTING

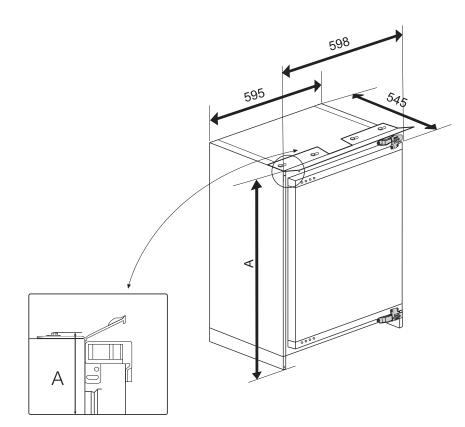
If the appliance does not operate when switched on, check;

- The plug is inserted properly in the socket and that the power supply is on. (To check the power supply to the socket, plug in another appliance)
- The fuse has blown/circuit breaker has tripped/main distribution switch has been turned off.
- The temperature control has been set correctly.
- New plug is wired correctly if you have changed the fitted moulded plug.

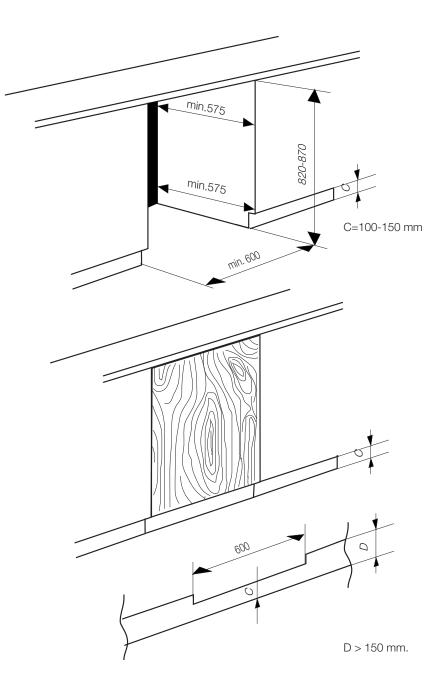
If the appliance is still not operating at all after above checks, please refer to the section on "How To Obtain Service".

Please ensure that above checks have been made as a charge will be made if no fault is found.

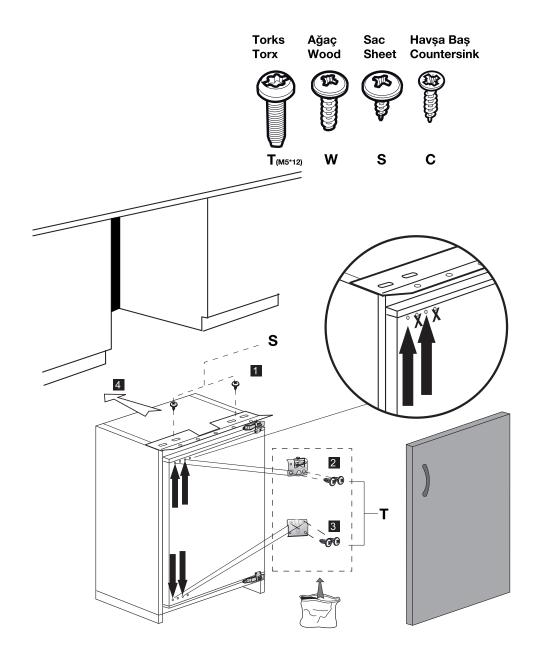
#### **INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - DETAILED STEP BY STEP**



A (mm)	820 - 870 mm
C (mm)	100 - 150 mm

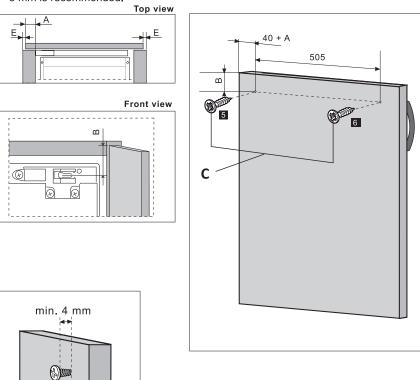


NOTE 1) Height of the product can be adjusted by the help of adjustable feet (front and back) to fit the furniture niche height (B). 2) Do not operate this appliance until it has been installed in the furniture.



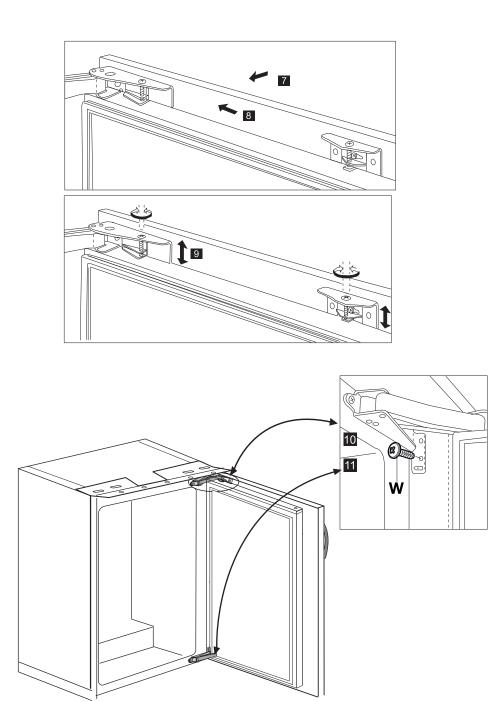
Note: Installation step for 2, screws for connecting top plastic rpart should not be screwed very hard, because of moving the plastic part easily left or right side.

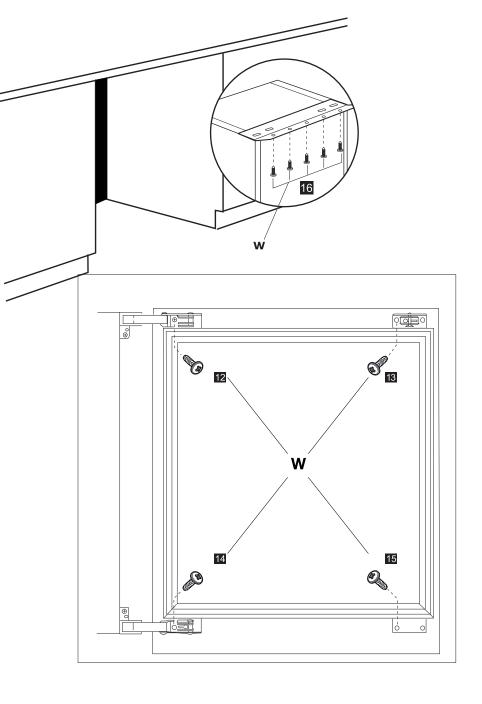
E = 3 mm is recommended.



#### Note:

- These dimensions are valid for products, which are hinged on right hand side.
   When door opening direction is reversed, mirror image of this instruction should be considered. That is, dimensions should be considered for opposite sides.





#### **GUARANTEE DETAILS**

# HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE

# Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

You should also complete the details below; it will help us assist you when requesting service. (The model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance)

Model No: Obtaining service please contact Beko Costumer Help-Line. Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase: Tel: 0845 6004911 or 0345 6004911

For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number

below

#### **UK Mainland & Northern Ireland**

#### **Republic of Ireland**

All Refrigeration 01 & All Cookers Washing Machines & Dishwashers

01 862 3411

Beforere questing service please check the trouble-shooting guidein the Operating Instructions as a charge may belevied where no fault is

found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired.

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document. Otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service please contact the Beko Customer Help-Line. Tel: 0845 6004911 e-mail: service@beko.co.uk

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against the cost of breakdown repair for twelve months from the date of the original purchase.

# What is covered?

- Repairs necessary as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defect
- The cost of functional replacement parts, but excluding consumable items.
- The labour costs of a Beko approved repairer to carry out the repair.

# What is not covered?

- Transit, delivery or accidental damage or misuse and abuse.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including control knobs, flaps, handles or container lids.
- Accessories or consumable items including but not limited to, ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- Repairs required as a result of unauthorised repair or inexpert installation that fails to meet the requirements contained in the user instruction book.
- Repairs to products used on commercial or non-residential household premises.
- Loss of frozen food in freezers or fridge/freezers. (Food loss insurance is often included within your household contents insurance policy, or may be available separately from your retailer).

#### Important notes.

- Your Beko product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will be void if the product is installed or used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers
- Gas Cookers must only be installed by a Gas Safe (or BORD GAIS) registered Gas Installer.
- The guarantee is given only within the boundaries of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- The guarantee is applicable only to new products and is not transferable if the product is resold.
- Beko disclaims any liability for incidental or consequential damages.
   The guarantee does not in anyway diminish your statutory or legal rights.
   This product bears the selective sorting symbol for waste electrical and electronic

Recycling Th 20 er Fc El

equipment (WEEE). This means that this product must be handled pursuant to European Directive 2002/96/EC in order to be recycled or dismantled to minimize its impact on the environment

For further information, please contact your local or regional authorities.

Electronic products not included in the selective sorting process are potentially dangerous for the environment and human health due to the presence of hazardous substances.



Frost Free Combi Fridge / Freezer BCB7030F

# Contents

Introduction & safety warnings	2
Electrical requirements	3
Transportation instructions	4
Installation instructions	5
Getting to know your fridge / freezer	6
Suggested arrangement of food in the fridge / freezer	7
Temperature control and adjustment	8
Getting Started	9
Storing frozen food	9
Freezing fresh food	10
Making ice cubes	10
Defrosting	11
Cleaning and care	12
Replacing the interior light bulb	13
Do's and don'ts	14
Energy saving tips	15
Problem solving	15
Installation instructions - detailed step by step	16
Reversing the doors	25
Guarantee details	27
How to obtain service	

Please keep this handbook for future reference, or for anyone else who may use the appliance.

Congratulations on your choice of a guality Appliance which has been designed to give you service for many years.

WARNING !

**IMPORTANT!** 

DO NOT connect your appliance to the electricity supply until all packing and transit protectors have been removed.

· Leave to stand for at least 4 hours before switching on to allow compressor oil to settle if transported horizontally.

If you are discarding an old refrigerator with a lock or latch fitted to the door, disable the lock/latch,

ensure that it is left in a safe condition to prevent the entrapment of young children.

• This fridge/freezer must only be used for its intended purpose i.e the storing and freezing of edible foodstuff.

• Do not dispose of the appliance on a fire. At BEKO, the care and protection of our environment is an ongoing commitment. This appliance which is among the latest range introduced is particularly environment friendly. Your appliance contains non CFC / HFC natural substances in the cooling system (Called R600a) and in the insulation (Called cyclopentane) which are potentially flammable if exposed to fire. Therefore, take care not to damage, the cooling circuit / pipes of the appliance in transportation and in use. In case of a damage do not expose the appliance to fire, potential ignition source and immediately ventilate the room where the appliance is situated.

• We suggest you contact your local authority for disposal information and facilities available •See Installation Instructions on page 4 for information on suitable location..

• To obtain the best possible performance and trouble free operation from your appliance it is very important to carefully read these instructions.

 On delivery, check to make sure that the product is not damaged and that all the parts and accessories are in perfect condition.

• Ensure that the plug remains readily accessible. Do not use a multiple adapter bar or extension cable.

 Failure to observe these instructions may invalidate your right to free service during the guarantee period. WARNING- Keep ventilation openings, in the appliance enclosure or in the built-in structure, clear of

obstruction.

WARNING- Do not use mechanical devices or other means to accelerate the defrosting process, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.

WARNING- Do not damage the refrigerant circuit.

WARNING- Do not use electrical appliances inside the food storage compartments of the appliance, unless they are of the type recommended by the manufacturer.

• We suggest you keep these instructions in a safe place for easy reference.

• This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.

Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not

play with the appliance.

	beko
PERFORMANCE	Frost Free Combi Fridge Freezer BCB7030F
Energy efficiency class	A+
Energy consumption - Kwh/year	286
Net storage - vol fresh food ltrs (cu.ft.)	193 (6.8)
Net storage - vol frozen food ltrs (cu.ft.)	69 (2.4)
Total net vol - ltrs (cu.ft.)	262 (9.2)
Frozen food compartment rating	4 STAR
Conservation time from failure	13 h.
Freezing capacity fresh food - kg (lb) / 24 hrs.	4 (8.4)
Climate class	SN-ST
Operating noise level dB(A)	40

# ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Before you insert the plug into the wall socket make sure that the voltage and the frequency shown in the rating plate inside the appliance corresponds to your electricity supply.

Rating label is on the left hand side of fridge inner liner.

We recommend that this appliance is connected to the mains supply via a suitable switched and fused socket in a readily accessible position.

WARNING: When positioning the appliance ensure the supply cord is not trapped or damaged.

Should the mains lead of the appliance become damaged or should it need replacing at any time, it must be replaced by a special purpose made mains lead which can only be obtained from a BEKO Authorised Service Agent.

#### WARNING! THIS APPLIANCE MUST BE EARTHED

If the fitted moulded plug is not suitable for your socket, then the plug should be cut off and an appropriate plug fitted. Destroy the old plug which is cut off as a plug with bared cord could cause a shock hazard if inserted into a socket elsewhere in the house.

The moulded plug on this appliance incorporates a 13 A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced an ASTABEAB approved BS 1362 fuse of the same rating must be used. Do not forget to refit the fuse cover. In the event of losing the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement fuse cover has been fitted. Colour of the replacement fuse cover must be the same colour as that visible on the pin face of the plug. Fuse covers can be obtained from a authorised service agent.

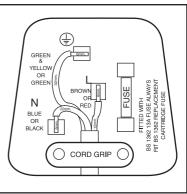
#### IMPORTANT! FITTING A DIFFERENT PLUG

As the colours of the wires in themains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows: (See diagram).

- Connect the green-yellow or green (Earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol or coloured green and yellow or green.
- **2**. Connect the blue (Neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.
- 3. Connect the brown (Live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red. With alternative plugs a 13A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box.

If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.

WARNING: Do not locate extension sockets or charging transformers/power supplies or Lithium-Iron battery operated products adjacent to the compressor as they could overheat.



# TRANSPORTATION INSTRUCTIONS

- **1.** The appliance should be transported only in a vertical upright position. The packing as supplied must be intact during transportation.
- If during the course of transport the appliance has to be transported horizontally, it
  must only be laid on its left hand side when standing in the front of the appliance.
  After bringing it to upright position, it must not be operated for at least 4 hours to
  allow the system to settle.
- **3.** Failure to comply with the above instructions could result in damage occuring to the appliance. The manufacturer will not be held responsible if these instructions are disregarded.
- **4.** The appliance must be protected against rain, moisture and other atmospheric influences.
- 5. When positioning your appliance take care not to damage your flooring, kitchen furniture, related parts and doors, pipes, wall coverings etc. Do not move the appliance by pulling by the door.
- **6.** Empty any water in the drain tray before moving. See section 'Defrosting' and 'Care & cleaning' for further information.
- 7. Make sure that the defrost water pipe at the back of the product is fixed to the plastic evaporating pan on the top of the compressor, to avoid defrost water spillage on the floor.
- **IMPORTANT**: Care must be taken while cleaning / carrying the appliance to avoid touching the bottom of the condenser metal wires at the back of the appliance as you might injure your fingers and hands.
- Do not attempt to sit or stand on top of your appliance as it is not designed for such use. You could injure yourself or damage the appliance.
- "IMPORTANT: Make sure that mains cable is not caught under the appliance during and after carrying / moving the appliance, to avoid the mains cable becoming cut or damaged."
- Do not allow children to play with the appliance or tamper with the controls. declines to accept any liability should the instructions not be followed.

#### IMPORTANT INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

**1.** The space in the room where the appliance is installed must not be smaller than 10 cubic metres.

**2.** See for detailed Installation Instructions including reversing door opening direction.

**3.**This appliance has been designed to operate in ambient temperatures up to 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) and is equipped with Advanced Electronic Temperature Control System [AETCS] which ensures that at the advised setting [4 - four on the knob] the frozen food in the freezer will not defrost even if the ambient temperature falls as low as -15 °C. When first installed the product MUST NOT be placed in low ambient temperature. Once it has reached its steady operating state it can be re-located. So you may then install your appliance in a garage or an unheated room without having to worry about frozen food in the freezer being spoilt. However at low ambient temperatures mentioned above, fridge contents are likely to freeze, so check and consume food in the fridge accordingly. When the ambient temperature returns to normal, you may change the knob setting to suit your needs.

If the ambient temperature is below 0°C, the food in the fridge compartment will freeze. So, we recommend you don't use the fridge compartment in such low ambient conditions. You can continue using the freezer compartment as usual.

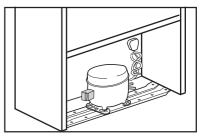
**4.** Do not place the appliance near cookers, radiators or in direct sunlight as this will cause your appliance to work harder. If installed next to a source of heat or freezer, maintain the following minimum side clearances:

From Cookers	50 mm (2")	
From Radiators	300 mm (12")	
From Freezers	25 mm (1")	

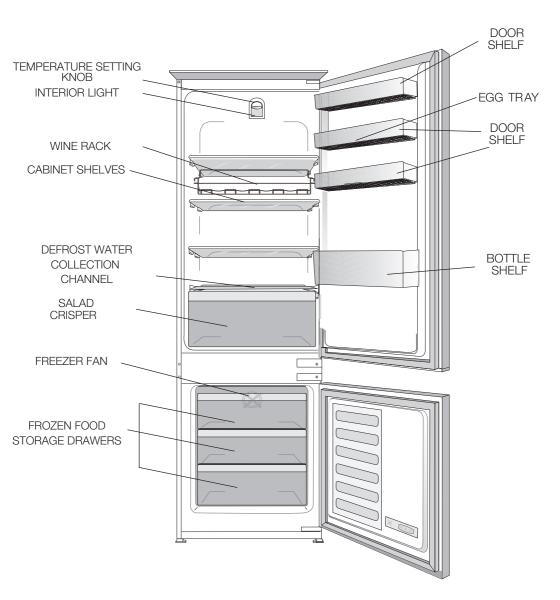
5. Refer to cleaning and care section to prepare your appliance for use.

6. A special receptacle is supplied to store the mains plug during transit.

The receptacle is fixed at the back of the cabinet, on the side of the compressor. (See diagram) Gently remove the plug from the receptacle. Never pull the mains cord, you may damage the appliance. In the case of transportation, ensure you locate the plug in the receptacle provided to avoid transit damage.

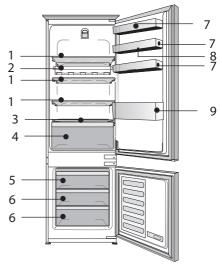


#### **GETTING TO KNOW YOUR COMBI FRIDGE / FREEZER**



Arrangement Examples (See diagram)

- 1. Baked, chilled cooked food, dairy products, cans.
- 2. Wine rack
- 3. Meat, sausages, cold cuts.
- 4. Fresh fish, meat and easily perishable food
- 5. Frozen food and freezing of fresh food.
- 6. Frozen food.
- 7. Small bottles, cans, tubes.
- 8. Eggs.
- 9. Tall, large bottles, beverages.



The following guidelines and recommendations are suggested to obtain the best results and storage hygiene.

1. The fridge compartment is for the short term storage of fresh food and drinks.

2. The freezer compartment is rated and suitable for the freezing and storage of pre frozen food. The recommendation for storage as stated on the food packaging should be observed at all times.

3. Cooked dishes must be stored in airtight covered containers.

4. Fresh wrapped produce can be placed on the shelf. Fresh fruit and vegetables should be cleaned and stored in the crisper bins.

5. Bottles can be placed in the door section.

6. To store raw meat, wrap in polythene bags and place on the lowest shelf. Do not allow to come into contact with cooked food to avoid contamination. For safety, only store raw meat for two to three days.

7. Keep the food packed wrapped or covered. Allow hot food and beverages to cool before placing them in the fridge. Do not store explosive substances. High proof alcohol must be stored upright in sealed containers. Left over canned food should not be stored in the can.

8. Fizzy drinks should not be frozen and products such as flavoured water ices should not be consumed too cold.

9. Some fruit and vegetables suffer damage if kept at temperatures near 0°C.

Therefore wrap pineapples, melons, cucumbers, tomatoes and similar produce in polythene bags.

10. Place chilled cooked food and similar food near the rear of the fridge inner liner where the cold wall is located.

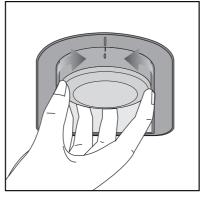
11. Shelves, racks, crisper bins, drawers, flaps, bottle grippers are all removable.

12. Do not leave frozen food at room temperature to thaw; the best way to defrost food is to put it in the fridge to thaw slowly. Make sure you avoid defrosting food or food juices drip onto other food.

13. For hygiene reasons, always wrap food using a suitable packaging material before storing in your appliance to avoid contact with the appliance surface.

14. Maximum frozen food storage volume can be achieved without using the upper shelf cover located in the freezer. Energy consumption of your appliance is declared while the freezer compartment is fully loaded without the use of upper shelf cover.

#### TEMPERATURE CONTROL AND ADJUSTMENT



Operating temperatures are controlled by the thermostat knob (see diagram) located on the ceiling of fridge compartment. Settings may be made from 1 to 5, 5 being the coldest position.

When the appliance is switched on for the first time, the thermostat should be adjusted so that after 24 hours, the average fridge temperature is no higher than  $+5^{\circ}$ C (+41°F). We recommend you set the thermostat half way between the 1 and 5 setting and monitor to obtain the desired temperature i. e. towards 5 you will obtain a colder fridge temperature and vice versa. Some sections of the fridge may be cooler or warmer ( such as the salad crisper and the top part of the cabinet ) which is quite normal.

The normal storage temperature of the freezer should be -18°C (0°F). Lower temperatures may be obtained by adjusting thermostat knob towards 5 position.

We recommend that you check the temperature with an accurate thermometer to ensure that the storage compartments are kept to the desired temperature. Remember you must take your reading very quickly since the thermometer temperature will rise very rapidly after you remove it from the freezer. Please remember each time the door is opened cold air escapes and the internal temperature rises. Therefore never leave the door open and ensure it is closed immediately after food is put in or removed.

In case of a temporary ice build up in the fridge compartment, reduce the thermostat setting to 1, monitoring at the same time that the fridge temperature is maximum +5 degrees C [41 degrees F]. Once the ice build up disappears and the appliance starts auto defrosting again as normal, then you may increase the thermostat setting, if required.

If the ambient (room or garage) temperature is between 0 °C and -15 °C, we recommend you adjust the knob to setting 4 to reach -18 C in the freezer compartment. Lower temperatures may be obtained by adjusting setting knob towards max position.

# STARTING

Final Check

Before you start using the fridge/freezer check that:

1. The interior is dry and air can circulate freely at the rear of the cabinet.

2. Clean the interior as recommended under "CLEANING AND CARE."

3. Insert the plug into the wall socket and switch on the electricity supply.

• When the door is open the fridge interior light will come on.

**4.** You will hear a noise as the compressor starts up. The liquid and gases sealed within the refrigeration system may also give rise to noise, whether the compressor is running or not which is quite normal.

5. Set temperature setting knob half way between 1 and 5.

**6.** Front edges of the cabinet may feel warm. This is normal. These areas are designed to be warm to avoid condensation.

# 7. "Do not load the appliance immediately it is switched on. Wait until the correct storage temperature has been reached. We recommend that you check the temperature with an accurate thermometer (see; Temperature Control and Adjustment)"

# STORING FROZEN FOOD

Prepacked commercially frozen food should be stored in accordance with the frozen food manufacturer's instructions for a  $\Box$  frozen food storage compartment.

To ensure that the high quality achieved by the frozen food manufacturer and the food retailer is maintained, the following should be remembered:

- 1. Put packets in the freezer as quickly as possible after purchase.
- 2. Ensure that contents are labelled and dated.
- 3. Do not exceed "Use By", "Best Before" dates on the packaging.

If there is a power failure do not open the door. Frozen food should not be affected if the failure lasts for less than 13 hrs. If the failure is longer, then the food should be checked and either eaten immediately or cooked and then re-frozen.

#### FREEZING FRESH FOOD

Please observe the following instructions to obtain the best results. Do not freeze too large a quantity at any one time. The quality of the food is best preserved when it is frozen right through to the core as quickly as possible. Do not exceed the freezing capacity of your appliance in 24 h which is 3.5 kg (7.9 lb)

Placing warm food into the freezer compartment causes the refrigeration compressor to operate continuously until the food is frozen solid. This can temporarily lead to excessive cooling of the refrigeration compartment.

You may place fresh food to be frozen in any part of the freezer.

#### Take special care not to mix already frozen food and fresh food.

#### **MAKING ICE CUBES**

Fill the ice - cube tray 3/4 full with water. Loosen frozen trays with the handle of a spoon, never use sharp edged objects such as knives, forks.

**Note:** If freshly made ice cubes are not consumed for several weeks, they will slowly reduce in size and eventually disappear completely.

#### DEFROSTING

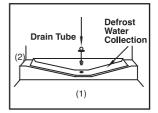
# A) FRIDGE COMPARTMENT

The fridge compartment defrosts automatically. The defrosting water runs to the drain tube via a collection container at the back of the appliance (1). (see diagram) During defrosting water droplets may form at the back of the fridge compartment where concealed evaporator is located. Some droplets may remain on the liner and refreeze when defrosting is completed. Do not use pointed or sharp edged objects such as knives, forks to remove the droplets which have frozen.

If at any time the defrost water does not drain from the collection channel, check to ensure that no food particles have blocked the drain tube. The drain tube can be cleared by pushing the special plastic plunger provided down the drain tube (2). If the frost layer reaches about 1/4"(7 mm), reduce the

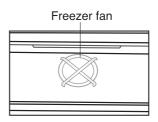
setting (i.e. from 4 to 1) to restart automatic defrosting.

The freezer compartment defrosts automatically.



#### B) FREEZER COMPARTMENT Warnings!

The fan inside the freezer compartment circulates cold air. Never insert any object through the guard. Do not allow children to play with the freezer fan. Never store products that contain inflammable propellant gas (eg dispensers, spray cans etc.) or explosive substances. Don't cover the shelves with any protective materials, which may obstruct air circulation.



Do not allow children to play with the appliance or tamper with the controls. Do not obstruct the freezer fan guard to ensure that you obtain the best possible performance from your appliance.

#### **CLEANING AND CARE**

\*\* We recommend that you switch off the appliance at the socket outlet and pull out the mains plug before cleaning.

- \*\* Never use any sharp abrasive instrument, soap, household cleaner, detergent and wax polish for cleaning.
- \*\* Use luke warm water to clean the cabinet of the appliance and wipe it dry.
- \*\* Use a damp cloth wrung out in a solution of one teaspoon of bicarbonate of soda to one pint of water to clean the interior and wipe it dry.
- \*\* Make sure that no water enters the lamp housing.
- \*\* Excess deposits of ice should be removed on a regular basis with the handle of a spoon. Large accumulation of ice will impair the performance of the appliance.
- \*\* If the appliance is not going to be used for a long period of time, unplung the

appliance, remove all food, clean it and leave the door open.

- \*\* Check door seals regularly to ensure they are clean and free from food particles.
- \*\* Removal of door tray
  - To remove door racks, remove all the contents and then simply push the door rack upwards from the base.
- \*\* To remove a freezer drawer, pull it as far as possible, and then tilt it upwards, and then pull it out completely.

#### REPLACING THE INTERIOR LIGHT BULB

To change the Bulb/LED used for illumination of your refrigerator, call your AuthorisedService.

The lamp(s) used in this appliance is not suitable for household room illumination. The intended purpose of this lamp is to assist the user to place foodstuffs

in the refrigerator/freezer in a safe and comfortable way.

The lamps used in this appliance have to withstand extreme

physical conditions such as temperatures below -20°C.

#### DO'S AND DON'TS

- Do- Clean and defrost your appliance regularly (See "Defrosting")
- Do- Keep raw meat and poultry below cooked food and dairy products.
- Do- Take off any unusable leaves on vegetables and wipe off any soil.
- Do- Leave lettuce, cabbage, parsley and cauliflower on the stem.
- Do- Wrap cheese firstly in greaseproof paper and then in a polythene bag excluding as much air as possible. For best results take out of the fridge compartment an hour before eating.
- Do- Wrap raw meat and poultry loosely in polythene or aluminium foil. This prevents drying.
- Do- Wrap fish and offal in polythene bags.
- Do- Wrap food which have a strong odour or can dry out in polythene bags, aluminium foil or place in an airtight container.
- Do- Wrap bread well to keep it fresh.
- Do- Chill white wines, beer, lager and mineral water before serving.
- Do- Check contents of the freezer every so often.
- Do- Keep food for as short a time as possible and adhere to "Best Before", "Use by" etc. dates.
- Do- Store commercially frozen food in accordance with the instructions given on the packets that you buy.
- Do- Always choose high quality fresh food and be sure it is thoroughly clean before you freeze it.
- Do- Prepare fresh food for freezing in small portions to ensure rapid freezing.
- Do- Wrap all food in aluminium foil or freezer quality polythene bags and make sure any air is excluded.
- Do- Wrap frozen food when you buy it and put it in to the freezer as soon as possible.
- Do- Defrost food in the fridge compartment.
- Do- Remove ice cream from the freezer 10-20 minutes before serving.
- Don't- Store bananas in your fridge compartment.
- Don't- Store melon in your fridge. It can be chilled for short periods as long as it is wrapped to avoid it flavouring other food.
- Don't- Store poisonous or any dangerous substances in your appliance. It has been designed for the storage of edible foodstuffs only.
- Don't- Consume food which has been stored for an excessive time in the fridge.
- Don't- Store cooked and fresh food together in the same container. They should be packaged and stored seperately.
- Don't- Let defrosting food or food juices drip onto food.
- Don't- Leave the door open for long periods as this will make the appliance more costly to run and cause excessive ice formation.
- Don't- Use pointed sharp edged objects such as knives, forks to remove the ice.
- Don't- Put hot food into the appliance. Let it cool down first.
- Don't- Put liquid-filled bottles or sealed cans containing carbonated liquids into the freezer as they may burst.
- Don't- Exceed the maximum freezing loads (3.5 kg in any 24 hours) when freezing fresh food.
- Don't- Give children ice-cream and water ices direct from the freezer. The low temperature may cause 'freezer burns' on lips.
- Don't- Freeze fizzy drinks.
- Don't- Try to keep frozen food which has thawed, it should be eaten within 24 hours or cooked and refrozen.
- Don't- Remove items from the freezer with wet hands.
- Don't- Close the freezer door before placing the compartment cover in its place.
- Don't- Leave frozen food at room temperature to thaw; the best way to defrost food is to put it in the fridge to thaw slowly. Make sure you avoid defrosting food or food juices drip onto other food.

#### **ENERGY SAVING TIPS**

1- Ensure your appliance is installed in a well ventilated area. If the ambient temperature is low (but in no case lower than 5 degrees C), then the energy saving will be more. In this case, check temperatures of fridge and freezer compartments with an accurate thermometer and lower the thermostat setting (towards 1) if necessary.

2- Ensure the time between buying chilled/frozen food and placing them in your appliance is kept at minimum, particularly in summer. We recommend you use a cool bag or a special carrier bag to carry frozen food.

- **3-** Do not leave the door (s) of your appliance open longer than necessary and ensure they are closed properly after each opening.
- 4- Defrost your appliance regularly (see "Defrosting")

5- Defrost frozen food in the fridge compartment, so that frozen food acts as

an ice pack to assist cooling in the fridge.

#### PROBLEM SOLVING

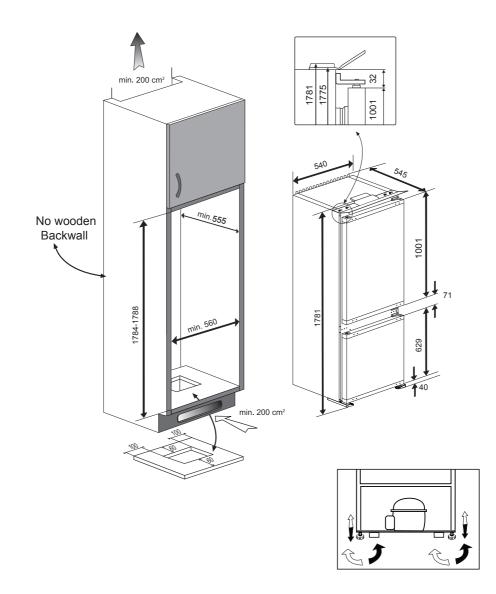
If the appliance does not operate , check whether:

• The plug is inserted properly in the socket and that the power supply is on. (To check the power supply to the socket, plug in another appliance)

- The fuse has blown/circuit breaker has tripped/main distribution switch has been turned off.
- · The temperature control has been set correctly.
- New plug is wired correctly if you have changed the fitted moulded plug.

If the appliance is still not operating after the above checks, please refer to the section on "How To Obtain Service".

Please ensure that above checks have been made as a charge will be made if no fault is found.



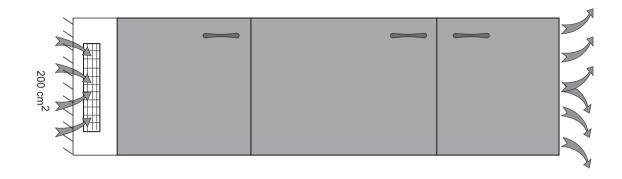
#### Adjusting the legs (\*optional)

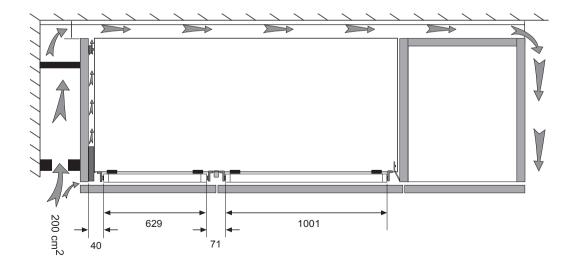
If your refrigerator is unbalanced:

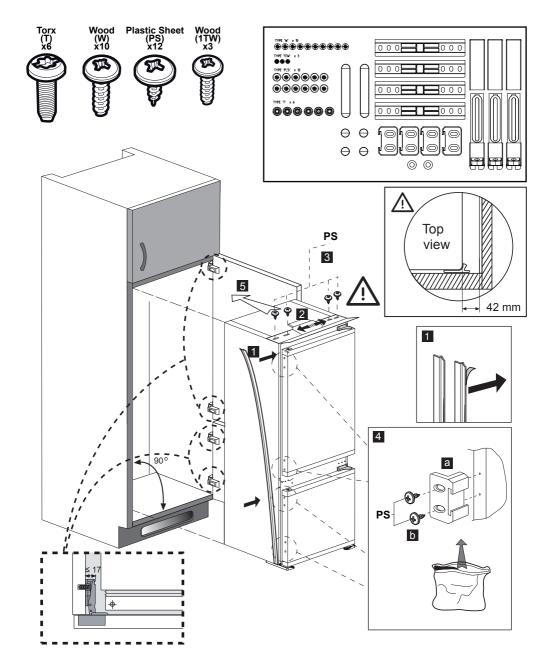
You can balance your refrigerator by turning the legs of it as illustrated in the figure. The corner where the leg exists is lowered when you turn in the direction of black arrow and raised when you turn in the opposite direction. Taking help from someone to slightly lift the refrigerator will facilitate this process.

\* If the subject parts are not included in the product you have purchased, then it is valid for other models.

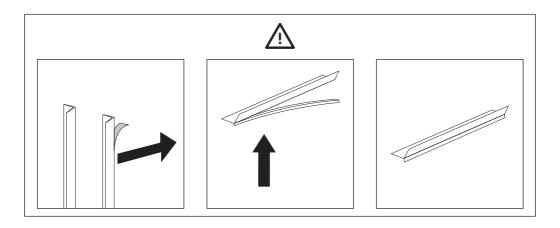
The backwall of the wooden cabinet must be left open completely to kitchen wall in order to allow sufficient air circulation to cool down the condenser unit for energy efficiency.

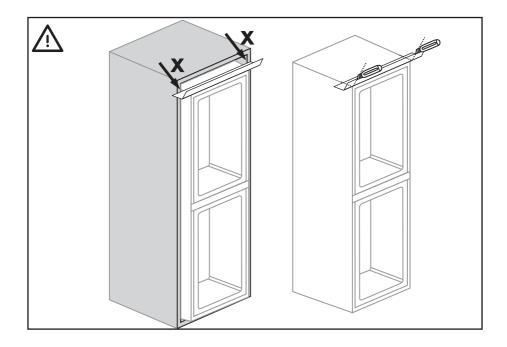


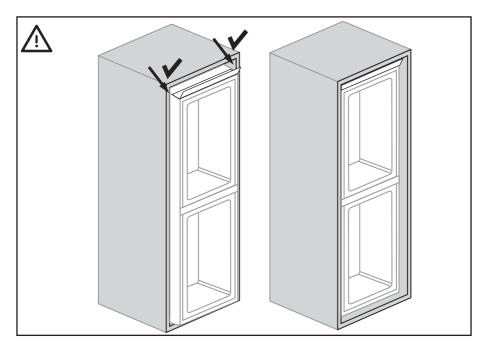


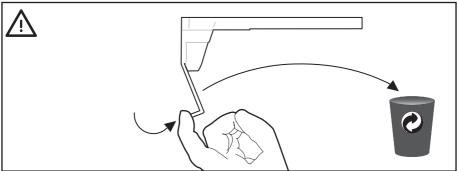


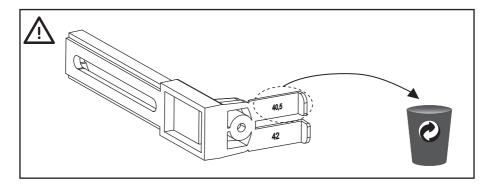
**Note:** Installation step for 2, screws for connecting top plastic part should not be screwed very hard, because of moving the plastic part easily left or right side.

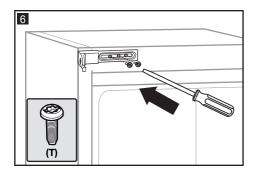


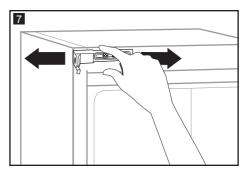


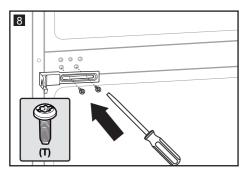


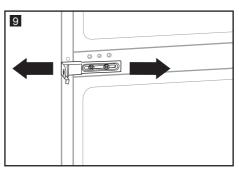


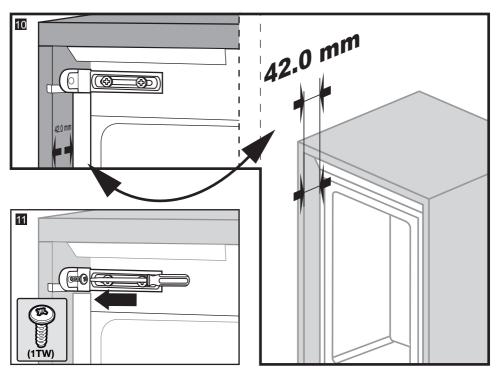


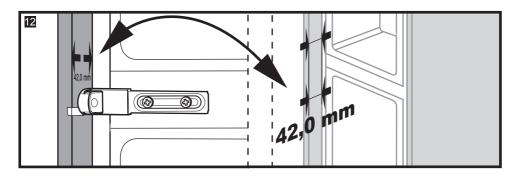


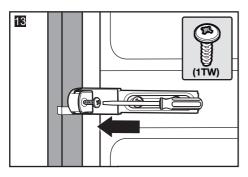


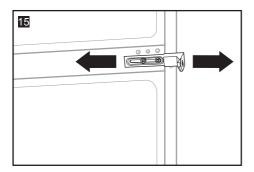


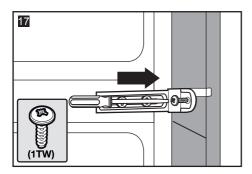


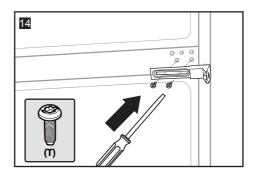


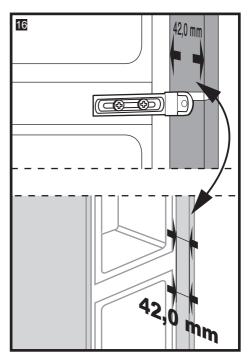


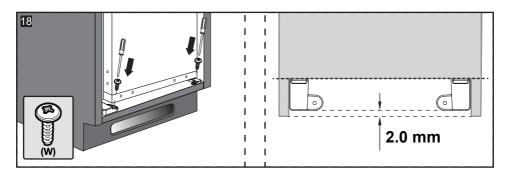


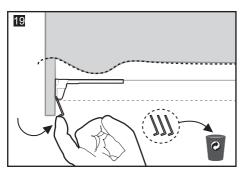


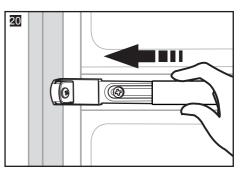


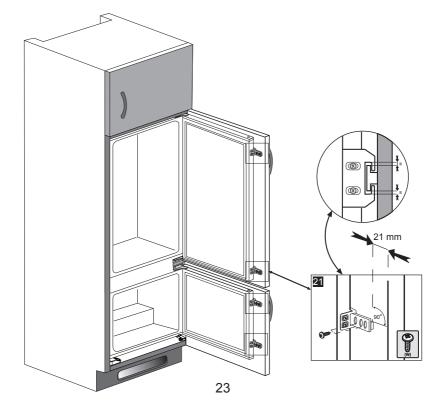


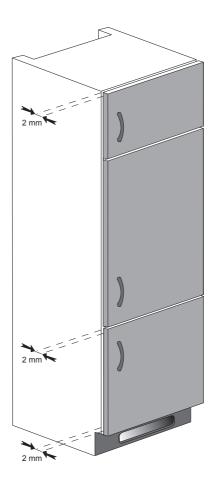




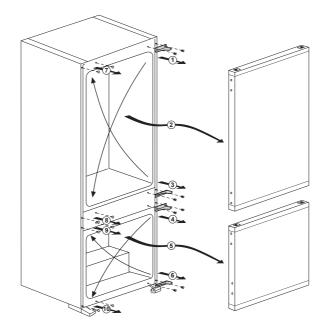


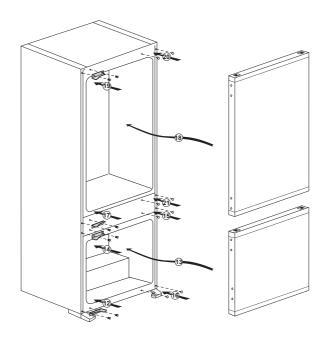






# **REVERSING THE DOORS**





Top Door

1.Unscrew top hinge (1).

- 2.Carefully remove the top door.
- 3.Unscrew lower hinge (3)
- 4.Remove plastic plugs (7 & 8 ).
- 5.Refit top hinge (1) as lower hinge (17) on the left hand side.
- 6.Replace top door
- 7.Refit lower hinge (3) as top hinge (19) on the left hand side.

Lower door

1.Unscrew top hinge (4)

- 2.Carefully remove the lower door.
- 3. Unscrew lower hinge (6).
- 4.Remove plastic plugs (9 &10).
- 5.Refit hinge (4) as lower hinge (12) on the left hand side.
- 6.Replace lower door
- 7.Refit lower hinge (6) as top hinge (14) on the left hand side.

Refit plastic plugs (7, 8, 9 & 10) into the screw holes on the right hand side (15, 16, 20 & 21).

#### **GUARANTEE DETAILS**

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against the cost of breakdown repairs for two years from the date of the original purchase.

What is c overed?

• Repairs necessary as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defect.

- The cost of functional replacement parts, but excluding consumable items.
- The labour costs of a Beko approved repairer to carry out the repair.

#### What is n ot covered?

- Transit, delivery or accidental damage or misuse and abuse.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including knobs, flaps, handles or container lids.
- Accessories or consumable items including but not limited to, ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.

• Repairs required as a result of unauthorised repair or inexpert installation that fails to meet the requirements contained in the user instruction book.

• Repairs to products used on commercial or non-residential household premises.

• Loss of frozen food in freezers or fridge/freezers. (Food loss insurance is often included within your household contents insurance policy, or may be available separately from your retailer).

Important n otes.

- Your Beko product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will be void if the product is installed or used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers

• Gas Cookers must only be installed by a Gas Safe (or BORD GAIS) registered Gas Installer.

• The guarantee is given only within the boundaries of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.

• The guarantee is applicable only to new products and is not transferable if the product is resold.

 Beko disclaims any liability for incidental or consequential damages. The guarantee does not in anyway diminish your statutory or legal rights.

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

You should also complete the details below; it will help us assist you when requesting service. (The model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance)

Model No: Serial No: Retailer: Date of purchase:

For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate number below

UK Mainland & Northern Ireland

Fridges & Freezers Electric Cookers Gas & Dual Fuel Cookers Washing Machines & Dishwashers 0845 6004903 or 0345 6004903 0845 6004902 or 0345 6004902 0845 6004905 or 0345 6004905 0845 6004906 or 0345 6004906

Republic of Ireland

All Refrigeration, All Cookers Washing Machines & Dishwashers 01 862 3411

Before requesting service please check the trouble-shooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired.

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document. Otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service please contact the Beko Customer Help-Line. Tel: 0845 6004911 e-mail: service@beko.co.uk



This product bears the selective sorting symbol for waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). This means that this product must be handled pursuant to European Directive

2002/96/EC in order to be recycled or dismantled to minimize its impact on the environment.

For further information, please contact your local or regional authorities.

Electronic products not included in the selective sorting process are potentially dangerous for the environment and human health due to the presence of hazardous substances.

BEKO plc Beko House 1 Greenhill Crescent Watford Hertfordshire WD18 8QU Tel: 0845 6004911 Fax: 0845 6004922 e-mail: service@beko.co.uk website: www.beko.co.uk

4578336309/AB EN

www.beko.com

# **Dishwasher** User's Manual



### Please read these instructions first before using your appliance

Thank you for choosing a Beko appliance.

Please take some time to read this user manual before using your appliance, to ensure you know how to safely operate the controls and functions.

Carefully follow all unpacking and installation instructions to ensure the appliance is correctly connected and fitted prior to use.

Please write your product model and serial number on the last page of this user manual, and store in a safe location close to the appliance for easy future reference.

This user manual may also be applicable for several other models. Differences between models will be listed.

If you have any questions or concerns, please call our contact centre or find help and information online at www.beko.co.uk

### **Explanation of symbols**

Throughout this User Manual the following symbols are used:

1	Important information or useful hints about usage.			
$\bigwedge$	Warning for hazardous situations with regard to life and property.			
	Warning for electric shock.			
۲	Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations.			

Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.



This product was manufactured using the latest technology in environmentally friendly conditions.

### Please read these instructions first before using your appliance

Thank you for choosing a Beko appliance.

Please take some time to read this user manual before using your appliance, to ensure you know how to safely operate the controls and functions.

Carefully follow all unpacking and installation instructions to ensure the appliance is correctly connected and fitted prior to use.

Please write your product model and serial number on the last page of this user manual, and store in a safe location close to the appliance for easy future reference.

This user manual may also be applicable for several other models. Differences between models will be listed.

If you have any questions or concerns, please call our contact centre or find help and information online at www.beko.co.uk

### **Explanation of symbols**

Throughout this User Manual the following symbols are used:

6	Important information or useful hints about usage.			
$\bigwedge$	Warning for hazardous situations with regard to life and property.			
4	Warning for electric shock.			
۲	Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations.			

Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

### AND ENVIRONMENT 4

General safety	.4
Intended use	.4
Children's safety	.5
Disposing of packaging material	
Transportation of the product	.5
Compliance with WEEE Directive and	
Disposing of the Waste Product	.6
Compliance with RoHS Directive	
Package information	.6
-	

### **2 DISHWASHER**

2 DISHWASHER	7
Overview	7
Fan drying system	8
Technical specifications	8

### **3 INSTALLATION**

<b>3 INSTALLATION</b>	9
Appropriate installation location	9
Connecting water supply	9
Connection to the drain	10
Adjusting the feet	10
Electrical connection	10
This appliance must be earthed	.11
Fitting a different plug	.11
Initial use	.11

12

### **4 PREPARATION**

4 FREFARATION	16
Tips for energy saving	12
Water softening system	12
Adjusting the water softening	
system	12
system Adding salt	14
Detergent	15
Tablet detergents	16
Rinse aid	17
Items not suitable for washing in th	ne
dishwasher	
Placing the dishes into the	
dishwasher	.18
Collapsible lower basket tines	
Cutlery basket	
Upper basket height adjustable	•
rack	20
Adjusting the height of the upper	0
basket	21

### **1 INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFETY 5 OPERATING THE PRODUCT22**

On/Off key	23
Programme Selection / Programme	
Cancel key	23
Function Keys	
Preparing the machine	23
Programme selection	23
Auxiliary functions	25
Programming the washing time	26
Starting the programme	
Cancelling the programme	27
Salt Indicator ( 🛱 )	27
Salt Indicator ('을 j Rinse Aid Indicator ('茶)	27
Adjusting the amount of rinse aid	28
End of programme	
Water Cut-off Warning	28
Overflowing Warning	
	-

### **6 MAINTENANCE AND** CLEANING

CLEANING	29
Cleaning the outer surface of the	
product	29
Cleaning the interior of the machin	1e29
Cleaning the filters	29
Cleaning the hose filter	30
Cleaning the impellers	31
Lower impeller	31
Upper impeller	31

#### **7 TROUBLESHOOTING** 32

8	GUARANTEE	37

# Instructions for safety and environment

This section contains safety instructions that will help to give protection from risk of personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall void all warranties.

# **General safety**

- Never place the product on a carpet-covered floor; otherwise, lack of airflow beneath the product will cause electrical parts to overheat. This will cause problems with your product.
- Do not operate the product if the power cable / plug is damaged! Call the Authorised Service Agent.
- Connect the product to a grounded outlet protected by a fuse complying with the values in the "Technical specifications" table. Do not neglect to have the grounding installation made by a qualified electrician. Our company shall not be liable for any damages that will arise when the product is used without grounding in accordance with the local regulations.
- The water supply and draining hoses must be securely fastened and remain undamaged.
- Unplug the product when not in use
- Never wash the product by spreading or pouring water onto it! There is the risk of electric shock!

- Never touch the plug with wet hands! Never unplug by pulling on the cable, always pull out by grabbing the plug.
- The product must be unplugged during installation, maintenance, cleaning and repairing procedures.
- Always have the repair procedures carried out by the Authorised Service Agent.
   Manufacturer shall not be held liable for damages that may arise from procedures carried out by unauthorised persons.
- Never use chemical solvents in the product. They bring forth the risk of explosion.
- When you pull the upper and lower baskets out completely, the door of the product will bear all the weight of the baskets. Do not put other loads on the door; otherwise, the product may tilt.
- Never leave the door of the product open apart from loading and unloading procedures.
- Do not to open the door of the product when it is running unless necessary. Be careful for the rush of hot steam when you need to open the door.

# Intended use

- This product has been designed for domestic use.
- It must be used to do the domestic type dishes only.

### Instructions for safety and envIronment

- This appliance is intended to be used in household and similar applications such as:
- Staff kitchen areas in shops, offices and other working environments.
- Only dishwasher safe detergents, rinse aids and additives must be used.
- The manufacturer waives any responsibility arisen from incorrect usage or transportation.
- This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shalfnot be made by children without supervision.

# Children's safety

- Electrical products are dangerous for the children. Keep children away from the product when it is in use. Do not let them to tamper with the product.
- Do not forget to close the door of the product when leaving the room where it is located.

• Store all detergents and additives in a safe place away from the reach of the children.

# Disposing of packaging material

Packaging materials are dangerous to children. Keep packaging materials in a safe place away from reach of the children.

Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials. Dispose of them properly and sort in accordance with recycled waste instructions. Do not dispose of them with normal domestic waste.

## Transportation of the product

- If you need to move the product, do it in upright position and hold from the rear side. Tilting the product onto its front side may cause the electronic parts in it get wet and damaged.
- 1. Unplug the product before transporting it.
- 2. Remove water drainage and water supply connections.
- 3. Drain the remaining water in the product completely.

### Compliance with WEEE Directive and Disposing of the Waste Product

This product complies with EU WEEE Directive 🛦 (2012/19/EU). This product bears a classification symbol for waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). This product has been manufactured with high guality parts and materials which can be reused and are suitable for recycling. Do not dispose of the waste product with normal domestic and other wastes at the end of its service life. Take it to the collection center for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. Please consult your local authorities to learn about these collection centers.

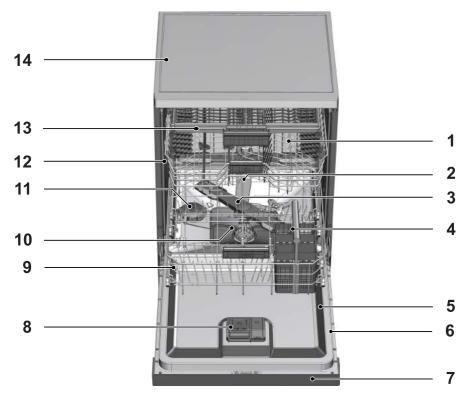
### Compliance with RoHS Directive

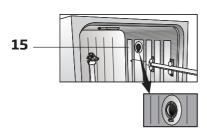
The product you have purchased complies with EU RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU). It does not contain harmful and prohibited materials specified in the Directive.

# Package information

Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.

### **Overview**





- 1. Upper basket
- 2. Upper impeller
- 3. Lower impeller
- 4. Silverware basket
- 5. Door
- 6. Rating Label
- 7. Control panel
- 8. Detergent dispenser
- 9. Lower basket
- 10. Filters
- 11. Salt reservoir lid
- 12. Upper basket rail
- 13. Upper cutlery basket (depends on model)
- 14. Tabletop (depends on model)
- 15. Fan drying system (depends on model)

### **Technical specifications**

Compliance to standards and test data / EC declaration of conformity

This product complies with the following EU directives;

Development, production and sales stages of this product comply with the safety rules included in all pertaining European Community regulations.

2014/35/EU, 2014/30/EU, 93/68/EC, IEC 60436/DIN 44990, EN 50242

Power input	220-240 V, 50 Hz (see rating label)	
Total power consumption	1800-2100 W (see rating label)	
Heater power consumption	1800 W (see rating label)	
Total current (depends on the model)	10 A (see rating label)	
Drain pump power consumption	30 W (see rating label)	
Water pressure	0.3 -10 bar (= 3 - 100 N/cm² = 0.01-1.0 Mpa)	

1

Technical specifications may be changed without prior notice to improve the quality of the product.

1

Figures in this manual are schematic and may not match the product exactly.

# **(**)

Values stated on the markings of the product or in the printed documents accompanying the product are obtained in the laboratory on basis of the relevant standards. Depending on operational and environmental conditions of the product, these values may vary.

# Fan drying system

(depends on model) Fan drying system ensures efficient drying of your dishes. It is normal to hear a different sound than that of washing cycle during fan operation.

### Note for test institutions:

Data required for performance tests shall be provided upon request. Requests can be e-mailed to the following address:

### dishwasher@standardloading.com

Do not forget to provide the code, stock and serial numbers of the product to be tested in your request e-mail along with your contact information. Code, stock and serial numbers of the product may be found on the type label attached to the side wall of the door.

# 3 Installation

To make the product ready for use, make sure that the electricity, tap water supply and water drainage systems are appropriate before calling the Authorised Service Agent. If they are not, call a qualified technician and plumber to have any necessary arrangements carried out.

6	Preparation of the location and electrical, tap water and waste water installations at the place of installation is under customer's responsibility.			
	Manufacturer shall not be held responsible for damages arising from processes carried out by unauthorised persons.			
	Prior to installation, visually check if the product has any defects on it. If so, do not have it installed. Damaged products cause risks for your safety.			
1	Make sure that the water inlet and discharge hoses are not folded, pinched or crushed while pushing the product into its place after installation or cleaning procedures.			

When placing the product, pay attention not to damage the floor, walls, piping, etc. Do not hold the product from its door or panel to move it.

# Appropriate installation location

• Place the product on a solid and flat floor that has sufficient load carrying capacity! The product must be installed on a flat surface in order for the door to be closed comfortably and securely.

- Do not install the product at places where temperature may fall below 0°C.
- Place the product on a rigid floor. Do not place it on a long pile rug or similar surfaces.



Ensure the power cable does not get trapped under the product.

- Make sure that you select a location that will allow you to load and unload the dishes in a fast and comfortable manner.
- Install the product in a place close to the tap and the drain. Select the installation location by considering that it will not be changed after the connections are made.

# **Connecting water supply**

- Do not use old or used water inlet hose on the new product. Use the new water inlet hose supplied with the product.
- Connect the water inlet hose directly to the cold water tap. Permitted water temperature up to 25°C. Pressure coming from the tap should be minimum 0.3 and maximum 10 bars. If the water pressure exceeds 10 bars, a pressure relief valve should be installed in between.
- Open the tap completely after making the connections to check for water leaks.

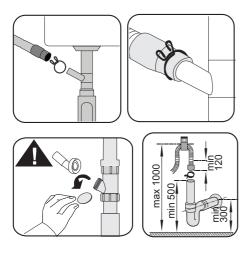


For your safety, close the water inlet tap completely after the washing programme is over.

### Installation

### **Connection to the drain**

Water discharge hose can directly be connected to the drain hole or sink's drainage. The length of this connection must be min. 50 cm and max. 100 cm from the floor. A discharge hose longer than 4 meters will cause washing performance to be affected.Attach the water discharge hose to the drainpipe without bending it. Tightly fix the water discharge hose to the drainpipe in order to prevent any dislocation of the water discharge hose during operation of the product.





Drainpipe must be connected to the foul water system and it should not be connected to any surface water drain.

# Adjusting the feet

If the door of the product cannot be closed properly or if the product wobbles when you push it slightly, then you need to adjust the feet of the product. Adjust the feet of the product as illustrated in the relevant section.



Diswashers door must be aligned properly otherwise hot steam can escape! Danger of serious burns, other injury or may damage furniture.

# **Electrical connection**

Before you insert the plug into the wall socket make sure that the voltage and the frequency shown in the rating label corresponds to your electricity supply.

We recommend that this appliance be connected to the mains supply via a suitable switched and fused socket in a readily accessible position.

If the supply cord or the mains lead is damaged please do not replace it yourself. The supply cord or the mains lead must be replaced by a Authorised Service Agent or a similarly qualified person.

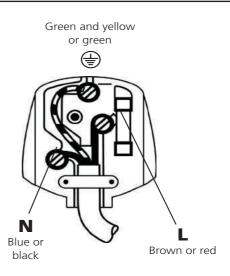
# This appliance must be earthed

If the fitted moulded plug is not suitable for your socket, then the plug should be cut off and an appropriate plug fitted. Destroy the old plug, which is cut off as a plug with a bared cord could cause a shock hazard if inserted into a socket elsewhere in the house. The moulded plug on this appliance incorporates a 13A fuse. Should the fuse need to be replaced an ASTA approved BS1362 fuse of the same rating must be used. Do not foraet to refit the fuse cover. In the event of losing the fuse cover, the plug must not be used until a replacement fuse cover has been fitted. Colour of the replacement fuse cover must be the same colour as that visible on the pin face of the plug. Fuse covers are available from any good electrical store.

# Fitting a different plug

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals on your plug, proceed as follows:

- 1. Connect the green yellow or green (earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol  $\bigcirc$  or coloured green and yellow or green.
- 2. Connect the blue (neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.
- Connect the brown (live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red.



With the alternative plugs a 13A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box. If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.

# Initial use

Before starting to use the product, make sure that all preparations are made in accordance with the instructions in sections "Important safety instructions" and "Installation".

 Before using the product, fill the salt reservoir with 1 litre of water, add salt (see next page) and stir to dissolve. Run the Dishwasher without dishes on a short programme with a small amount of detergent.



There might be a small amount of water left in the product after factory quality control tests. This causes no harm to the product.

# Tips for energy saving

Following information will help you use the product in an ecological and energyefficient manner.

Wipe away any coarse food remnants on the dishes before putting them in the product. Operate the product after filling it completely.

When selecting a programme, consider the table of "Programme data and average consumption values".

Do not put more detergent than suggested on the detergent package.

# Water softening system

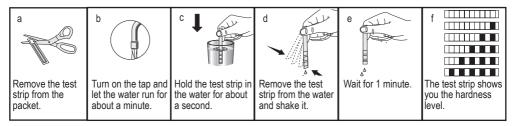
The product is equipped with a water softening system which reduces the hardness of incoming water. This system softens the supply water to a level that will allow washing the dishes with the required quality.

The mains water hardness must be softened if it is over 7°dH. Otherwise, hardness ions will accumulate on the dishes that are washed and may affect the washing, rinsing and drying performances of the machine.

### Adjusting the water softening system

Cleaning, rinsing and drying performance of your dishwasher will increase when water softening system is adjusted properly. Adjust the new water hardness level according to the Water hardness level instruction in this booklet.

Use the test strip supplied with the product according to the steps given below to determine hardness level of your supply water.



After determining hardness level of the supply water:

1. After turning on your machine, press and hold the Time Delay and Start / Pause / Cancel keys respectively.

2. Using the Time Delay key, turn on 9 and 3 LEDs.

3. Use the programme keys to adjust the water hardness level.

4. Press On / Off key to save the setting.

### Water hardness level adjustment table

Hardness Level	English Water Hardness °dE	German Water Hardness °dH	French Water Hardness °dF	Water Hardness Level Indicator
Level 0	0-5	0-4	0-8	Press the 1st programme key to set the water hardness
	6-9	5-7	9-13	setting to position 1.
Level 2	10-15	8-12	14-22	Press the 2nd programme key to set the water hardness setting to position 2.
Level 3	16-19	13-15	23-27	Press the 3rd programme key to set the water hardness setting to position 3.
Level 4	20-24	16-19	28-34	Press the 4th programme key to set the water hardness setting to position 4.
Level 5	25-62	20-50	35-90	Press the 5th programme key to set the water hardness setting to position 5.

If the hardness level of the supply water is above 90 °dF or if you are using well water, then it is recommended to use water purification devices and special filters.

If the hardness level of the supply water is below 13°dF, there is no need to use salt in your dishwasher. If this is the case, "No Salt Warning Indicator" (if any) illuminates continuously on the panel of your machine.

If the water hardness level adjustment is set to level 1, the "No salt warning indicator" will illuminate continuously although it is not necessary to use salt. If you use salt under this condition, salt will not be consumed and the Salt indicator will not illuminate.

If you move your house, it is
necessary to readjust water
hardness level of your machine
by considering the information
given above according to the
hardness level of the supply
water in your new location.
Your machine will display the
most recently adjusted water
hardness level.

# Adding salt

Water softening system needs to be regenerated in order for the product operates with the same performance continuously. Dishwasher salt is used for this purpose.

- F - F		
0	Use only special softening salts produced particularly for the dishwashers in your machine.	
1	It is recommended to use granule- or powder-formed softening salts in the water softening system. Do not use salts that do not completely dissolve in water such as table salt or rock salt. Otherwise the performance of the system may deteriorate in time.	
0	Salt reservoir will be filled with water when you start the product. For this reason, add salt before operating the machine.	

- 1. Firstly, take the lower basket out to add softening salt.
- 2. Turn the salt reservoir lid counterclockwise to open it (A).



- 3. Add 1 litre of water to salt reservoir of your machine only in initial use.
- 4. Fill the salt reservoir with salt by using the salt funnel (D). To speed up dissolution rate of salt in water, stir it with a spoon.





You can put about 2 kg of softening salt into the salt reservoir.

5. Replace the lid and tighten it when the reservoir is full.

You need to add salt right before
starting the machine. Thus, the
overflowing salty water will be
flushed immediately, preventing
the risk of corrosion in machine.
In cases where you would not
start washing immediately,
run your machine empty in the
shortest program.

#### Since different salt brands in the **a** market have different particle sizes and since the water hardness may vary, dissolution of the salt in water may take a couple of hours. Therefore, Salt Indicator remains on for a while after adding salt into the machine.

### Detergent

You can use powder, liquid/gel or tablet detergents in the machine.



Only use in the machine the detergents produced particularly for use with dishwashers. We recommend you not use detergents that contain chlorine and phosphate as they are harmful for the environment.

### **Adding detergent**

for further questions.
------------------------

tergent packaging ter washing and ults. Contact the urer of the detergent r questions.

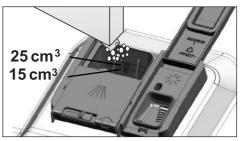
Do not put solvents into the detergent dispenser. There is the risk of explosion!

Put the detergent into the detergent dispenser just before operating the machine as illustrated below.

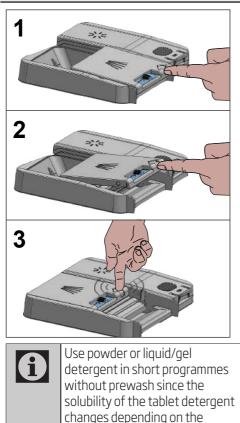
Push the latch to right to open the 1. detergent dispenser lid (A).



- Put suggested amount of powder, 2. liquid/gel or tablet detergent in the reservoir.
  - Inside the detergent dispenser đ there are level markings that help you use appropriate amount of powder detergent. When brimful, detergent dispenser will contain 45 cm<sup>3</sup> of detergent. Fill detergent up to 15 cm<sup>3</sup> or 25 cm<sup>3</sup> level marks in the detergent dispenser according to fullness of the machine and/ or soiling degree of the dishes. One tablet is enough if you are using detergent tablets.



З. Push the lid of the deteraent dispenser to close it. A "click" will be heard when the lid is closed.



### **Tablet detergents**

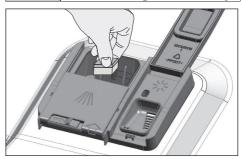
In addition to the conventional tablet detergents, there are also commercially available detergent tablets that show water softening salt and/or rinse aid effect. Some types of these detergents contain specialpurpose components such as glass and stainless steel protectors. These tablets show their effects up to a certain water hardness level (21°dH). Water softening salt and rinse aid must also be used together with the detergent if the water hardness level is above the mentioned level.

temperature and time.



ſ

The best washing performance in dishwashers is obtained by using detergent, rinse aid and water softening salt individually.



Observe the instructions of the detergent manufacturer on the package when using tablet detergents.

Contact the detergent manufacturer if your dishes are wet and/or if you notice limescale spots particularly on your glasses after the washing programme is over when using a tablet detergent.

### When you switch to powder detergent from tablet detergent:

- 1. Make sure that salt and rinse aid reservoirs are full.
- 2. Set the water hardness to the highest level and perform an empty run.
- 3. After the empty washing cycle, review the user manual and readjust the water hardness level so as to suit the water supply.
- 4. Make the appropriate rinse aid settings.

### **Rinse aid**

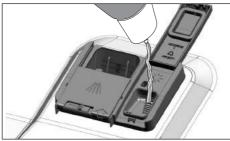
a

The rinse aid used in dishwashers is a special combination that aims to increase drying efficiency and prevent water or lime stains on the washed items. For this reason, care must be paid to have rinse aid in the rinse aid reservoir and to use rinse aids produced specially for dishwashers only.

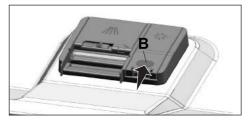
1. Open the lid of the rinse aid reservoir with the help of the latch.



2. Fill the reservoir until "MAX" level.



3. Slightly press the point (B) of the reservoir lid to close it.



4. If there are stains on tableware items after washing, level must be increased and if there is a blue trace after wiping them by hand, it must be decreased. This is set to position 3 as factory default.



í

The rinse aid adjustment is described under "Adjusting the amount of rinse aid" in the section for operating the machine.

Wipe clean any spilled rinse aid outside the reservoir. Rinse aid that spilled accidentally will cause foaming and it will eventually decrease washing performance.

### Items not suitable for washing in the dishwasher

- Never wash dishes soiled by cigarette ash, candle remnants, polish, dyestuff, chemicals, etc. in your dishwasher.
- Do not wash silverware and cutlery with wooden or bone stems, glued pieces, or pieces that are not resistant to heat, as well as copper and tinplated containers in the dishwasher.



# Placing the dishes into the dishwasher

You can use your dishwasher in the optimum way with respect to energy consumption and washing and drying performance only if you place the dishes in an orderly way.

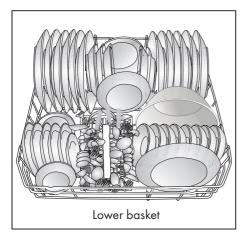
- Wipe away any coarse food remnants (bones, seeds, etc.) on the dishes before placing them in the dishwasher.
- Place thin, narrow pieces in the middle sections of baskets if possible.
- Place the heavily soiled and bigger items in the lower basket and smaller, delicate and light items in the upper basket.
- Place the hollowed dishes such as bowls, glasses and pans upside down in the dishwasher. Thus, accumulation of water in deep hollows is prevented.

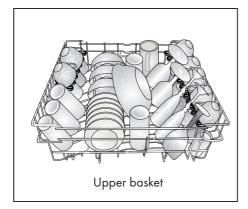


To prevent possible injuries, always place the sharp and pointed dishes such as service fork, bread knife, etc. upside down so as their pointed ends will face down or they will lie horizontally in the dish basket.

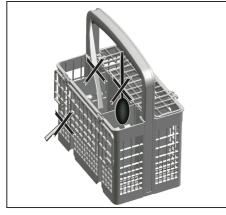
Unload dishes in the lower basket first and then the dishes in the upper basket.

#### Suggestions for loading the dishwasher

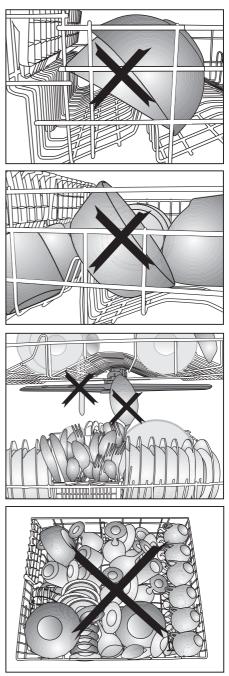




Improper Loading Of Dishware



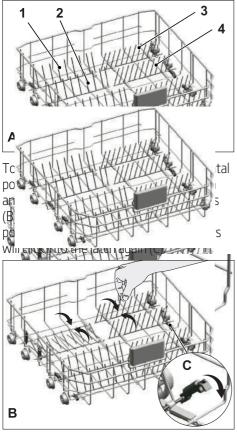
### Improper Loading Of Dishware



# Collapsible lower basket tines

(depends on model)

There are foldable tines (A) located at the lower basket of the machine are designed for an easier placement of large pieces such as pans, bowls, etc. You can create larger spaces by folding each tines individually or all of them at once.





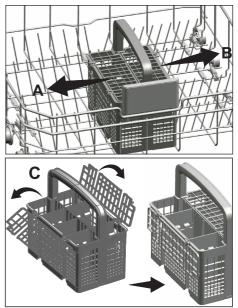
Bringing the tines to the horizontal position by holding them from the tips may cause them to bend. Therefore, it will be appropriate to bring the tines in the middle to horizontal or vertical position by holding them from their stems and pushing in the direction of arrow.

# **Cutlery basket**

(depends on model)

Cutlery basket is designed to wash your dishes such as knife, fork, spoon, etc. in an efficient manner.

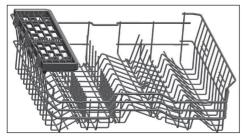
Since the cutlery basket can be moved (A, B), you can create more space while placing your dishes in the lower basket and free up space for your dishes of different sizes.



# Upper basket multipurpose service rack

#### (depends on model)

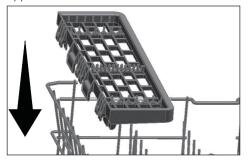
This accessory located at the upper basket of your machine allows you to easily wash pieces such as extra long ladles and bread knives.



You can lift up the upper basket multipurpose service rack to remove it if you do not want to use it.



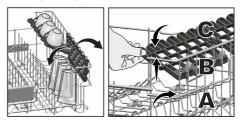
If you want to use the upper basket multipurpose service rack again, you can easily attach it to the side section of your upper basket.



### Upper basket height adjustable rack

#### (depends on model)

Use the lower and upper parts of the height adjustable racks in the upper basket of the machine by sliding them down or up according to the heights of the glasses, cups or etc. (A, B, C).



# Adjusting the height of the upper basket

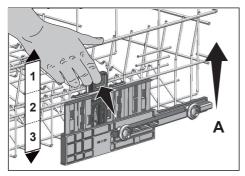
#### (depends on model)

The upper basket height adjustment mechanism has been designed for you to create large spaces in the lower or upper sections of your machine depending on your needs by adjusting the height in the upper or lower direction while your basket is empty or loaded.

Thanks to this mechanism, you can use your basket in three different positions, namely lower, middle and upper positions (1, 2, 3).

- 1. To raise your basket, hold the upper basket wires with both hands while the basket is in the lowermost position and pull them up (A).
- 2. You will hear a "Click" from the right and left mechanisms, indicating that the basket has reached the next level. Release the basket.

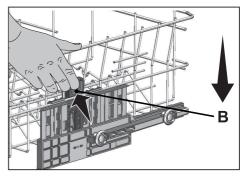
Repeat the process if the height is not sufficient.



To lower the basket, while it is in the uppermost position;

- 1. Hold the upper basket wires with both hands, slightly lift up the basket and simultaneously push and release the latches shown in the figure (B).
- 2. Lower the basket from its current position to the lower one.
- 3. Release the basket after it has reached one level down.

Repeat the process if the height is not sufficient.

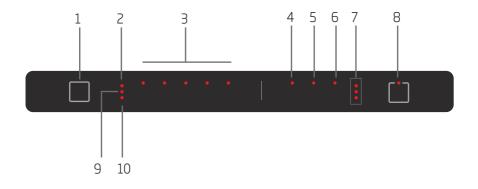


0	The movement mechanism may not function properly if the upper basket is overloaded or if the weight distribution is not balanced. In heavier conditions, there is the risk of falling one level down.



Make sure that the adjustment mechanism has the same positions on the right and left sides of the upper basket.

# 5 Operating the product



- 1 On/Off Key
- 2. Rinse Aid Indicator
- 3. Programme Indicators / Water Overflow Warning (P1 Flashes)
- 4. Tablet detergent function
- 5. Half Load function
- 6. Delayed Start Key
- 7. Time Delay Countdown Indicator
- 8. Start / Pause / Cancel Key
- 9. Salt Indicator
- 10. Water Cut-off Indicator

# On/Off key

When you press the On/Off key, the product that is in the On position will switch on with the Eco programme.

### Programme Selection / Programme Cancel key

Select the programme by pressing the desired programme key. Press the Start / Pause / Cancel key for 3 seconds to cancel the running programme.

# **Function Keys**

If you press any of the Function keys during programme selection or time delay selection, the indicator of the function will flash if the programme you have selected supports the selected function. To cancel the selected function, press the function key again.

# **Preparing the machine**

- 1. Open the door of the dishwasher.
- 2. Place the dishes in accordance with the instructions in the user manual.
- 3. Make sure that the upper and lower impellers rotate freely.
- 4. Put adequate amount of detergent into the detergent dispenser.
- 5. Check if the Salt and Rinse Aid indicators light and add salt and/or rinse aid if needed.

### **Programme selection**

- 1. Press the On/Off button to turn on your machine.
- Refer to the table of "Programme data and average consumption values" to determine a washing programme suitable for your dishes.

3. Selected programme will start when you close the door of your machine.

Programme Table					
Programme number	1	2	3	4	5
Programme name	Eco *	Intensive	Quick&Shine	Mini	Prewash
Cleaning temperature	50 °C	70 °C	60 °C	35 °C	-
Degree of Soiling	Most economical washing programme for the medium soiled daily dishes that are kept waiting.	Suitable for heavily soiled dishes, pots and pans.	Daily washing programme for normally soiled dishes in the fastest way.	Suitable for lightly soiled daily dishes that are scraped or pre-cleaned.	Suitable for removing the remnants on the soiled dishes that will be kept waiting in the machine for a few days, and thus, for preventing the bad odour buildup.
	Medium	High	Low - Medium	Low	-
Prewash	+	+	-	-	+
Wash	+	+	+	+	-
Dry	+	+	+	-	-
Duration (min)	210	120	58	30	15
Water (I)	11,5	17,6	11,8	11,8	4,2
Energy (kWh)	1,03	1,65	1,20	0,80	-

The consumption values shown in the table were determined under standard conditions. Differences may therefore occur under practical conditions. \* Reference programme for testing institutes. The tests in accordance with EN 50242 must be carried out with a full water softener salt dispenser and a full rinse aid reservoir, and using the test programme.

# **Auxiliary functions**

Washing programmes of your dishwasher are designed to obtain the best cleaning effect, considering the type of the soiling, soiling degree and properties of the dishes to be washed.

Auxiliary functions allow you save from time, water and power.

1
---

Auxiliary functions may cause changes in the programme duration.



Auxiliary functions are not suitable for all washing programs. Indicator of the auxiliary function that is not compatible with the programme will not be active.

### Half Load function

It is used to operate the machine without loading it completely.

- 1. Load your dishes in the machine as you like.
- 2. Turn the machine on with On/Off key.
- 3. Select the desired programme and press the Half Load key.

While the function is active, the selection indicator on the selected function key will become on.

4. Close the door of the machine to start the programme.



With the Half Load function you can save both water and power while using the lower and upper baskets of the machine.

### Tablet detergent function

Allows to obtain a better drying performance from the multi-purpose detergents called as all in one detergents such as 2in1, 3in1, 4in1, 5in1 and etc., depending on the hardness level of the tap water.



If you have used the Tablet features during the last washing programme you used, Tablet function will remain active in the next washing programme you will select. If you do not want to use these functions in the new program you have selected, press the Tablet Detergent key until the indicator of the relevant function turns off.



Tablet Detergent function may cause change in the programme duration.

### Floor illumination Warning to show that machine is in washing phase

(depends on the model)

Your machine reflects a light to the floor during the washing process. This light turns off after the washing process is complete.



Floor illumination is activated automatically when the washing programme starts and remains lit until the end of the programme.



Floor illumination cannot be cancelled by the user.

### **Changing Warning Sound Volume**

- 1. After turning on your machine, press and hold the Time Delay and Start / Pause / Cancel keys respectively.
- 2. Using the Time Delay key, turn on 9 and 6 LEDs.
- 3. Adjust the volume with the function keys.

If the 1st programme indicator is on, the volume is off

If the 2nd programme indicator is on, the volume is at medium level

If the 3rd programme indicator is on, the volume is at high level.

4. Turn off the machine with the On/Off key to save the changes.

### Inner Illumination

(depends on the model) Some models have interior lighting to illuminate the interior when the door is opened.

# Changing the interior lighting setting

- 1. After turning on your machine, press and hold the Time Delay and Start / Pause / Cancel key for 3 seconds.
- 2. Press the Time Delay key to switch the delay indicator to position 9.
- 3. You can press the function keys to turn on and off the inner illumination. The inner illumination is switched to off position if the 1st programme LED is on, and to the on position if the 2nd programme LED is on.
- 4. Press the On/Off key to exit the settings menu. Your setting will be saved automatically.

# Programming the washing time

### Time Delay

If an economical electricity tariff is applied in your region, you can use the time delay function to wash your dishes during appropriate hours.

You can delay the start of the selected programme until 9 hours.



Hold the delayed start key pressed for 1 second more than the other keys.

- 1. Press the time delay key after selecting the washing programme and other auxiliary functions.
- 2. Once you press the Time Delay key "3 hours" Time Delay indicator will start flashing.
- 3. Set the desired time by pressing the Time Delay key. Each press on the key will increase up to 9 hours with 3-hour increments.
- 4. Close the door of your machine after setting the Time Delay. Once the delay time is over, the selected programme will start automatically.



The time delay will start countdown with the closing of the door after selecting the Time Delay function.



If the door is opened while the Time Delay function is active, the countdown will be paused and start icon will start to flash.

### Changing the settings while Time Delay function is active

While the Time Delay function is activated, you cannot make changes in the washing programme, auxiliary functions or the duration of time delay.



Auxiliary functions cannot be set after the programme has started.

### To cancel the time delay function

To cancel the process while the Time Delay function is active the programme should be canceled.



Time delay function cannot be set after the programme has started.

# Starting the programme

Close the door of your machine to start it after selecting the programme and auxiliary functions.

•	Your machine performs water softening depending on the hardness level of the mains water. Washing time can change while the programme is running depending on the ambient temperature where your machine is installed, temperature of the supply water and amount of the dishes.
1	Pay attention not to open the door of the machine when it is running. There may be a rush of vapour when you open the door of your machine; be careful.
1	After the rinsing step the machine will wait silent in pause mode for some time in order to have the water remaining in the machine and on the dishes drained completely and to have the water softener cleaned, and then it will resume running in drying mode.

# Cancelling the programme

Press and hold the Programme Selection / Programme Cancel keys for 3 seconds. Release the key as the Start indicator starts flashing.

Once you close the door of your machine, draining is completed in 2 minutes and the machine gives an audible warning when it is completed.

> There might be residues of detergent or rinse aid left in the machine and/or on the pieces being washed depending on the step in which the programme has been cancelled.

# Salt Indicator ( 🖻 )

Please check the salt indicator on the display to see whether there is adequate amount of softening salt in the dishwasher or not. You need to refill the salt reservoir with salt whenever salt indicator appears on the display of your machine.



i

Adjusting the water hardness level is explained in Water Softening System section.

# Rinse Aid Indicator (\*)

Please check the rinse aid indicator on the display to see whether there is adequate amount of rinse aid in the dishwasher or not. You need to refill the rinse aid reservoir with rinse aid whenever rinse aid indicator appears on the display of your machine.

# Adjusting the amount of rinse aid

- 1. After turning on your machine, press and hold the Time Delay and Start / Pause / Cancel keys respectively.
- 2. Using the Time Delay key, turn on the 6 LED.
- 3. You can use the function keys to adjust the rinse aid level.

If the 1st programme indicator is on, no rinse aid will be dispensed If the 2nd programme indicator is on, 1 dose

of rinse aid will be dispensed.

If the 3rd programme indicator is on, 2 doses of rinse aid will be dispensed. If the 4th programme indicator is on, 3 doses of rinse aid will be dispensed. If the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th programme indicators are on, 4 doses of rinse aid will be dispensed.

4. Press the On/Off key to exit the settings menu. Your setting will be saved automatically.

# End of programme

When the programme you have selected comes to an end, an audible warning signal will warn you to turn off your machine. This audible signal will warn you with certain intervals before it turns off.

Start / Pause indicator will go off once the washing programme has ended.

- 1. Open the door of the machine.
- 2. Press the On/Off key to switch off your machine.
- 3. Close the tap.
- 4. Unplug the machine from the socket.



For energy saving, the machine is automatically switched off following the completion of the programme or when the programme is not started.



Leave your dishes in the machine for about 15 minutes after they are washed in order to have them cooled. Your dishes will dry in a shorter time if you leave the door of your machine ajar during this period. This process will increase the drying effectiveness of your machine.

# Water Cut-off Warning

If mains water is cut off or water inlet tap is turned off, the machine will not take water in and water off indicator will flash. As long as the problem continues, washing programme is paused and the water inlet is checked regularly by the machine; when the water is restored water off indicator will disappear after a while and the washing programme resumes.

# **Overflowing Warning**

If the machine intakes too much water or there is leakage at any of the components then the machine will detect this and water overflow indicator will flash on the Programme indicator. As long as the overflowing continues safety algorithm will be active and try to discharge the water. If overflowing stops and safety is assured, water overflow indicator will disappear. If the indicator does not disappear, there is a permanent fault. In this case the authorised service should be contacted.

# 6 Maintenance and cleaning

Service life of the product extends and frequently faced problems decrease if it is cleaned at regular intervals.



Unplug the product and turn off the tap before attempting any cleaning procedures.



Do not use abrasive substances for cleaning.

**(**)

Clean the filter and impellers at least once a week in order for the machine operates efficiently.

# Cleaning the outer surface of the product

Wipe the outer surface and door gaskets of the product gently with a mild cleaning material and damp cloth. Wipe the "Control panel" only with a slightly damp cloth.

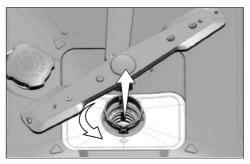
# Cleaning the interior of the machine

- Clean the interior of the machine and the tank by running a programme with or without detergent based on the degree of soil.
- If water has remained in the machine, drain the water by performing the procedures under the topic "Canceling a programme". If the water cannot be discharged, remove the filters as specified in the "Cleaning the filters" section and check if there are any leftover deposits that have accumulated at the bottom of the machine, blocking the water path. Clean if necessary.

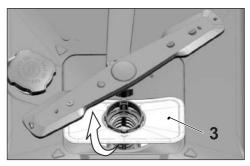
# **Cleaning the filters**

Clean the filters at least once a week in order for the machine operates efficiently. Check if food residues are left on the filters. If there are food residues on filters, take them out and clean well under running water.

 Turn the micro filter (1) and coarse filter (2) assembly counter clockwise and pull it out from its seating.

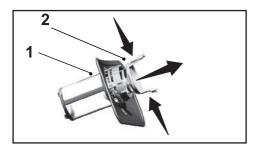


2. Pull out the metal/plastic filter (3) from the seating.



3. Press the two pawls on the coarse filter inwards and separate the coarse filter from the assembly.

### Maintenance and cleaning



- 4. Clean all three filters under tap water by means of a brush.
- 5. Place the metal/plastic filter.
- 6. Place the coarse filter into the micro filter. Make sure that it is properly seated. Turn the coarse filter clockwise until a "click" sound is heard.



Do not use the dishwasher without filter.



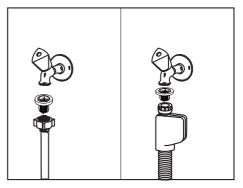
Incorrect placement of the filters will reduce washing efficiency.

## Cleaning the hose filter

Damages on the machine that may be caused by impurities coming from the urban supply water or your own water installation (such as sand, dirt, rust, etc.) can be prevented by means of the filter attached to the water inlet hose. Check the filter and the hose regularly and clean them if necessary.

- 1. Turn off the tap and remove the hose.
- 2. After taking out the filter, clean it under running tap water.
- 3. Place the cleaned filter back to its seat in the hose.
- 4. Install the hose to tap.

(depends on model)

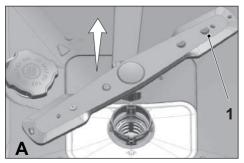


# **Cleaning the impellers**

Clean the impellers at least once a week in order for the machine operates efficiently.

# Lower impeller

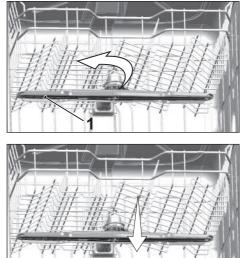
Check if the holes on the lower impeller (1) are clogged. If they are clogged, remove and clean the impeller. You can pull the lower impeller up to remove it.



# Upper impeller

Check if the holes on the upper impeller (1) are clogged. If they are clogged, remove and clean the impeller. Turn its nut to left to remove the upper impeller.

Make sure that the nut is tightened well when installing the upper impeller.



# 7 Troubleshooting

#### Machine does not start.

- Power cable is unplugged. >>> Check if the power cable is plugged in.
- Fuse is blown. >>> Check the fuses in your house.
- Water is cut. >>> Make sure that the water inlet tap is open.
- Door of the machine is open. >>> Make sure that you have closed the door of the machine.
- On / Off button is not pressed. >>> Make sure that you have turned on the machine by pressing the On / Off button.

#### Dishes are not washed clean

- Dishes are not placed orderly in the machine. >>> Load the dishes as described in the user manual.
- Selected programme is unsuitable. >>> Select a programme with a higher temperature and cycle time.
- Impellers are stuck. >>> Prior to starting the programme, turn the lower and upper impellers by hand to make sure that they rotate freely.
- Impeller holes are clogged. >>> Lower and upper impeller holes might be clogged with food remnants such as lemon pips. Clean the impellers regularly as illustrated in section "Cleaning and Care".
- Filters are clogged. >>> Check if the filter system is clean. Clean the filter system regularly as illustrated in section "Cleaning and Care".
- Filters are installed incorrectly. >>> Check the filter system and make sure that it is installed correctly.
- Baskets are overloaded. >>> Do not overload the baskets in excess of their capacity.
- Detergent is stored under unsuitable conditions. >>> If you are using powder detergent, do not store the detergent package in humid places. Keep it in a closed container if possible. For ease-of-storing, we recommend you to use tablet detergents.
- Detergent is not sufficient. >>> If you are using powder detergent, adjust the amount of detergent according to the soiling degree of your dishes and/or programme definitions. We recommend you to use tablet detergents for optimum results.
- Rinse aid is not sufficient. >>> Check the rinse aid indicator and add rinse aid if necessary. Increase the rinse aid setting if there is enough amount of rinse aid in the machine.
- Detergent dispenser lid is left open. >>> Make sure that the detergent dispenser lid is
  closed tightly after adding detergent.

### Dishes are not dry at the end of cycle

Dishes are not placed orderly in the machine. >>> Place your dishes in a way that no
water will accumulate in them.

### Troubleshooting

- Rinse aid is not sufficient. >>> Check the rinse aid indicator and add rinse aid if necessary. Increase the rinse aid setting if there is enough amount of rinse aid in the machine.
- Machine is unloaded right after the programme is over. >>> Do not unload your machine right after washing process is completed. Slightly open the door and wait for evacuation of the steam inside for a while. Unload the dishes after the pieces cool down to a touchable level. Start unloading process from the lower basket. Thus, dropping of water remained on a piece at upper basket onto the pieces at lower basket is prevented.
- Selected programme is unsuitable. >>> Since rinsing temperature is low at programmes with short duration, drying performance will also be low. Select programmes with longer duration for a higher drying performance.
- Surface quality of the kitchen utensils is deteriorated. >>> Desired washing performance can not be obtained on kitchen utensils with deteriorated surfaces and it is not suitable to use such utensils in terms of hygiene as well. Also, water can not flow easily on deteriorated surfaces. It is not recommended to wash such kitchen utensils in dishwasher.



It is normal that drying complaints can be experienced with Teflon kitchen utensils. It is associated with the structure of Teflon. Since the surface tensions of Teflon and water are different, water droplets will remain as beads on the Teflon surface.

#### Tea, cafe or lipstick stains remain on dishes.

- Selected programme is unsuitable. >>> Select a programme with a higher temperature and cycle time.
- Surface quality of the kitchen utensils is deteriorated. >>> Tea and cafe stains or other dye spots may not be cleaned in dishwasher when they have penetrated in deteriorated surfaces. Desired washing performance can not be obtained on kitchen utensils with deteriorated surfaces and it is not suitable to use such utensils in terms of hygiene as well. It is not recommended to wash such kitchen utensils in dishwasher.
- Detergent is stored under unsuitable conditions. >>> If you are using powder detergent, do not store the detergent package in humid places. Keep it in a closed container if possible. For ease-of-storing, we recommend you to use tablet detergents.

#### Lime traces remain on dishes and glassware gains a misty appearance

- Rinse aid is not sufficient. >>> Check the rinse aid indicator and add rinse aid if necessary. Increase the rinse aid setting if there is enough amount of rinse aid in the machine.
- Water hardness setting is low or salt level is insufficient >>> Measure the hardness of the supply water appropriately and check the water hardness setting.
- Salt leakage exists. >>> Pay attention not to spill salt around the salt filling hole while
  adding salt. Make sure that the salt reservoir lid is tightly closed after finishing the filling
  process. Run the prewash programme to remove the salt that spilled inside the machine.
  Since the salt granules that will remain under the lid will dissolve during prewash, causing
  the lid loosen, check the lid once again at the end of the programme.

### There is a different odour in the machine



A new machine has a peculiar odour. It will fade out after a couple of washes.

- Filters are clogged. > > Check if the filter system is clean. Clean the filter system regularly as illustrated in section "Cleaning and Care".
- Dirty dishes are kept in dishwasher for 2-3 days. >>> If you are not going to start the machine right after you have put the dishes into it, remove the remnants on the dishes and run the Prewash programme without detergent every 2 days. In such cases, do not close the door of the machine completely in order to avoid odour build up in machine. You can also use commercially available odour removers or machine cleaners.

### Rust, discoloration or surface deterioration occurs on dishes

- Salt leakage exists. >>> Salt may cause deterioration and oxidation on metal surfaces. Pay attention not to spill salt around the salt filling hole while adding salt. Make sure that the salt reservoir lid is tightly closed after finishing the filling process. Run the prewash programme to remove the salt that spilled inside the machine. Since the salt granules that will remain under the lid will dissolve during prewash, causing the lid loosen, check the lid once again at the end of the programme.
- Salty food remnants have remained on dishes for a long time. >>> If cutlery soiled with such foods will be kept waiting in machine, dirt must be removed by prewash or dishes must be washed without being kept waiting.
- Electric installation is not grounded. >>>Check if your machine is connected to the actual grounding line. Otherwise, the static electric created in the product causes arcs on the surfaces of metal items creating pores, removing the protective cover on the surface and causing discoloration.
- Intensive cleansers such as bleaches are used. >>> Protective cover on metal surfaces gets damaged and looses its efficiency in time when it gets in contact with cleansers such as bleach. Do not wash your dishes with bleach.
- Metal items particularly knives are used for purposes other then their intended uses.
   >> Protective cover on the edges of knives may get damaged when they are used for purposes such as opening cans. Do not use metal kitchen utensils out of their intended uses.
- Cutlery are made of low quality stainless steel. >>> Corrosion on such items is inevitable; they should not be washed in dishwashers.
- Kitchen utensils that are already corroded are washed in dishwasher. >>> Rust on a corroded item can migrate to other stainless steel surfaces and cause corrosion on those surfaces as well. Such items should not be washed in dishwashers.

### Detergent remains in detergent dispenser.

- Detergent dispenser was damp when adding detergent. >>> Make sure that the
  detergent dispenser is dried well prior to filling it with detergent.
- Detergent is added long before the washing process. >>> Pay attention to add detergent shortly before start-up of the washing.
- Opening of the detergent dispenser lid is prevented during washing. >>> Place the dishes in a way that will not prevent the detergent dispenser lid from opening and the water going into the machine from impellers.
- Detergent is stored under unsuitable conditions. >>> If you are using powder detergent, do not store the detergent package in humid places. Keep it in a closed container if possible. For ease-of-storing, we recommend you to use tablet detergents.
- Impeller holes are clogged. >>> Lower and upper impeller holes might be clogged with food remnants such as lemon pips. Clean the impellers regularly as illustrated in section "Cleaning and Care".

### Decorations and ornaments on kitchen utensils are being erased.



Decorated glasses and decorated lustre porcelains are not suitable for washing in the dishwasher. Manufacturers of some glassware and porcelain tableware items do not recommend washing such kitchen utensils in the dishwashers either.

#### Dishes are scratched.



Kitchen utensils that contains or are made of aluminium should not be washed in dishwasher.

- Salt leakage exists. >>> Pay attention not to spill salt around the salt filling hole while
  adding salt. Spilled salt can cause scratches. Make sure that the salt reservoir lid is tightly
  closed after finishing the filling process. Run the prewash programme to remove the salt
  that spilled inside the machine. Since the salt granules that will remain under the lid will
  dissolve during prewash, causing the lid loosen, check the lid once again at the end of
  the programme.
- Water hardness setting is low or salt level is insufficient >>> Measure the hardness of the supply water appropriately and check the water hardness setting.
- Dishes are not placed orderly in the machine. >>> When placing the glasses and other glassware into the basket lean them not against other dishes but the edges or racks of the basket or the glass support tines. Striking of the glasses to each other or to other dishes due to the impact of water during washing can cause breaks, or scratches on their surfaces.

#### A smear remains on glasses that resembles milk stain which can not be removed when wiped by hand. A bluish / rainbow appearance occurs when the glass is pointed to light.

- Excessive rinse aid is used. >>> Lower rinse aid setting. Clean the spilled rinse aid when adding rinse aid.
- Corrosion has occurred on glass due to soft water. >>> Measure the hardness of the supply water appropriately and check the water hardness setting. If your supply water is soft (<5 dH), do not use salt. Choose programmes that wash in higher temperatures (e.g. 60-65°C). You can also use glass protective detergents that are commercially available.

### Foam forms in the machine.

- Dishes are washed with hand-wash detergent by hand but not rinsed before placing them into the machine. >>> Hand-wash detergents do not contain antifoam. There is no need to hand-wash the dishes before placing them into the machine. Removing the coarse soil on the dishes under tap water, with a tissue paper or fork will be sufficient.
- Rinse aid has spilled into the machine when adding rinse aid. >>> Take care that rinse aid is not spilled in the machine when you are filling it. Clean any spilled rinse ait with the help of a tissue paper/towel.
- Lid of the rinse aid reservoir is left open. >>> Make sure that the lid of the rinse aid reservoir is closed after adding rinse aid.

#### Kitchen utensils are broken.

- Dishes are not placed orderly in the machine. >>> Load the dishes as described in the user manual.
- Baskets are overloaded. >>> Do not overload the baskets in excess of their capacity.

### Water remains in the dishwasher at the end of the programme.

- Filters are clogged. >>> Check if the filter system is clean. Clean the filter system regularly as illustrated in section "Cleaning and Care".
- Discharge hose is clogged/blocked. >>> Check the discharge hose. If necessary, remove the discharge hose, clear the blockage and insert is as illustrated in the user manual.



If you cannot eliminate the problem although you follow the instructions in this section, consult your dealer or the Authorised Service Agent. Never try to repair a nonfunctional product yourself.

### BEKO UK AND IRELAND STANDARD MANUFACTURER GUARANTEE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.

The standard guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product, and lasts for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing.

If you have purchased an American style Fridge freezer, the standard guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product, and lasts for a period of twenty four (24) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing.

If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product (including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our contact centre on 0333 207 9710 (UK and Northern Ireland) or 01 862 3411 (Republic of Ireland)

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

## What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

## What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:

Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.

An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko Approved Engineer (the "Engineer").

Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.

### Guarantee

• Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.
- General compensation for inconvenience.

### **Important Notes**

- 1. Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- 2. The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- 3. The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- 4. Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- 5. Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.
- 6. This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- 7. This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- 8. This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- 9. Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- 10. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- 11. Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

### **Does Beko offer replacements?**

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm. Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

### Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner.

If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Hertfordshire. WD18 8QU.

Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.

# BEKO UK AND IRELAND BUILT-IN APPLIANCES GUARANTEE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

If you have purchased a built-in or integrated appliance, and registered it within 90 days of purchase by completing the online registration form, then the standard 12 month guarantee will be extended to 24 months, under the same terms and conditions as detailed in our Standard Guarantee Terms and Conditions.

## HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE FOR YOUR APPLIANCE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase details in a safe place; you will need to have this documentation available should the product require attention under guarantee.

Please take a few moments to complete the details below, as you will need this information when you call us, or to use our online services. When you call us you may be required to input your serial number into your telephone keypad. For help please visit beko.co.uk/ support/model-finder

- The product model number is printed on the Operating Instruction Booklet / User guide
- The product model and serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance.
- The Retailer (Purchased from) and Date of purchase will be printed on your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase paperwork

Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for requesting service under guarantee.

Model number Serial number Purchased from Date of purchase

# For service under guarantee or for product advice please call our Contact centre

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions booklet, as a charge may be levied where no fault is found, and even though your product may still be under guarantee.

After arranging service the area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer, without the need for cabinets or furniture to be removed or moved.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

Please have your Model number and Serial number available when you call us, as you may be required to input your serial number into your telephone keypad during your call.

### UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710

Landline or mobile calls to 0333 numbers cost no more than calls to geographic numbers 01 or 02, and are charged at the basic rate. Calls from landlines and mobiles are included in free call packages but please check with your telephone service provider for exact call charges.

### Republic of Ireland: 01 862 3411

## Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call us using the appropriate number above, where service can be obtained at a charge.

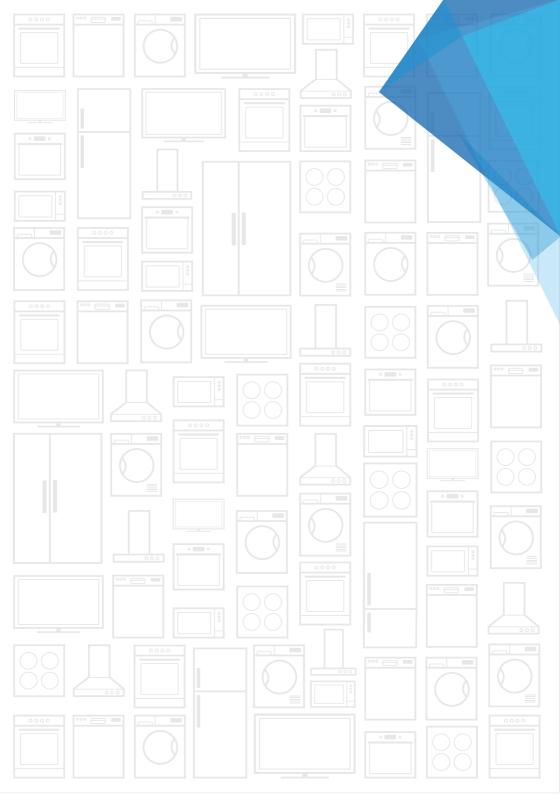
Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service please call us on 0333 207 9710 or 01 862 3411

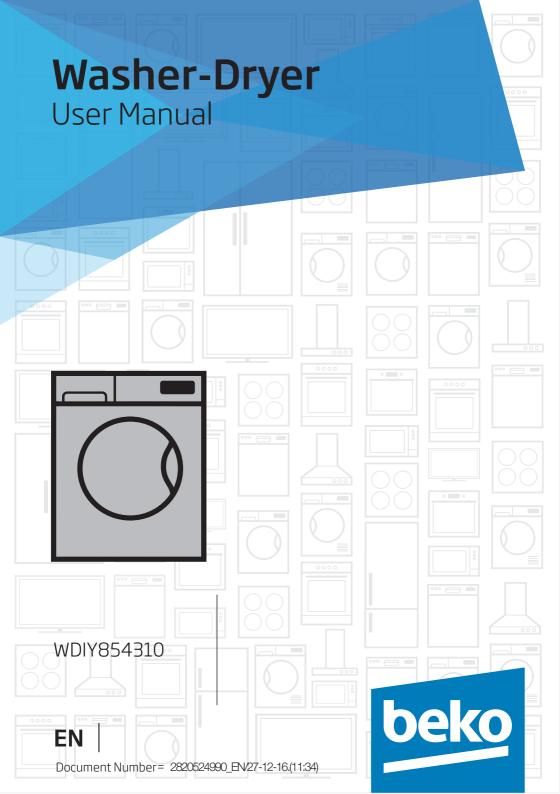
## Contact us though our website

Send us a secure message through our online contact us form. Please visit our website, click Contact Us and choose a product support topic from the list of options. Complete the required details and click send message.

### **Product registrations**

For UK registrations please visit beko.co.uk/register and for the Republic of Ireland visit beko. ie/register.





# Please read this user manual first!

Dear Customer,

Thank you for choosing a Beko product. We hope that you get the best results from your product which has been manufactured with high quality and state-of-the-art technology. Therefore, please read this entire user manual and all other accompanying documents carefully before using the product and keep it as a reference for future use. If you handover the product to someone else, give the user manual as well. Follow all warnings and information in the user manual.

Throughout this user manual the following symbols are used:

	DANGER!
<u>/4</u> \	Warning for electric shock.
$\wedge$	DANGER!
	Product weight warning
	CAUTION
$\triangle$	<ul> <li>CAUTION</li> <li>Warning for hazardous situations with regard to life and property.</li> </ul>
	• Warning for hazardous situations with regard to life



This product was manufactured using the latest technology in environmentally friendly conditions.

	INFORMATION
6	<ul> <li>Important information or useful hints about usage.</li> </ul>
	• Read user manual.
۲	<ul> <li>Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with regulations.</li> <li>Do not dispose of the Packaging materials together with the domestic or other wastes. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Allergy UK, is the brand of British Allergy Association. Their main endorsement is the ,Seal of Approval'. When you see a product with this logo on it, you have the reassurance the product has been scientifically tested to prove it is efficient at reducing/removing allergens from the environment of allergy and asthma sufferers or the products have significantly reduced allergen/ chemical content.</li> </ul>
APPARE	"The wool wash cycle of this machine has been approved by The Woolmark Company for the washing of machine washable wool products provided that the products are washed according to the instructions on the garment label and those issued by the manufacturer of this washing machine. M1527."

"In UK, Eire, Hong Kong and India the Woolmark trade mark is a Certification trade mark."

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1 Important instructions for safety and environment	7
1.1 General safety	7
1.1.1 Electrical safety	
1.1.2 Product safety	
1.1.3 Warnings for drying	
1.2 Intended use	
1.3 Children's safety	
1.4 Compliance with WEEE Directive and disposing of the waste product 1.5 Package information	
2 Your washer-dryer	15
2.1 Overview	
2.2 Package contents	16
2.3 Technical specifications	
3 Installation	18
3.1 Appropriate installation location	
3.2 Removing packaging reinforcement	
3.3 Removing the transit bolts	
3.4 Connecting water supply	
3.5 Connecting to the drain	
3.6 Adjusting the feet	
3.7 Electrical connection	
3.8 Transportation of the product	24
4 Preparation	25
4.1 Sorting the laundry	25
4.2 Preparing laundry for washing	
4.3 Tips for energy saving	
4.4 Initial use	
4.5 Correct load capacity	
4.6 Loading the laundry	
4.7 Using detergent and softener	
4.7.1 Detergent drawer 4.7.2 Main Wash Compartment	
4.7.3 Liquid Softener Compartment	
4.7.4 Pre-Wash Compartment	
4.7.5 Choosing the detergent	
4.7.6 Adjusting the amount of detergent	
4.7.7 Using gel and tablet detergent	
4.7.8 Using laundry starch	
4.7.9 Using bleaches	
4.7.10 Using limescale remover	
4.8 Tips for efficient washing	

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

4.9 Tips for correct drying	
5 Operating the product	35
5.1 Control panel	
5.2 Display symbols	
5.3 Preparing the machine	
5.4 Selecting the washing programme	
5.5 Washing programmes	
Cottons	
Synthetics	
Woollens	
Cottons Eco	
Delicates Hand Wash	
Daily Quick	
Super Short	
Shirts	
Rinse	
Spin + Drain	
5.6 Temperature selection	
5.7 Spin speed selection	43
5.7.1 If you want to spin your laundry after the Rinse Hold function:	
5.7.2 Auxiliary function selection for drying	44
5.8 Drying programmes	45
Synthetic Dry	
Cotton Dry	
5.9 Washing and drying programmes	
5kg Wash&Dry Wash&Wear	
Anti Allergy Wash&Dry	
5.10 Programme and consumption table	
5.11 Auxiliary function selection	
Prewash	52
Quicker Wash	
Extra Rinse	
5.12 Drying steps	
5.12.1 Iron Dry <b>Z</b>	
5.12.2 Cupboard Dry 📥	
5.12.3 Extra Dry 🎎	53
5.12.4 Time based drying-minutes	
5.13 Time display	
5.14 End Time	
5.15 Starting the programme	
5.16 Loading door lock	55

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

8 BUILT-IN INSTALLATION	70
7 Troubleshooting	64
6.5 Draining remaining water and cleaning the pump filter	
6.4 Cleaning the water intake filters	61
6.3 Cleaning the body and control panel	61
6.1 Cleaning the detergent drawer 6.2 Cleaning the loading door and the drum	
6 Maintenance and cleaning	60
5.21 Your machine features a "Standby Mode"	
5.20 End of programme	
5.19 Cancelling the programme	
5.18.2 To deactivate the child lock:	
5.18 Child Lock 5.18.1 To activate the child lock:	
5.17.4 Changing the auxiliary function, spin speed and temperature	
5.17.3 Changing the programme selection after programme has started:	56
5.17.1 Adding laundry after the programme has started: 5.17.2 Switching the machine to pause mode:	
5.17 Changing the selections after programme has started	

This section contains safety instructions that will help protect from risk of personal injury or property damage. Failure to follow these instructions shall invalidate any warranty.

## 1.1 General safety

	CAUTION
	<ul> <li>This product can be used by children at and above 8 years old and by persons whose physical, sensory or mental capabilities were not fully developed or who lack experience and knowledge provided that they are supervised or trained on the safe usage of the product and the risks it brings out. Children should not play with the device. Cleaning and maintenance works should not be performed by children unless they are supervised by someone. Children under the age of 3 should be kept away unless continuously supervised.</li> </ul>
	PRECAUTION
Â	<ul> <li>Never place the product on a carpet-covered floor. Otherwise, lack of airflow beneath the machine will cause electrical parts to overheat. This will cause problems with your product.</li> </ul>
	PRECAUTION
	• If the product will be used inside a wardrobe/cabinet/ module, it is recommended to keep the doors of the wardrobe/cabinet/module open during operation in cases where there are no openings to provide sufficient air circulation.
	INFORMATION
•	<ul> <li>Always have the installation procedures carried out by the competent persons. Manufacturer shall not be held liable for damages that may arise from procedures carried out by unauthorised persons.</li> </ul>

## 1.1.1 Electrical safety

	DANGER! If the product has a failure, it should not be operated unless it is repaired by the Authorised Service Agent. There is the risk of electric shock! Never wash the product by spreading or pouring water onto it! There is the risk of electric shock!
	<ul> <li>CAUTION</li> <li>If the power cable is damaged, it must be replaced by the manufacturer, after sales service or a similarly qualified person (preferably an electrician) or someone designated by the importer in order to avoid possible risks.</li> </ul>
	PRECAUTION
	<ul> <li>Unplug the product when it is not in use.</li> <li>Never touch the plug with wet hands! Never unplug by pulling on the cable, always unplug by holding the plug.</li> <li>Product should be unplugged during installation, maintenance, cleaning and repair procedures.</li> <li>Do not make connections via extension cables or multiplugs.</li> </ul>
	INFORMATION
1	• This product is designed to resume operating in the event of powering on after a power interruption. If you wish to cancel the programme, see "Cancelling the programme" section.

## 1.1.2 Product safety

	DANGER! Never open the loading door or remove the filter while there is still water in the drum. Otherwise, risk of flooding and injury from hot water will occur.
	CAUTION
	• The water supply and draining hoses must be securely fastened and remain undamaged. Otherwise, there is the risk of water leakage.
	PRECAUTION
	• The product should be used without removing the upper plate.
	INFORMATION
<b>1</b>	<ul> <li>Do not force open the locked loading door. Door can be opened a few minutes after the washing cycle ends. If the machine has not cooled enough at the end of the programme, loading door cannot be opened. Do not force the loading door to open. It must be left to cool itself. The loading door and the lock mechanism may get damaged.</li> <li>In the installation location of this product, there must not be a lockable, sliding or hinged door that will restrict the full opening of the loading door.</li> <li>Follow the instructions on the textile tags and on the detergent package.</li> <li>Use only detergents, softeners and supplements suitable for washing machines.</li> <li>Do not install or leave this product in places where it might be exposed to outdoor conditions.</li> <li>Controls must not be tampered with.</li> </ul>

## 1.1.3 Warnings for drying

DANGER!

- Laundry that is previously washed, cleaned, soiled or stained with petrol / gasoline, dry cleaning solvents or other flammable or explosive substances must not be dried in the machine as they give out flammable or explosive steam. It may cause fire risk.
- Laundry stained with Liquid cooking oil, acetone, alcohol, petrol, kerosene, spot removers, turpentine, waxes and wax removers must be washed in hot water with plenty of detergent before drying. It may cause fire risk.
- Foam rubber (latex foam), shower caps, waterproof textiles, clothes or pillows with rubber support or rubber foam pads must not be dried with drying function. It may cause fire risk.
- If you use washing ball, detergent scale, laundry clothing cages and balls in your machine, they can melt during drying. Do not use these products if drying option will be selected. It may cause fire risk.

When you use industrial chemicals for cleaning, do not use drying function. It may cause fire risk.

## **DANGER!**

- Do not touch loading door glass with bare hands after drying. There is the risk of getting burnt.
- In order to maintain laundry in a temperature that will prevent them from getting damaged, a cooling step is performed as a final step. You may be exposed to hot steam if you open the door before cooling is complete. There is the risk of scalding.
- If the drying programmes are interrupted (as a result of programme cancellation or power failure), laundry in the machine can be hot. Be careful.

### CAUTION

- Do not stop the machine before drying programme is completed. If you have to stop the machine, remove all laundry and lay them in a suitable place to let them cool down.
- Your product is suitable to operate in ambient temperatures between 0°C and +35°C.
- Ambient temperatures between 15°C and +25°C are ideal temperatures for your product.
- Do not let pets enter the product. Check inside the product before using.
- Do not overload the machine for drying. Observe the maximum load levels specified for drying.

mpor	tant instructions for surcey and chimicine
	PRECAUTION
	• Do not dry leather laundry or laundry that contains leather (such as leather jeans label). The colour from Leather parts can run into other textiles.
	• In failures that cannot be repaired using information given in safety instructions, turn off the machine, unplug the power cable and call the Authorised Service Agent.
	<ul> <li>You can just wash laundry, just dry laundry or wash and dry laundry in your washer-dryer. Machine must not be used only to dry wet loads for a long time. When machine is used only for drying, it must be operated empty without loading laundry in a short wash programme after every 15 operation.</li> </ul>
	• Check all clothes before loading them into the machine and ensure that they do not have objects such as lighters, coins, metal pieces, needles in the pockets or inside.
	<ul> <li>Underwear with metal supports must not be dried in the machine. Metal supports might come off during drying and cause damage in the machine. Place in a bag or pillowcase.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Do not dry large laundry such as tulle curtain, curtain, bedding, blanket, rug in the machine. Your laundry might get damaged.</li> </ul>
	INFORMATION
<b>(</b> )	<ul> <li>Do not dry unwashed laundry in the machine.</li> <li>Do not use fabric softeners or static preventers in the machine unless recommended by the manufacturer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Products such as fabric softeners must be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.</li> <li>Do not dry sensitive clothes such as silk, wool, etc. in the</li> </ul>
	machine. Otherwise, wool clothes may get shrunken and other sensitive clothes may get damaged.
	<ul> <li>Check symbols on the garment tag before washing and drying.</li> </ul>

## 1.2 Intended use

0

### INFORMATION

- This product has been designed for domestic use. It is not suitable for commercial use and it must not be used out of its intended use.
- The product must only be used for washing, rinsing and drying of textile products that are marked accordingly.
- The manufacturer waives any responsibility arisen from incorrect usage or transportation.

• The service life of your product is 10 years. During this period, original spare parts will be available to operate the product properly.

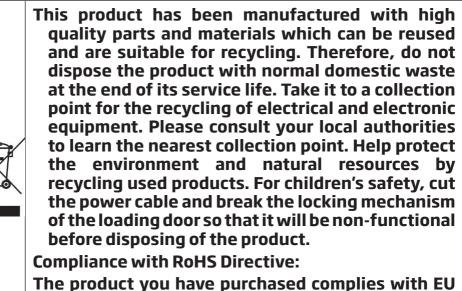
## 1.3 Children's safety

## CAUTION

- Children below the age of 3 must be kept away from the machine unless they are continuously supervised.
- Packaging materials are dangerous to children. Keep packaging materials in a safe place away from reach of the children.
- Electrical products are dangerous for the children. Keep children away from the product when it is in use. Do not allow them to play with the product. Use child lock to prevent children from intervening with the product.
- Do not forget to close the loading door when leaving the room where the product is located.
- Store all detergents and additives in a safe place away from the reach of the children by closing the cover of the detergent container or sealing the detergent package.

# 1.4 Compliance with WEEE Directive and disposing of the waste product

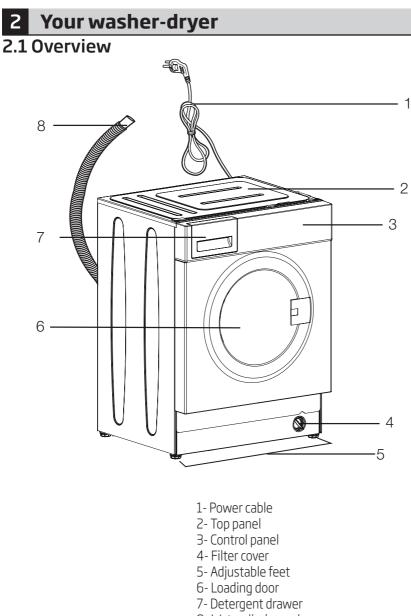
• This product does not contain harmful and forbidden materials described in the "Regulation on the Control of the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment". It complies with the WEEE Directive.



The product you have purchased complies with EU RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU). It does not contain harmful and prohibited materials specified in the Directive.

# 1.5 Package information

Packaging materials of the product are manufactured from recyclable materials in accordance with our National Environment Regulations. Do not dispose of the packaging with normal domestic waste. Take them to the packaging material collection points designated by the local authorities.



8- Water discharge hose

# 2.2 Package contents

	Power cable		
$\left( \right)$	Water discharge hose		
	Transit bolts		
	Mains water inlet hose		
	User manual		
880	Plastic plug group		
i	• Figures in this manual	are schematic and may not match the p	product exactly.

NOTE

## 2.3 Technical specifications

## Complying Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No.96/60/EC/1996

Supplier name or trademark	Beko
Model name	WDIY854310
Washer Dryer Energy efficiency class (1)	А
Washing Energy efficiency class (1)	А
(Washing & Drying) Energy Consumption - full load per cycle (kWh)	5,44
Washing Energy Consumption - full load per cycle (kWh)	0,76
Annual (Washing & Drying) Energy Consumption (kWh) <sup>(2)</sup>	1088
Annual Washing Energy Consumption (kWh) <sup>(2)</sup>	172
Nater Consumption (Washing & Drying) full load per cycle- (I)	78
Nater Consumption (Washing) full load per cycle (I)	47
Annual Water Consumption (Washing & Drying)- (I) (3)	15600
Annual Water Consumption (Washing) (I) (3)	9400
Spin-drying efficiency class (1)	А
Maximum spin speed (rpm)	1400
Airborne acoustical noise emissions washing/spinning/drying (dB)	47/73/58
Built-in	Yes
Rated capacity - Washing (kg)	8
Rated capacity - Drying (kg)	5
Height (cm)	84
Nidth (cm)	60
Depth (cm)	54
Net weight (±4 kg.)	68
Single Water inlet / Double Water inlet	• / -
Available	- /
Electrical input (V/Hz)	230 V / 50Hz
Fotal current (A)	10
Fotal power (W)	2200
/DE Main model code	9620
<sup>)</sup> Scale from A (Highest Efficiency) to G (Lowest Efficiency)	

<sup>(2)</sup> Energy Consumption based on 200 standard washing cycles - full loads washing (and drying). Actual energy consumption will depend on how the appliance is used.

<sup>(3)</sup> Water consumption based on 200 standard washing cycles - full loads washing (and drying). Actual energy consumption will depend on how the appliance is used.

Technical specifications may be changed without prior notice to improve the quality of the product.

To make the product ready for use, review the information in the user manual and make sure that the electricity, tap water supply and water drainage systems are appropriate. If they are not, call a qualified technician and plumber to have any necessary arrangements carried out.

DANGER! Make sure that the installation and electrical connections of the product are performed by competent persons. Manufacturer shall not be held liable for damages that may arise from procedures carried out by unauthorised persons.
DANGER! Your product is too heavy for one person to carry.
<ul> <li>CAUTION</li> <li>Prior to installation, visually check if the product has any defects on it. If so, do not have it installed. Damaged products cause risks for your safety.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>PRECAUTION</li> <li>Preparation of the location and electrical, tap water and waste water installations at the place of installation is under customer's responsibility.</li> <li>Make sure that the water inlet and discharge hoses as well as the power cable are not folded, pinched or crushed while pushing the product into its place after installation or cleaning procedures.</li> </ul>

## **3.1 Appropriate installation location**

- Place the product on a solid and level floor. Do not place it onto a carpet with high pile or other similar surfaces.
- Do not place the product close to the edge if the floor contains steps. Do not also place the product on a platform.
- Do not place the product on the power cable.
- Do not install the product in environments where the temperature falls below 0  $^{\circ}\text{C.}(\text{See. Warnings for Drying})$

Operate the product in a well ventilated and dust free environment.

# 3.2 Removing packaging reinforcement



DANGER!

Tilt the machine backwards to remove the packaging reinforcement. Remove the packaging reinforcement attached to the ribbon.



Your product is heavy. Remove packaging reinforcement as displayed in the figure. Be careful not to get your hand caught under the

machine during this procedure.

# 3.3 Removing the transit bolts

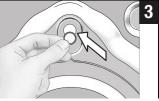
### PRECAUTION



A

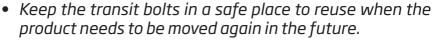
- Do not remove the transit bolts before removing the packaging reinforcement.
- Remove the transit bolts before operating the washing machine! Otherwise, the product will get damaged.





- 1 Use a tool to loosen all bolts until they rotate freely. (C)
- 2 Remove the transit bolts by turning them slightly.
- 3 Attach the plastic covers supplied in the user manual bag into the holes on the rear panel. **(P)**

## INFORMATION

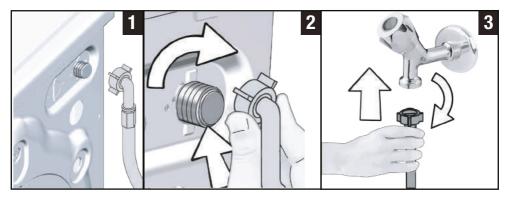


• Never move the product without the transit bolts properly fixed in place!

# 3.4 Connecting water supply

## INFORMATION

The water supply pressure required to run the product is between 1 to 10 bars (0.1 - 1 MPa). It is necessary to have 10 - 80 liters of water flowing from the fully open tap in one minute to have your product run smoothly. Attach a pressure reducing valve if water pressure is higher.
 CAUTION
 Models with a single water inlet should not be connected to the hot water tap. In such a case the laundry will get damaged or the product will switch to protection mode and will not operate.
 Do not use old or used water inlet hoses on the new product. It may cause stains on your laundry.



1 Connect the special hose supplied with the product to the water inlet on the product.

### CAUTION



- Ensure that the cold water connection is made correctly when installing the product. Otherwise, your laundry will come out hot at the end of the washing process and wear out.
- 2 Tighten the hose nuts securely by hand. Never use a tool when tightening the nuts.
- 3 Open the taps completely after making the hose connection to check for water leaks at the connection points. If any leak occurs, turn off the tap and remove the nut. Retighten the nut carefully after checking the seal. In order to prevent the water leaks, keep the taps closed when you do not use the product.

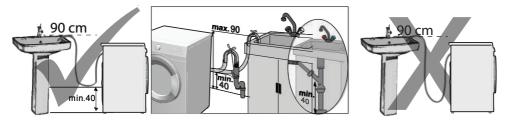
## 3.5 Connecting to the drain

• Attach the end of the drain hose directly to waste water drain, sink or bathtub.

### CAUTION



Your house will be flooded if the hose comes out of its housing during water discharge. Moreover, there is risk of scalding due to high washing temperatures! To prevent such situations and to ensure smooth water intake and discharge of the machine, fix the end of the discharge hose tightly so that it cannot displace.



- Connect the hose to a minimum height of 40 cm and a maximum height of 90 cm.
- If the hose is run along the floor (or at less than 40 cm above it) and raised later on, water drain becomes difficult and laundry may come out extremely wet. Therefore, observe the heights described in the figure.
- To prevent flowing of dirty water back into the machine and to allow for easy discharge, do not immerse the hose end into the dirty water or do not drive it in the drain more than 15 cm. If it is too long, cut it short.
- The end of the hose should not be bent, it should not be stepped on and the hose must not be pinched between the drain and the machine.
- If the length of the hose is too short, add an original extension hose. Length of the hose may not be longer than 3.2 m. To avoid water leak failures, the connection between the extension hose and the drain hose of the product must be fitted well with an appropriate clamp as not to come off and leak.

# 3.6 Adjusting the feet



### CAUTION

- Adjust feet so that the product will be balanced in the location it will be used.
- Balance the machine by adjusting the feet.
- Check for any play by pressing the product from upper diagonal edges.
- Otherwise, the product may move from its place and cause crushing, noise and vibration problems.
- Do not use any tools to loosen the lock nuts. Otherwise, the lock nuts may get damaged.

- a) Loosen the lock nuts on the feet by hand.
- b) Adjust the feet until the product stands level and balanced.
- c) Tighten all lock nuts again by hand.

# **3.7 Electrical connection**

Connect the product to a grounded outlet protected by a 16 A fuse. Our company shall not be liable for any damages that will arise when the product is used without grounding in accordance with the local regulations.

- Connection must comply with national regulations.
- Power cable plug must be within easy reach after installation.
- If the current value of the fuse or breaker in the house is less than 16 Amps, have a qualified electrician install a 16 Amp fuse.
- The voltage specified in the "Technical specifications" section must be equal to your mains voltage.



### DANGER!

Damaged power cables must be replaced by the Authorised Service Agent.

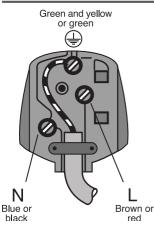
## Important

## Fitting a different plug

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this appliance may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals on your plug, proceed as follows:

- 1 Connect the green yellow or green (earth) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'E' or with the symbol f or coloured green and yellow or green.
- 2 Connect the blue (neutral) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'N' or coloured black.

3 Connect the brown (live) wire to the terminal in the plug marked 'L' or coloured red. With the alternative plugs a 16A fuse must be fitted either in the plug or adaptor or in the main fuse box. If in doubt contact a qualified electrician.



# 3.8 Transportation of the product

- 1 Unplug the product before transporting it.
- 2 Remove water drain and water supply connections.
- 3 Drain all water that has remained in the product. See 6.5
- 4 Install the transit bolts in reverse order of the disassembly procedure. See 3.3

## DANGER!



Your product is too heavy for one person to carry. Your product is heavy; two persons must carry it and extra precaution taken on stairs. If your product falls on you, it may cause injuries.

	<ul> <li>CAUTION</li> <li>Packaging materials are dangerous to children. Keep packaging materials in a safe place away from reach of the children.</li> </ul>
	INFORMATION
0	• Never move the product without the transit bolts properly fixed in place!

# 4 **Preparation**

				LAUN	DRY W	ASH SYN	/IBOL	S				
	Machine	1	~	Ш						¥		$\bigotimes$
	Wash Symbols	Normal wash		No Iron		Sensitive- Delicate wash		Hand wash		Not washable		No Spin
WASH	Water	Maximum		95ºC	70ºC	60ºC	50ºC	40ºC	30ºC			
	Temperatures	Sym	bol(s)	•••	••	••						
	Drying Symbols	Suitable for dryer		No Iron		Sensitive / Delicate dry		Do not dry with dryer		Do not dry		Do not dry- clean
DRYING	Drying Settings	At any temperature	At high temperature	At medium temperature	At low temperature	Without heating	E	Hang to diy	Lay to dry	Hang wet to dry	Lay in shadow	Diy-cleanable
	Iron -						Ξ	-	3	$\mathbf{X}$		<b>X</b>
IRON	Dry or Steam temp		t high erature	Iron at medium temperature		temp	Iron at low temperature			Iron without steam		
	Maximum temperature			200 °C		150 ºC		110 °C		Do		ste
BLEACH	All bleaches are allowed				Bleach (sodium hypochlorite) can be used		Only bleaches without chlorine are allowed					

## 4.1 Sorting the laundry

- \* Sort laundry according to type of fabric, colour, and degree of soiling and allowable water temperature.
- \* Always observe the instructions given on the garment care labels.

## Preparation

## 4.2 Preparing laundry for washing

- Laundry items with metal attachments such as, underwired bras, belt buckles or metal buttons will damage the machine. Remove the metal pieces or wash such clothes by putting them in a cotton laundry bag or cotton pillow case. Also these type of clothes can heat too much during drying and damage your other clothes. Do not dry such laundry in the machine.
- Put small size clothes such as infant's socks and nylon stockings in cotton a laundry bag or cotton pillow case.
- Place curtains in without compressing them. Remove curtain attachment items. Do not dry tulle curtains in your machine.
- Fasten zips, sew loose buttons and mend rips and tears.
- Wash "machine washable" or "hand washable" labelled products only with an appropriate programme. Dry these type of clothes by hanging or laying down. Do not dry them in the machine.
- Do not wash colours and whites together. New, dark coloured cottons release a lot of dye. Wash them separately.
- Only use the dyes / colour changers and descaling agents which are appropriate to machine wash. Always follow the instructions on the package.

## INFORMATION

•	Laundry that is subjected to heavy deposits of materials
	such as flour, lime dust, milk powder, etc. Must be shaken
	off before placing into the machine. Such dusts and
	powders on the laundry may build up on the inner parts
	of the product in time and can cause damage.

- Keep laundry items made of Angora wool in the freezer for a few hours before washing. This will reduce pilling.
  - Wash trousers and delicate laundry turned inside out.
  - Tough stains must be treated properly before washing. If unsure, check with a dry cleaner.
  - Take out all substances in the pockets such as coins, pens and paper clips, and turn pockets inside out and brush. Such objects may damage the product or cause noise problem.

6

## Preparation

## 4.3 Tips for energy saving

Energy efficiency will be improved by using lower temperature programmes and appropriate detergents.

- Operate the product in the highest capacity allowed by the programme you have selected, but do not overload; see, "Programme and consumption table". See, "Programme and consumption table"
- Always follow the instructions on the detergent packaging.
- Wash slightly soiled laundry at low temperatures.
- Use faster programmes for small quantities of lightly soiled laundry.
- Do not use prewash and high temperatures for laundry that is not heavily soiled or stained.
- If you plan to dry your laundry in a dryer, select the highest spin speed recommended during washing process.
- Do not use more detergent than the recommended on the detergent packaging.

# 4.4 Initial use

Before starting to use the product make sure that all preparations are made in accordance with the "Important safety and environment instructions" and the instructions in the "Installation" section.

To prepare the product for washing laundry, perform first operation in Drum Cleaning programme. If this programme is not available in your machine, apply the method which is described in the section 6.2.



## INFORMATION

- Use an anti-limescale product suitable for the washing machines.
- Some water may remain in the product due to the quality control processes in the production. It is not harmful for the product.

**1** 

# 4.5 Correct load capacity

The maximum load capacity depends on the type of laundry, the degree of soiling and the desired washing programme.

The product automatically adjusts the water amount according to the weight of the laundry put inside it.

#### CAUTION



Follow the information in the "Programme and consumption table". When overloaded, machine's washing performance will drop. Moreover, noise and vibration problems may occur. For a successful drying performance, do not dry more laundry than stated.

Laundry type	Weight (g)	Laundry type	Weight (g)
Bathrobe	1200	Hand towel	100
Fabric napkin	100	Women's night gown	200
Bed sheet	700	Underclothing	100
Bed sheet	500	Men's overalls	600
Pillowcase	200	Men's shirt	200
Tablecloth	250	Men's pyjamas	500
Towel	200	Blouses	100

# 4.6 Loading the laundry

1. Open the loading door.

- 2.Put the laundry items into the product in a loose manner.
- 3. Push the loading door to close until you hear a locking sound. Ensure that no items are caught in the door.

	INFORMATION							
1	• The loading door is locked while a programme is running. The loading door is unlocked a while after the programme comes to an end. If the inside part of the machine is too hot at the end of the programme, loading door will not open until the temperature decreases.							
	<ul> <li>If the laundry is misplaced, noise and vibration problems may occur in the machine.</li> </ul>							

# 4.7 Using detergent and softener

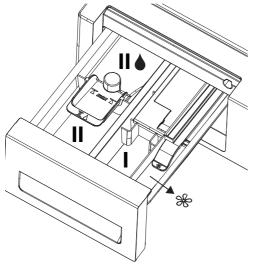
# INFORMATION



 When using detergent, softener, starch, fabric dye, bleach and descaling agents; read the manufacturer's instructions written on the package and follow the dosages specified. Use a measuring cup if available.

#### 4.7.1 Detergent drawer

The detergent drawer is composed of four compartments:



1) Left compartment with number "II" (Main wash compartment for powder detergent or powder bleach/stain remover)

2)Left compartment with number "II •" (Main wash compartment for liquid detergent or liquid stain remover)

3)Middle compartment with number "I" (pre-wash compartment for powder detergent, powder stain remover or liquid bleach - liquid bleach must be added either during the pre-wash or during the first rinsing step of the washing Programme). Liquid bleach must be added manually while the machine takes in water.

4) Right compartment with " $\circledast$ " symbol (liquid softener compartment) ( $\circledast$ ) in addition, there is a siphon piece in the softener compartment.

 $\mathbf{1}$ 

## INFORMATION

- Never leave the detergent drawer open while the washing programme is running!
- When using a programme without prewash, do not put any detergent into the prewash compartment (compartment nr. "I").
- Do not select a programme with prewash if you are using a detergent bag or dispensing ball. Place the detergent bag or the dispensing ball directly among the laundry in the machine. Remove these if drying
- When machine is in Drying step, do not add any washing chemicals (Liquid detergent, Softener, etc.).

#### 4.7.2 Main Wash Compartment

Before starting the washing Programme, put powder detergent into the left compartment with number "II". Powder bleach/stain remover must also be put into this compartment.

Put the liquid detergent into the main wash compartment with number "II  $\blacklozenge$ " before starting the washing Programme. Liquid stain remover must be put into this compartment.

Put the suggested amount of liquid detergent into the left compartment with "II " symbol and dilute it to the maximum filling level line (max. II ) with warm water.

Particularly the concentrated detergents must be diluted with warm water; otherwise, the siphon may get clogged in time.

Do not fill the detergent above the maximum filling level line; otherwise the excess amount of detergent will reach the laundry without water and may cause stains on the garments. In this case you will need to refill the compartment. Do not pour the detergent onto the laundry directly since this may cause stains on the garments.

#### 4.7.3 Liquid Softener Compartment

Put the suggested amount of liquid softener into the right compartment with "\*" symbol and dilute it to the maximum filling level line (max. \*) with warm water.

Particularly the concentrated softeners must be diluted with warm water; otherwise, the siphon may get clogged in time.

Do not fill the softener above the maximum filling level line; otherwise the excess amount of softener will get mixed with the washing water and you will need to refill the compartment. Do not pour the softener onto the laundry directly since this may cause stains on the garments.

Liquid softener will be dispensed automatically at the final rinsing step of the washing Programme.

## 4.7.4 Pre-Wash Compartment

Put the powder pre-wash detergent or powder stain remover into the middle compartment with number "I".

You can also put liquid bleach into this compartment while the machine takes in water during pre-wash or first rinsing step. Adding the liquid bleach while the machine takes in water allows it to be diluted before it is poured onto the laundry.

You must select extra rinsing option if you use liquid bleach in a washing Programme. Bleach must be removed from the laundry with rinsing; otherwise it may cause itching on the skin.

# **1**

# INFORMATION

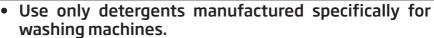
• Read the dosage instructions and label of your garments carefully before using the liquid bleach.

# 4.7.5 Choosing the detergent

Detergent type to be used depends on the fabric type and colour.

- Use different detergents for coloured and white laundry.
- Wash your delicate clothes only with special detergents (liquid detergent, wool shampoo, etc.) intended solely for delicate clothes.
- When washing dark coloured clothes and quilts, it is recommended to use liquid detergent.
- Wash woollens with special detergent made specifically for woollens.

# CAUTION



• Do not use Powdered Soap.

# 4.7.6 Adjusting the amount of detergent

The amount of washing detergent to be used depends on the amount of laundry, the degree of soiling and water hardness.

- Do not use amounts exceeding the dosage quantities recommended on the detergent package to avoid problems of excessive foam, poor rinsing, financial savings and finally, environmental protection.
- Use lesser detergent for small amounts or lightly soiled clothes.

# 4.7.7 Using gel and tablet detergent

• If the gel detergent thickness is fluidal and your machine does not contain a special liquid detergent cup, put the gel detergent into the main wash detergent compartment during first water intake. If your machine contains a liquid detergent container, fill the detergent into this container before starting the programme.

 $\mathbf{0}$ 

- If the gel detergent thickness is not fluidal or in the shape of capsule liquid tablet, put it directly into the drum before washing.
- Put tablet detergents into the main wash compartment (compartment nr. "2") or directly into the drum before washing.

#### **INFORMATION**

- Tablet detergents may leave residues in the detergent compartment. If you notice such residues, place the tablet detergent between the laundry, close to the lower part of the drum in future washings.
- Use the tablet or gel detergent without selecting the prewash function.
- Bear in mind that any plastic detergent cup, bowl etc in the drum should be removed before drying..

#### 4.7.8 Using laundry starch

- Add liquid starch, powder starch or the dyestuff into the softener compartment.
- Do not use softener and starch together in a washing cycle.
- Wipe the inside of the machine with a damp and clean cloth after using starch.

# 4.7.9 Using bleaches

- Select a programme with prewash and add the bleach at the beginning of the prewash. Do not put detergent in the prewash compartment. As an alternative application, select a programme with extra rinse, add the bleach into an empty detergent drawer compartment and also add 1 glass of water from the same compartment when you see the rinsing step on the display for the first time.
- Do not use bleach and detergent by mixing them.
- Use just a little amount (approx. 50 ml) of bleaching agent and rinse the clothes very well as it causes skin irritation. Do not pour the bleach onto the laundry and do not use it with the coloured items.
- When using oxygen-based whitener, select a programme which washes the laundry at a low temperature.
- Oxygen-based whitener can be used with the detergent; however, if it is a different consistency, first put detergent in the compartment number "II" in the detergent dispenser and wait for the machine to flush the detergent when taking in water. While the product continues taking in water, add whitener in the same compartment.

#### 4.7.10 Using limescale remover

• When required, use limescale removers manufactured specifically for washing machines only.

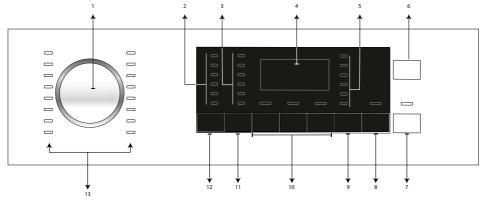
# 4.8 Tips for efficient washing

		Clothes									
		Light Colours and Whites	Colours	Black/Dark Colours	Delicates/ Woollens/ Silks						
		(Recommended temperature range based on soiling level: 40-90 <sup>0</sup> C)	(Recommended temperature range based on soiling level: cold -40 <sup>°</sup> C)	(Recommended temperature range based on soiling level: cold -40 °C)	(Recommended temperature range based on soiling level: cold -30 °C)						
el	It may be necessary to pre-treat the stains or perform prewash. Powder and liquid detergents recommended for whites can be used at dosages recommended for heavily soiled clothes. It is recommended to use powder detergents to clean clay and soil stains and the stains that are sensitive to bleaches.		for heavily soiled clothes. It is recommended to use powder detergents to clean clay and soil stains	Liquid detergents suitable for colours and dark colours can be used at dosages recommended for heavily soiled clothes.	Prefer liquid detergents produced for delicate clothes. Woollen and silk clothes must be washed with special woollen detergents.						
Soiling Level	Normally Soiled (For example, stains caused by body on collars and cuffs)	Powder and liquid detergents recommended for whites can be used at dosages recommended for normally soiled clothes.	Powder and liquid detergents recommended for colours can be used at dosages recommended for normally soiled clothes. Detergents which do not contain bleach should be used.	Liquid detergents suitable for colours and dark colours can be used at dosages recommended for normally soiled clothes.	Prefer liquid detergents produced for delicate clothes. Woollen and silk clothes must be washed with special woollen detergents.						
	<b>L i g h t l y Soiled</b> (No visible stains exist.)	Powder and liquid detergents recommended for whites can be used at dosages recommended for lightly soiled clothes.	Powder and liquid detergents recommended for colours can be used at dosages recommended for lightly soiled clothes. Detergents which do not contain bleach should be used.	Liquid detergents suitable for colours and dark colours can be used at dosages recommended for lightly soiled clothes.	Prefer liquid detergents produced for delicate clothes. Woollen and silk clothes must be washed with special woollen detergents.						

# 4.9 Tips for correct drying

				Programmes		
		Cottons Drying	Synthetics Drying	Babyprotect +	Wash&Dry	Wash&Wear
	Durable Clothes with Cotton- Content	Bed sheet, bedding, baby clothes, t-shirt, sweatshirt, durable knitted clothes, denim, canvas trousers, shirts, cotton socks, etc.	Not recommended!	It washes and dries consecutively! Bed sheet, bedding, baby clothes, t-shirt, sweatshirt, durable knitted clothes, denim, canvas trousers, shirts, cotton socks, etc.	It washes and dries consecutively! Bed sheet, bedding, baby clothes, t-shirt, sweatshirt, durable knitted clothes, denim, canvas trousers, shirts, cotton socks, etc.	Clothes which are worn for a short period of time an unstained, such as shirts, t-shirts, sweatshirts, etc. A very small amount of laundry should be loaded.
Types of Clothes	Synthetics Clothes (Polyester, nylon, etc.)	Not recommended!	It is recommended for the polyester, nylon, polyacetate, acrylic-content clothes. Drying is not recommended for the viscose- content clothes. Drying explanations in the maintenance label should be taken into account.	It is recommended for the polyester, nylon, polyacetate, acrylic-content clothes at low temperatures with the washing and drying warnings given in the maintenance label taken into consideration.	It is recommended for the polyester, nylon, polyacetate, acrylic-content clothes at low temperatures with the washing and drying warnings given in the maintenance label taken into consideration.	Very slightly soiled and unstained shirts, t-shirts and synthetic content items. A very small amount of laundry should be loaded.
	Delicate (Silk, Woollens, Cashmere, Angora wool, etc. content) Clothes	Not recommended!	Not recommended!	Not recommended!	Not recommended!	Not recommended!
	Bulky laundry such as quilts, coats, curtains, etc.	Not recommended! It is not appropriate to dry bulky laundry inside the washing machine. Dry them by hanging or laying down.	Not recommended! It is not appropriate to dry bulky laundry inside the washing machine. Dry them by hanging or laying down.	Not recommended! It is not appropriate to dry bulky laundry inside the washing machine. Dry them by hanging or laying down.	Not recommended! It is not appropriate to dry bulky laundry inside the washing machine. Dry them by hanging or laying down.	Not recommended! It is not appropriate to dry bulky laundry inside the washing machine. Dry them by hanging or laying down.

# 5.1 Control panel



- 1 Programme selection knob
- 2 Temperature selection lights
- 3 Spin speed selection lights
- 4 Display
- 5 Drying Programme Lights
- 6 On / Off button
- 7 Start / Pause button
- 8 End Time Adjustment button
- 9 Drying Level Adjustment button
- 10 Auxiliary Function buttons
- 11 Spin Speed Adjustment button
- 12 Temperature Adjustment button
- 13 Programme Selection lights

# 5.2 Display symbols



- a- Washing indicator
- b Rinsing indicator
- c Spinning indicator
- d- Drying indicator
- e- End indicator
- f- No Water indicator
- g Duration Information display
- h- Loading Door Lock indicator
- i- Child Lock indicator

# 5.3 Preparing the machine

- 1. Check if the hoses are connected tightly.
- 2.Plug in your machine.
- 3. Turn the tap on completely.
- 4.Place the laundry in the machine.
- 5. Add detergent and fabric softener.

# 5.4 Selecting the washing programme

1. Determine the programme suitable for the type, quantity and soiling level of the laundry in accordance with the "Programme and consumption table".

2. Select the desired programme with the **Programme Selection** knob.

#### **INFORMATION**

- Programmes are limited with the highest spin speed appropriate for that particular type of fabric.
- 0
- When selecting a programme, always consider the type of fabric, colour, soiling level and permissible water temperature.
- Always select the lowest appropriate temperature. Higher temperature means higher electricity consumption.

# 5.5 Washing programmes

Depending on the type of fabric, use the following main programmes.

#### INFORMATION

- You can set you machine to switch to drying step at the end of washing cycle by pressing the Drying button after you have selected the washing programme for your laundry. Each time you press the button, info line shows at which step the drying process will take place and the relevant symbol will turn on. If you want, by continuing to press the button, you can perform drying for the maximum period of time allowed by the machine for drying.
- Symbols in the display are schematic and may not match the product exactly.
- When you will perform washing and drying by using the Drying function of your machine, load maximum 5 kg of laundry into the machine. If you load excessively, your laundry will not dry and machine will operate for a long time and consume more energy.

6

#### Cottons

Use for your cotton laundry (such as bed sheets, duvet and pillowcase sets, towels, bathrobes, underwear, etc.). Your laundry will be washed with vigorous washing action for a longer washing cycle.

#### **INFORMATION**

- You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
- $\mathbf{i}$
- According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.
- If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.

#### • Synthetics

Use to wash your synthetic clothes (shirts, blouses, synthetic/cotton blends, etc.). Your laundry will be washed with a gentle action for a shorter washing cycle when compared to the Cottons programme.

For curtains and tulle, use the Synthetic 40°C programme with prewash and anticreasing functions selected. As their meshed texture causes excessive foaming, wash the veils/tulle by putting little amount of detergent into the main wash compartment. Do not put detergent in the prewash compartment.

#### INFORMATION

- You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
- According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.
  - If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.

6

#### • Woollens

Use to wash your woollen laundry. Select the appropriate temperature complying with the tag of your clothes. Use appropriate detergents for woollens.



#### INFORMATION

• Drying function cannot be selected for the woollen wash programme.

#### Cottons Eco

Use to wash your normally soiled, durable cotton and linen laundry. Although it washes longer than all other programmes, it provides significant energy and water savings. Actual water temperature may be different from the stated washing temperature. When you load the machine with less laundry (e.g. ½ capacity or less), programme duration may automatically get shorter. In this case, energy and water consumption will decrease more, providing a more economic wash. This programme is available in the models with the remaining time indicator.

#### **INFORMATION**

- You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
- According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.
- If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.

#### Delicates

6

Use to wash your delicate laundry. Your laundry will be washed with more gentle washing action compared to the Synthetics programme.

#### • Hand Wash

Use to wash woollen/delicate laundry that bear "not machine-washable" care labels and for which hand wash is recommended. Your laundry will be washed with a very gentle washing action in order not to damage the clothes.

#### Daily Quick

 $\mathbf{1}$ 

Use to wash your lightly soiled and unstained cotton laundry in a short time.

#### INFORMATION

- You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
- According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.
- If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.

#### Super Short

Use it to wash a small amount of lightly soiled cotton laundry in a short time. This programme washes your laundry in 14 minutes.

#### **INFORMATION**

- You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
- According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.
- If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.

6

#### • Shirts

Use to wash the shirts made of cotton, synthetic and synthetic blended fabrics together.

	INFORMATION
1	• You can dry your laundry after the washing cycle without any interruption (automatic or timed drying can be performed after washing). For this, you must also select the Drying function before starting the washing programme.
	<ul> <li>According to the drying selections which you will add to the washing programmes, you can see when the programme will end on the display of the machine.</li> <li>If you don't want drying to take place after the programme you have selected, press and hold the Drying auxiliary function button until the Drying light is turned off.</li> </ul>

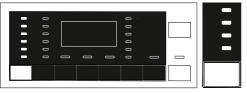
#### • Rinse

Use when you want to rinse or starch separately.

#### • Spin + Drain

Use to drain the water in the machine.

# 5.6 Temperature selection



Whenever a new programme is selected, the recommended temperature for the programme appears on the temperature indicator. It is possible that the recommended temperature value is not the maximum temperature that can be selected for the current programme.

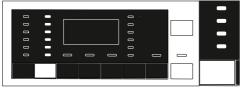
Press the **Temperature Adjustment** button to change the temperature.

	INFORMATION
1	<ul> <li>Temperature Adjustment button works only backwards. For example, when you want to select 60 °C when the display shows 40 °C you need to press the button for several times until you reach 60 °C by going backwards from 40 °C.</li> <li>If you scroll to Cold Wash option and press Temperature Adjustment button again, the recommended maximum temperature for the selected programme is displayed. Press the Temperature Adjustment button again to decrease the temperature.</li> </ul>

Finally, Cold light indicating the cold wash option appears on the display.

You can also change the temperature after the washing has started. You can select the desired temperature after washing starts but you must do this before heating step starts.

# 5.7 Spin speed selection



Whenever a new programme is selected, the spin speed recommended for the selected programme is displayed on the **Spin Speed** indicator.

#### **INFORMATION**

A

• It is possible that the recommended spin speed value is not the maximum spin speed that can be selected for the current programme.

Press the **Spin Speed Adjustment** button to change the spin speed. Spin speed decreases gradually.

Then, depending on the model of the product, "Rinse Hold" and "No Spin" options appear on the display.

#### INFORMATION

- Spin Speed Adjustment button works only backwards. For example, when you want to select 1000 rpm when the display shows 800 rpm, you need to press the button for several times until you reach 1000 rpm by going backwards from 800 rpm.
  - Rinse Hold option is indicated with "" symbol and No Spin option is indicated with "" symbol.

5.7.1 If you want to spin your laundry after the Rinse Hold function:



- Adjust the **Spin Speed**.

- Press **Start / Pause / Cancel** button. The programme resumes. Machine drains the water and spins the laundry.

If you want to drain the water at the end of the programme without spinning, use **No Spin** function.

## **INFORMATION**



• In programmes that do not allow spin speed adjustment, when Spin Speed adjustment button is pressed, spin speed light does not change and the buzzer is heard.

You can also change the Spin Speed after the washing starts. You can select spin speed by pressing spin speed adjustment button after washing has started but before the spinning step.

#### 5.7.2 Auxiliary function selection for drying

When a new programme is selected, press Auxiliary Function Selection button to adjust the drying option that is suitable for the selected washing programme.

#### **INFORMATION**



- In programmes that do not allow drying adjustment, when Drying auxiliary function button is pressed drying light does not change and the buzzer is heard.
- Only for drying programmes, press Auxiliary Function Selection button to adjust the suitable drying option.

# 5.8 Drying programmes

#### CAUTION

- Machine cleans the lint coming off the laundry automatically during the drying cycle. Machine uses water during drying. For this reason, water tap of the machine should be open also in the drying programmes.
   When a new programme is selected, press Auxiliary Function Selection button to adjust the drying option that is suitable for the selected washing programme.
  - Drying programmes contain spinning step. Your machine performs this process in order to shorten the drying time. When drying is selected, spin speed setting is in Maximum spin speed range.



• In programmes that do not allow drying adjustment, when Drying auxiliary function button is pressed drying light does not change and the buzzer is heard.

- Only for drying programmes, press Auxiliary Function Selection button to adjust the suitable drying option.
- While there is a water cut, both washing and drying could not be performed.

#### • Synthetic Dry

Use to dry damp synthetic laundry equivalent to 3 kg dry weight. This programme performs drying only.

# INFORMATION

• For the dry weights of the laundry, see Section 4, Step 4.5

#### Cotton Dry

i

Use to dry damp cotton laundry equivalent to 5 kg dry weight. This programme performs drying only.

INFORMATION
-------------

- In order to dry the laundry which contains only towels and bathrobes, load 4 kg laundry maximum.
- For the dry weights of the laundry, see Section 4, Step 4.5

A

# 5.9 Washing and drying programmes

#### CAUTION



 Machine cleans the lint coming off the laundry automatically during the drying cycle. Machine uses water during drying. For this reason, water tap of the machine should be open also in the drying programmes.

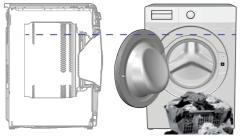
#### 5kg Wash&Dry

Use to wash cotton laundry up to 5 kg and dry it right after the washing cycle without making any other selection.

#### INFORMATION



• When this programme is selected, external Drying auxiliary function cannot be selected.



In 5 kg Wash & 5 kg Dry programme, it is recommended to load laundry until the level indicated in the above figure for ideal drying conditions (you will see the level arrow when you open the loading door).

#### • Wash&Wear

Use to wash and dry 0.5 kg laundry (2 shirts) in 40 minutes or 1 kg laundry (5 shirts) in 60 minutes.

	INFORMATION
	• Wash&Wear programme is intended to quickly wash and
	dry the daily clothes which were worn for a short period
$\mathbf{i}$	of time and are not soiled. This programme is suitable
	for the laundry which contains thin-texture and can dry
	quickly. (shirts, t-shirts)
	• Other drying options or programmes should be used for
	the thick texture laundry which take longer to dry.

#### Anti Allergy Wash&Dry

Use to wash and then immediately dry your laundry up to 2 kg which requires an anti-allergic and hygienic washing (baby clothes, bed sheets, bedding, underpants, etc. cotton items).

#### INFORMATION



• Anti Allergy programme is tested and approved by "The British Allergy Foundation" (Allergy UK) in United Kingdom.

# 5.10 Programme and consumption table

#### (for washing)

EN							uxilia Inctio			
Programme (°C)		Max. Load (kg)	Water Consumption (I)	Energy Consumption (kWh)	Max. Speed***	Prewash	Quicker Wash	Extra Rinse	Drying	Selectable temperature range °C
	90	8	78	2,40	1400	•	•	•	•	90-Cold
Cottons	60	8	78	1,50	1400	•	•	•	•	90-Cold
	40	8	78	1,00	1400	•	•	•	•	90-Cold
Cottons Eco	60**	8	47	0,76	1400				•	60-Cold
Synthetics	60	3	67	1,05	1200	•	•	•	•	60-Cold
Synthetics	40	3	67	0,75	1200	•	•	•	•	60-Cold
Woollens	40	1,5	45	0,45	1200			•		40-Cold
Delicates	40	3,5	48	0,50	1000	•				40-Cold
Hand Wash	30	1	35	0,30	1200					30-Cold
Super Short	30	2	32	0,10	1400			•	•	30-Cold
	90	8	54	1,90	1400			•	•	90-Cold
Daily Quick	60	8	54	1,10	1400			٠	•	90-Cold
	30	8	50	0,18	1400			٠	•	90-Cold
Shirts	60	3,5	45	0,85	800	•	•	•	•	60-Cold

• : Selectable.

\* : Automatically selected, no cancelling.

\*\* : Energy Label programme (EN 50229)

\*\*\*: If maximum spin speed of the machine is lower then this value, you can only select up to the maximum spin speed.

\*\*\*\*: Programme detects the type and quantity of the laundry to automatically adjust water and energy consumption and programme time.

- : See the programme description for maximum load.

#### **INFORMATION** 6 \*\*\*: If maximum spin speed of the machine is lower then this value, you can only select up to the maximum spin speed. • The auxiliary functions in the table may vary according to the model of your machine. • Water and power consumption may vary subject to the changes in water pressure, water hardness and temperature, ambient temperature, type and amount of laundry, selection of auxiliary functions and spin speed, and changes in mains voltage. • You can see the washing time of the programme you have selected on the display of the machine. It is normal that small differences may occur between the time shown on the display and the real washing time. • "Selection patterns for auxiliary functions can be changed by the manufacturer. New selection patterns can be added or removed." • "The spin speed of your machine may vary according to the programme; this spin speed cannot exceed the max. spin speed of your machine."

# Programme and consumption table (for drying)

EN						Auxiliary functions			Drying level					
Programme (°C)		Max. Load (kg)	Water Consumption (I)	Energy Consumption (kWh)	Max. Speed***	Prewash	Quicker Wash	Extra Rinse	Drying	Extra dry	Cupboard dry	Iron dry	Time based drying - minutes	Selectable temperature range °C
Cotton Dry	-	5	35	2,75	1400				*	•	•	•	•	-
Synthetic Dry	-	3	22	1,70	-				*		•	•	•	-
Anti Allergy Wash&Dry	60	2	120	3,80	1400			*	*	•	•	•	•	90-30
5 kg Wash&Dry	60	5	94	5,00	1400				*	•	•	•	•	60-Cold
Wash&Wear	30	0,5	35	0,60	1000			•	*				•	30-Cold
Wash&Wear	30	1	44	1,00	1000			•	*				•	30-Cold

#### INFORMATION Information for t

#### Information for the testing organizations; Information for the testing organizations;

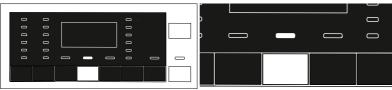
Test performance pursuant to EN 50229:2007 standard starts with Cottons Eco 60 °C programme. The first load to be dried after washing is tested by selecting Extra Dry option in Cottons Drying programme and second load is tested by selecting 150' drying option in Cottons Drying programme.

Based on the capacity of the machine to be tested, separation of the drying capacity, drying sequence and load content are described in the following table. Drying sequence and the load content for drying tests must be performed as per following table.

Washing Capacity	hing Capacity kg 1. Drying 2. Drying		Separation of Drying Load						
ĸy			1. Drying Load	2. Drying Load					
8	5	3	3 14 Pillowcases + Hand Towels 3 Bed Shee						
7	5	2	12 Pillowcases + Hand Towels	2 Bed Sheets + Hand Towels					

# 5.11 Auxiliary function selection

Select the desired auxiliary functions before starting the programme. Whenever a programme is selected, lights of the auxiliary functions that can be selected together with that programme illuminate.



## INFORMATION



6

• Light of the auxiliary function that cannot be selected with the selected programme does not illuminate. When you press the buttons of these auxiliary functions, buzzer is heard and selection is prohibited.

If the wash cycle has reached a point where you cannot select the auxiliary function, the function cannot be selected.

#### INFORMATION

- Some functions cannot be selected together. If a second auxiliary function conflicting with the first one is selected before starting the machine, the function selected first will be cancelled and the second auxiliary function selection will remain active. For example, if you want to select Quick Wash after you have selected the Prewash, Prewash will be cancelled and Quick Wash will remain active.
- An auxiliary function that is not compatible with the programme cannot be selected. (See "Programme and consumption table")

• Some programmes have auxiliary functions that must be operated with the selected programme. Those functions cannot be cancelled. Auxiliary function light is already selected.

#### **INFORMATION**

- If the selected dampness level (Iron Dry, Wardrobe Dry, Extra Wardrobe Dry) cannot be reached at the end of the drying cycle, your machine will extend the programme duration automatically. Programme will last longer.
- If Timed-Drying is selected, programme is finished at the end of the drying period even if the laundry does not get dry.

• If the selected dampness level (Iron Dry, Wardrobe Dry, Extra Wardrobe Dry) is reached during drying cycle, or extra dryness is detected in the timed-drying options, programme will take a shorter time. Time decrease will be shown on the display.

#### Prewash

A

A Prewash is only worthwhile for heavily soiled laundry. Not using the Prewash will save energy, water, detergent and time.

#### • Quicker Wash

This function can be used in Cottons and Synthetics programmes. It decreases the washing times and also the number of rinsing steps for lightly soiled laundry.

#### **INFORMATION**



 When you select this function, load your machine with half of the maximum laundry specified in the programme table.

#### • Extra Rinse

This function enables the product to make another rinse in addition to the one already made after the main wash. Thus, the risk for sensitive skins (babies, allergic skins, etc.) to be effected by the minimal detergent remnants on the laundry can be reduced.

# Ð

#### INFORMATION

Pressing for the first time will add single rinse, a second press will add double rinse. The third press will cancel it.

## • Drying

6

This function enables drying of the laundry after washing. Check with which programmes this auxiliary function can be selected, from the programme table.

# 5.12 Drying steps

#### 5.12.1 Iron Dry∂

Drying is performed until the drying level reaches Iron Dry step.

#### 5.12.2 Cupboard Dry 습

Drying is performed until the drying level reaches Wardrobe Dry step.

## 5.12.3 Extra Dry 🛣

Drying is performed until the drying level reaches Extra Wardrobe Dry step.

#### INFORMATION

- Dryness level may change according to the mixture, material types, amount and dampness level of the laundry.
- Items which contain accessories such as lace, tulle, stones, beads, spacer, wire, etc. and high silk-content items should not be dried in the machine.

#### 5.12.4 Time based drying-minutes

In order to reach the desired drying level at low temperature, you select any of 30, 90 and 150 minutes of drying periods.

# INFORMATION

- When drying small amount of laundry (up to maximum 2 pieces), timed-drying steps in the Cottons or Synthetics drying programmes should be selected.
- If the laundry is not at the desired dryness level at the end of the drying programme, timed-drying can be selected to finish the process.
  - When this function is selected, machine performs drying for the adjusted time irrespective of the drying level.

# 5.13 Time display

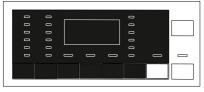
Remaining time for the completion of the programme while it is running is displayed as "01:30" in hours and minutes format.

#### INFORMATION



 Programme time may differ from the values in section "Programme and consumption table" depending on the water pressure, water hardness and temperature, ambient temperature, amount and the type of laundry, auxiliary functions selected and the changes at the mains voltage.

# 5.14 End Time



With the **End Time** function, the startup of the programme can be delayed up to 24 hours. After pressing **End Time** button, the programme's estimated ending time is displayed. If the **End Time** is adjusted, **End Time** light illuminates.

In order for the End Time function is activated and the programme is completed at the end of the specified time, you must press **Start / Pause** button after adjusting the time. **Start / Pause** button stops flashing and remains illuminated continuously.

If you want to cancel End Time function, press **End Time** button until the End Time light turns off or press **On / Off** button to turn off and on the machine.

- 1. Open the loading door, place the laundry and put detergent, etc.
- 2. Select the washing programme, temperature, spin speed and, if required, the auxiliary functions.
- 3. Set the end time of your choice by pressing the **End Time** button. **End Time** light is illuminated.
- 4. Press **Start / Pause** button. Time countdown starts. ":" symbol in the middle of the end time on the display starts flashing.

6

# INFORMATION

- Do not use liquid detergents when you activate End Time function! There is the risk of staining of the clothes.
- Door keeps locked during the End Time countdown period. In order to unlock the door, machine should be switched to the pause mode by pressing the programme start/pause button. At the end of the countdown, End Time indicator turns off, washing cycle starts and the time of the selected programme appears on the display.
- When the End Time selection is completed, the time appearing on the display consists of end time plus the moduration of the selected programme.

# 5.15 Starting the programme



- 1. Press **Start / Pause** button to start the programme.
- 2. The light of **Start / Pause** button which was flashing starts to illuminate steadily now, indicating that the programme has started.
- 3. Loading door is locked. "Locking the Door" appears on the display when the door is being log ked Pattone 877 C being log ked Pattone 877 C

# 5.16 Loading door lock



There is a locking system on the loading door of the machine that prevents opening of the loading door in cases when the water level is unsuitable for door opening. "Loading door locked" light in the panel turns on when the loading door is locked.

# 5.17 Changing the selections after programme has started

5.17.1 Adding laundry after the programme has started:



If the water level in the machine is suitable when you press **Start / Pause** button, "Loading door locked" light on the panel is turned off.

If the water level in the machine is not suitable when you press **Start / Pause** button, the panel will indicate that the loading door is locked.

#### 5.17.2 Switching the machine to pause mode:

			_
0			
0	≝ ฃ © ጰ	* - M	
0	8 (T) _11	×	
0	© [_] [_ · _]		
0			
🗆			
. <u> </u>			

Press the **Start / Pause** button to switch the machine to pause mode.

# 5.17.3 Changing the programme selection after programme has started:

Changing the programme is not allowed when a programme is already running.

If you turn the **Programme Selection** knob while the programme is running, buzzer is heard and change is prohibited.

You can select the new programme after switching the current programme to pause mode.



#### INFORMATION

The newly selected programme starts from beginning.

# 5.17.4 Changing the auxiliary function, spin speed and temperature

Depending on the step the programme has reached, you can cancel or select auxiliary functions. See, "Auxiliary function selection".

Also, you can change the spin speed, temperature and drying settings. See, "Spin speed selection" and "Temperature selection".

# INFORMATION



• The loading door will not open if the water temperature in the machine is high or the water level is above the loading door baseline.

# 5.18 Child Lock

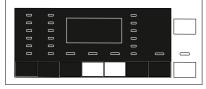
Use Child Lock function to prevent children from tampering with the machine. Thus you can avoid any changes in a running programme.

## INFORMATION

# 1

- You can switch the machine on and off with On / Off button when the Child Lock is active. When you switch on the machine again, programme will resume from where it has stopped.
- Machine will give an audio alarm when the buttons are pressed if the child lock is active.

# 5.18.1 To activate the child lock:



**Press and hold 2nd and 3rd auxiliary function buttons for 3 seconds.** After the countdown as "Child Lock 3-2-1" on the display is over, "Child Lock Enabled" appears on the display. You can release **2nd and 3rd Auxiliary Function** buttons when this warning is displayed.

#### 5.18.2 To deactivate the child lock:



**Press and hold 2nd and 3rd auxiliary function buttons for 3 seconds.** After the countdown as "Child Lock 3-2-1" on the display is over, "Child Lock Enabled" is turned off on the display.

# 5.19 Cancelling the programme



The programme is cancelled when the machine is turned off and on again. Press and hold **On / Off** button for 3 seconds. After the countdown as "3-2-1" on the display is over, the machine turns off.

#### INFORMATION

- If you press On / Off button when the Child Lock is active, the programme will not be cancelled. You should cancel the child lock first. Countdown as "3-2-1" appears on the display.
- If you want to open the loading door after you have cancelled the programme but it is not possible to open the loading door since the water level in the machine is above the loading door baseline, then turn the Programme Selection knob to Pump+Spin programme and drain the water in the machine.

# 5.20 End of programme

When the programme is over the End of Programme indicator illuminates and a buzzer is heard.

If you do not press any button for 2 minutes, the machine will switch to standby mode. Display and all indicators are turned off.

If you press any button or turn the **Programme Selection** knob when the machine is in standby mode, programme steps that are completed will appear on the display.

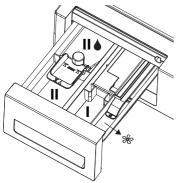
# 5.21 Your machine features a "Standby Mode".

After you switch on your machine with On-Off button, if no programme is started or no other procedure is performed at the selection step or no action is taken within approx. 2 minutes after the selected programme ends, your machine will switch to energy saving mode automatically. Also, if your product has a display that shows programme time, this display will be completely turned off. If you turn the Programme Selection knob or touch any button, lights and display will switch back to previous condition. The selections which you make when exiting from the energy efficiency may change. Please check the correctness of your selections before starting the programme. If necessary, please make your settings again. This is not an error.

Service life of product extends and frequently experienced problems will be reduced if it is cleaned at regular intervals.

# 6.1 Cleaning the detergent drawer

Remove any powder residue buildup in the drawer. To do this;



1. You can remove the detergent drawer by pulling it towards yourself strongly.

#### INFORMATION



• If more than a normal amount of softener and liquid detergent mixture starts to remain in the softener compartment, the siphon must be cleaned.

- 2. Wash the drawer and the siphon with plenty of lukewarm water in a washbasin. Wear protective gloves or use an appropriate brush to avoid touching the residues in the drawer when cleaning.
- 3.Replace the drawer into its housing after cleaning. Check if the siphon is in its original location.

# 6.2 Cleaning the loading door and the drum

For products with drum cleaning programme, please see Operating the product - Programmes.

For products without drum cleaning programme, follow the below steps to **clean the drum**:

Select **Additional Water** or **Extra Rinse** auxiliary functions. Use Cottons **programme** without pre-wash. Set **the temperature to the level recommended on the drum cleaning agent** which can be found in the detergent aisle in supermarkets. Apply this procedure **without any laundry in the product**. Before starting the programme, put 1 pouch of special drum cleaning agent (if the special agent could not be supplied, put max. 1 tea-cup of (max. 100 g) of antilimescale powder) into the main wash detergent compartment. If the antilimescale is in tablet form, put only one tablet into the main wash compartment no. "2". Dry the inside of the bellow with a clean piece of cloth after the programme has come to an end.

## INFORMATION



Use an anti-limescale suitable for the washing machines.



G

After every washing and drying make sure that no foreign substance is left in the drum.

If the holes on the bellow shown in the figure are blocked, open the holes using a toothpick.

	INFORMATION
1	• Foreign metal substances will cause rust stains in the drum. Clean the stains on the drum surface by using cleaning agents for stainless steel. Never use steel wool or wire wool.



# CAUTION

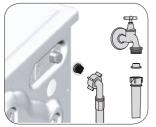
Never use sponge or scrub materials. These will damage the painted, chrome and plastic surfaces.

# 6.3 Cleaning the body and control panel

Wipe the body of the machine with soapy water or non-corrosive mild gel detergents as necessary, and dry with a soft cloth.

Use only a soft and damp cloth to clean the control panel.

# 6.4 Cleaning the water intake filters



There is a filter at the end of each water intake valve at the rear of the machine and also at the end of each water intake hose where they are connected to the tap. These filters prevent foreign substances and dirt in the water to enter the washing machine. Filters should be cleaned if they are dirty.

User's Manual

# 1. Close the taps.

- 2.Remove the nuts of the water intake hoses to access the filters on the water intake valves. Clean residues on them with an appropriate brush. If the filters are too dirty, remove them from their places with a pliers and clean in this way.
- 3. Take out the filters on the flat ends of the water intake hoses together with the gaskets and clean thoroughly under running water.
- 4. Replace the gaskets and filters carefully in their places and tighten the hose nuts by hand.

# 6.5 Draining remaining water and cleaning the pump filter

The filter system in your machine prevents solid items such as buttons, coins and fabric fibers clogging the pump impeller during discharge of washing water. Thus, the water will be discharged without any problem and the service life of the pump will extend.

If the machine fails to drain water, the pump filter is clogged. Filter must be cleaned whenever it is clogged or in every 3 months. Water must be drained off first to clean the pump filter.

In addition, prior to transporting the machine (e.g., when moving to another house) and in case of freezing of the water, water may have to be drained completely.

# CAUTION Foreign substances left in the pump filter may damage your product or may cause noise problem. If the product is not being used, shut the tap, remove mains hose and drain the water inside the machine in places where there is the risk of the product freezing. After each use, turn off the water tap to which the

mains hose is connected.

In order to clean the dirty filter and discharge the water:

1. Unplug the machine to cut off the supply power.

#### CAUTION



• Temperature of the water inside the machine may rise up to 90 °C. To avoid burning risk, filter must be cleaned after the water in the machine cools down.

2.Some of our products have emergency draining hose and some does not have. Follow the steps below to discharge the water.

Discharging the water when the product does not have an emergency draining hose:



a.Place a large container in front of the filter to catch water from the filter.

- b.Loosen pump filter (anticlockwise) until water starts to flow. Fill the flowing water into the container you have placed in front of the filter. Always keep a piece of cloth handy to absorb any spilled water.
- c.When the water inside the machine is finished, take out the filter completely by turning it.
- 3.Clean any residues inside the filter as well as fibers, if any, around the pump impeller region.

4.Install the filter.

5. If the filter cap is composed of two pieces, close the filter cap by pressing on the tab. If it is one piece, seat the tabs in the lower part into their places first, and then press the upper part to close.

#### Programmes do not start after the loading door is closed.

Start / Pause / Cancel button is not pressed. >>> \*Press Start/Pause/Cancel button.

#### Programme cannot be started or selected.

• Washing machine has switched to self protection mode due to a supply problem (line voltage, water pressure, etc. > > > Press and hold On/Off button for 3 seconds to reset the machine to factory settings. (See. "Cancelling the programme")

#### Water in the machine.

• Some water may remain in the product due to the quality control processes in the production. >>> This is not a failure; water is not harmful to the machine.

#### There is water leaking from the bottom of the machine.

- There is a problem with hoses or the pump filter. >>> Be sure the seals of the water inlet hoses are securely fitted. Attach the hose to the tap tightly.
- Pump filter is not closed securely. >>> Make sure that the pump filter is closed securely.

#### Machine does not fill with water.

- Tap is turned off. >>> Turn on the taps.
- Water inlet hose is bent. >>> Flatten the hose.
- Water inlet filter is clogged. >>> Clean the filter.
- Loading door is not closed. >>> Close the loading door.

#### Machine does not drain water.

- Water drain hose is clogged or twisted. >>> Clean or flatten the hose.
- Pump filter is clogged. >>> *Clean the pump filter.*

#### Machine vibrates or makes noise.

- Machine is standing unbalanced. >>> *Adjust the feet to level the machine.*
- A hard substance has entered into the pump filter. >>> Clean the pump filter.
- Transit bolts are not removed. >>> Remove the transit bolts.
- Laundry quantity in the machine is too little. >>> Add more laundry to the machine.
- Machine is overloaded with laundry. >>> Take out some of the laundry from the machine or distribute the load by hand to balance it.
- Machine is in contact with a rigid surface. >>> Make sure that the machine is not contacting anything.

#### Machine stopped shortly after the programme started.

• Machine has stopped temporarily due to low voltage. >>> It will resume running when the voltage restores to the normal level.

#### Machine directly discharges the water it takes in.

• Draining hose is not at adequate height. >>> Connect the water draining hose as described in the user manual.

#### No water can be seen in the machine during washing.

• The water level is not visible from outside of the washing machine. This is not a failure.

#### Loading door cannot be opened.

- Loading door lock is activated because of the water level in the machine. >>> Drain the water by running the Pump or Spin programme.
- Machine is heating up the water or it is at the spinning cycle. >>> Wait until the programme completes.
- Loading door lock is engaged. Loading door lock will be deactivated a couple of minutes after the programme comes to an end. >>> Wait for a couple of minutes for deactivation of the loading door lock.

#### Washing takes longer than specified in the user manual.(\*)

- Water pressure is low. >>> Machine waits until taking in adequate amount of water to prevent poor washing quality due to the decreased amount of water. Therefore, the washing time extends.
- Voltage is low. >>> Washing time is prolonged to avoid poor washing results when the supply voltage is low.
- Input temperature of water is low. >>> Required time to heat up the water extends in cold seasons. Also, washing time can be lengthened to avoid poor washing results.
- Number of rinses and/or amount of rinse water have increased. >>> Machine increases the amount of rinse water when good rinsing is needed and adds an extra rinsing step if necessary.
- Excessive foam has occurred and automatic foam absorption system has been activated due to too much detergent usage. >>> Use recommended amount of detergent.

#### Programme time does not countdown. (On models with display) (\*)

- Timer may stop during water intake. >>> Timer indicator will not countdown until the machine takes in adequate amount of water. The machine will wait until there is sufficient amount of water to avoid poor washing results due to lack of water. Timer indicator will resume countdown after this.
- Timer may stop during heating step. >>> Timer indicator will not countdown until the machine reaches the selected temperature.
- Timer may stop during spinning step. >>> Automatic unbalanced load detection system might be activated due to the unbalanced distribution of the laundry in the drum.

#### Programme time does not countdown. (\*)

• Laundry is unbalanced in the machine. >>> Automatic unbalanced load detection system might be activated due to the unbalanced distribution of the laundry in the drum.

#### Machine does not switch to spinning step. (\*)

- Laundry is unbalanced in the machine. >>> Automatic unbalanced load detection system might be activated due to the unbalanced distribution of the laundry in the drum.
- The machine will not spin if water is not drained completely. >>> Check the filter and the draining hose.
- Excessive foam has occurred and automatic foam absorption system has been activated due to too much detergent usage. >>> Use recommended amount of detergent.

#### Washing performance is poor: Laundry turns grey. (\*\*)

- Insufficient amount of detergent has been used over a long period of time. >>> Use the recommended amount of detergent appropriate for water hardness and the laundry.
- Washing has been performed at low temperatures for a long time. >>> Select the proper temperature for the laundry to be washed.
- Insufficient amount of detergent is used with hard water. >>> Using insufficient amount of detergent with hard water causes the soil to accumulate on the clothes over time and turns them grey. It is difficult to eliminate greying once it happens. Use the recommended amount of detergent appropriate for water hardness and the laundry.
- Excessive amount of detergent has been used. >>> Use the recommended amount of detergent appropriate for water hardness and the laundry.

#### Washing performance is poor: Stains persist or the laundry is not whitened. (\*\*)

- Insufficient amount of detergent is used. >>> Use recommended amount of detergent appropriate for the laundry.
- Excessive laundry is loaded in. >>> Do not load the machine in excess. Load with amounts recommended in the "Programme and consumption table".
- Wrong programme and temperature were selected. >>> Select the proper programme and temperature for the laundry to be washed.
- Wrong type of detergent is used. >>> Use original detergent appropriate for the machine.
- Detergent is put in the wrong compartment. >>> Put the detergent in the correct compartment. Do not mix the bleaching agent and the detergent with each other.

Washing performance is poor: Oily stains appeared on the laundry. (\*\*)

• Regular drum cleaning is not applied. >>> *Clean the drum regularly. For this, please see 6.2.* 

#### Washing performance is poor: Clothes smell unpleasantly. (\*\*)

• Odours and bacteria layers are formed on the drum as a result of continuous washing at lower temperatures and/or in short programmes. >>> Leave the detergent drawer as well as the loading door of the machine ajar after each washing. Thus, a humid environment favorable for bacteria cannot occur in the machine.

#### Colour of the clothes faded. (\*\*)

- Excessive laundry was loaded in. >>> Do not load the machine in excess.
- Detergent in use is damp. >>> Keep detergents closed in an environment free of humidity and do not expose them to excessive temperatures.
- A higher temperature is selected. > > Select the proper programme and temperature according to the type and soiling level of the laundry.

Washing machine does not rinse well.

- The amount, brand and storage conditions of the detergent used are inappropriate. >>> Use a detergent appropriate for the washing machine and your laundry. Keep detergents closed in an environment free of humidity and do not expose them to excessive temperatures.
- Detergent is put in the wrong compartment. >>> If detergent is put in the prewash compartment although prewash cycle is not selected, machine can take this detergent during rinsing or softener steps. Put the detergent in the correct compartment.
- Pump filter is clogged. >>> Check the filter.
- Drain hose is folded. >>> Check the drain hose.

#### Laundry became stiff after washing. (\*\*)

- Insufficient amount of detergent is used. >>> Using insufficient amount of detergent for the water hardness can cause the laundry to become stiff in time. Use appropriate amount of detergent according to the water hardness.
- Detergent is put in the wrong compartment. >>> If detergent is put in the prewash compartment although prewash cycle is not selected, machine can take this detergent during rinsing or softener steps. Put the detergent in the correct compartment.
- Detergent was mixed with the softener. >>> Do not mix the softener with detergent. Wash and clean the drawer with hot water.

#### Laundry does not smell like the softener. (\*\*)

- Detergent is put in the wrong compartment. >>> If detergent is put in the prewash compartment although prewash cycle is not selected, machine can take this detergent during rinsing or softener steps. Wash and clean the drawer with hot water. Put the detergent in the correct compartment.
- Detergent was mixed with the softener. >>> Do not mix the softener with detergent. Wash and clean the drawer with hot water.

#### Detergent residue in the detergent drawer. (\*\*)

- Detergent was put in wet drawer. >>> Dry the detergent drawer before putting in detergent.
- Detergent has gotten damp. >>> Keep detergents closed in an environment free of humidity and do not expose them to excessive temperatures.
- Water pressure is low. >>> Check the water pressure.
- The detergent in the main wash compartment got wet while taking in the prewash water. Holes of the detergent compartment are blocked. >>> Check the holes and clean if they are clogged.
- There is a problem with the detergent drawer valves. >>> Call the Authorised Service Agent.
- Detergent was mixed with the softener. >>> Do not mix the softener with detergent. Wash and clean the drawer with hot water.

#### There is detergent left on the laundry. (\*\*)

- Excessive laundry was loaded in. >>> Do not load the machine in excess.
- Wrong programme and temperature were selected. >>> Select the proper programme and temperature for the laundry to be washed.
- Wrong detergent was used. >>> Select the proper detergent for the laundry to be washed.

#### Too much foam forms in the machine. (\*\*)

- Improper detergents for the washing machine is used. >>> Use detergents appropriate for the washing machine.
- Excessive amount of detergent is used. > > *Use only sufficient amount of detergent*.
- Detergent was stored under improper conditions. >>> Store detergent in a closed and dry location. Do not store in excessively hot places.
- Some meshed laundry such as tulle may foam too much because of their texture. >>> Use smaller amounts of detergent for this type of item.
- Detergent was put in the wrong compartment. >>> Put the detergent in the correct compartment.
- Softener is being taken early. >>> There may be problem in the valves or in the detergent drawer. Call the Authorised Service Agent.

#### Foam is overflowing from the detergent drawer.

- Excessive amount of detergent is used. >>>> Mix 1 tablespoonful softener and ½ L water and pour into the main wash compartment of the detergent drawer.
- Put detergent into the machine suitable for the programmes and maximum loads indicated in the "Programme and consumption table". When you use additional chemicals (stain removers, bleaches and etc), reduce the amount of detergent.

#### Laundry remains wet at the end of the programme. (\*)

• Excessive foam has occurred and automatic foam absorption system has been activated due to too much detergent usage. >>> Use recommended amount of detergent.

#### Drying lasts too long.

- Excessive laundry loaded. >>> Do not load the machine in excess.
- Laundry is not spun enough.>>> *Spin at a higher spin speed in washing step in the Dryer-Washing Machine.*
- Tap is turned off. >>> Turn on the taps.

#### Laundry is still damp after drying.

- An appropriate programme according to laundry type might is not selected.>>> Check care labels on clothes and select an appropriate programme or use timed programmes in addition.
- Excessive laundry loaded. >>> Do not load the machine in excess.
- Laundry is not spun enough.>>> *Spin at a higher spin speed in washing step in the Dryer-Washing Machine.*

#### Machine does not start or programme cannot be started.

- Power cable is not connected. >>> Make sure the power cable is connected.
- Programme is not set or Start / Pause / Cancel button is not pressed. >>> Make sure the programme is set and it is not in Stand-by mode.
- Child lock enabled. >>> Disable Child lock.

#### Laundry is shrunken, pale, matted or damaged.

 An appropriate programme according to laundry type is not selected.>>> Check care labels on clothes and select an appropriate programme or use timed programmes in addition. You must not dry clothes that are not suitable for drying.

#### Machine does not dry.

• Laundry is not dried or drying step is not enabled. >>> Check if drying function is selected after the selected washing programme.

#### Loading door cannot be opened.

Your machine's door is not opened for safety reasons.>>> If door locked indicator is still active on display after drying, machine keeps the loading door locked until it cools for your safety.

(\*) Machine does not switch to spinning step when the laundry is not evenly distributed in the drum to prevent any damage to the machine and to its surrounding environment. Laundry should be rearranged and re-spun.

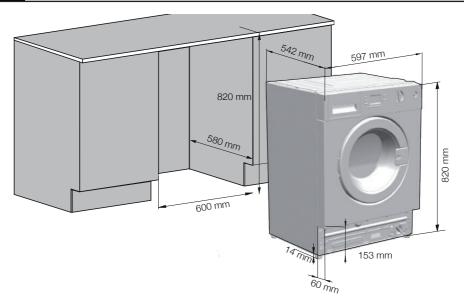
(\*\*) Regular drum cleaning is not applied. >>> Clean the drum regularly. See 6.2

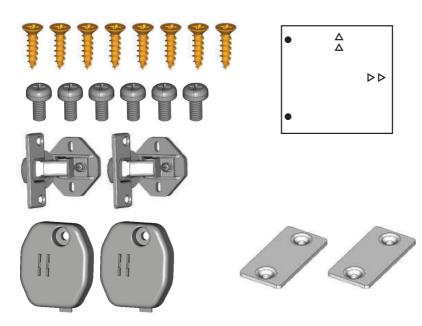


#### CAUTION

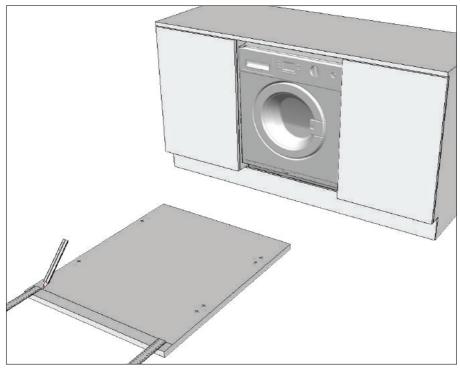
If you cannot eliminate the problem although you follow the instructions in this section, consult your dealer or the Authorised Service Agent. Never try to repair a nonfunctional product yourself.

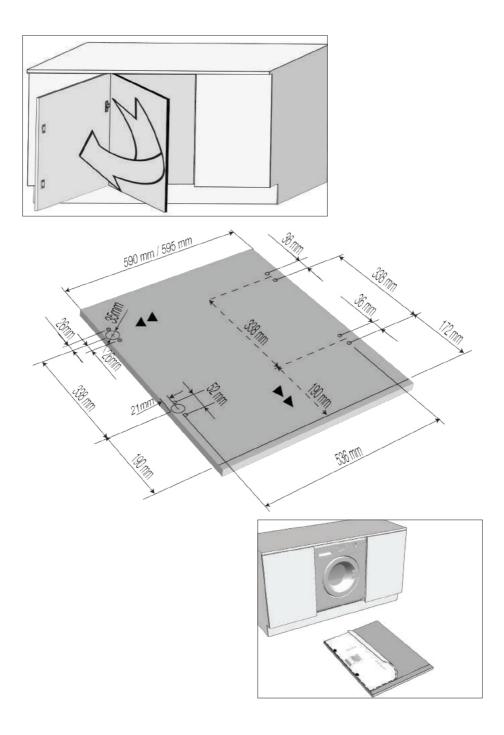
# 8 BUILT-IN INSTALLATION

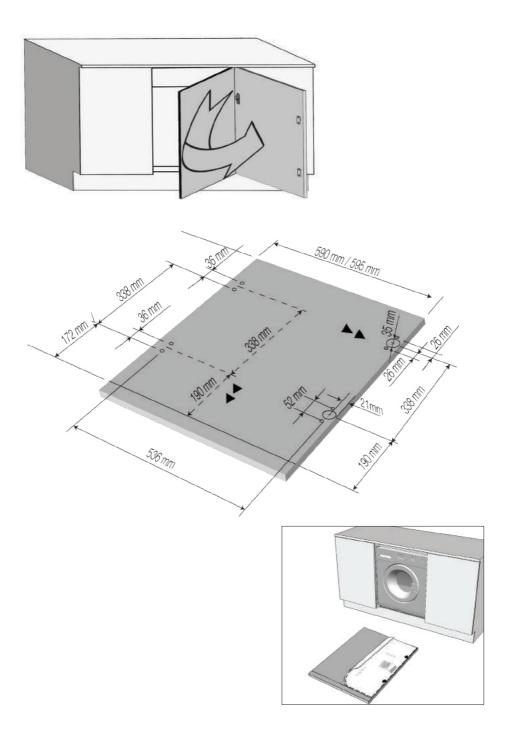


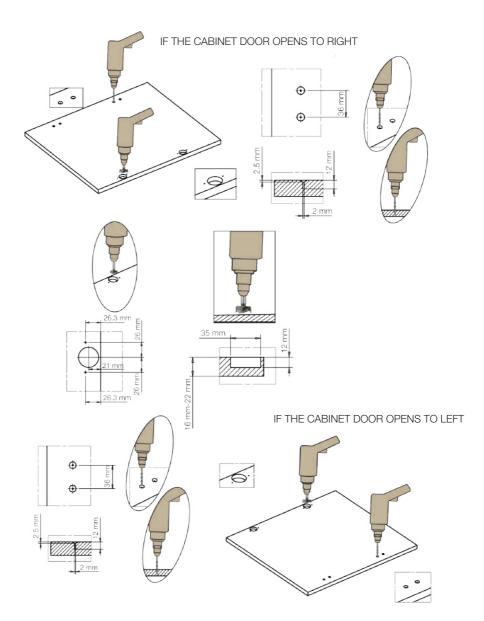


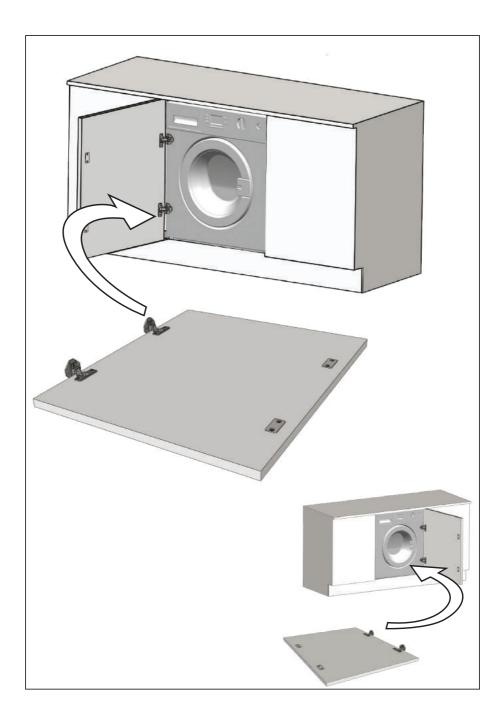


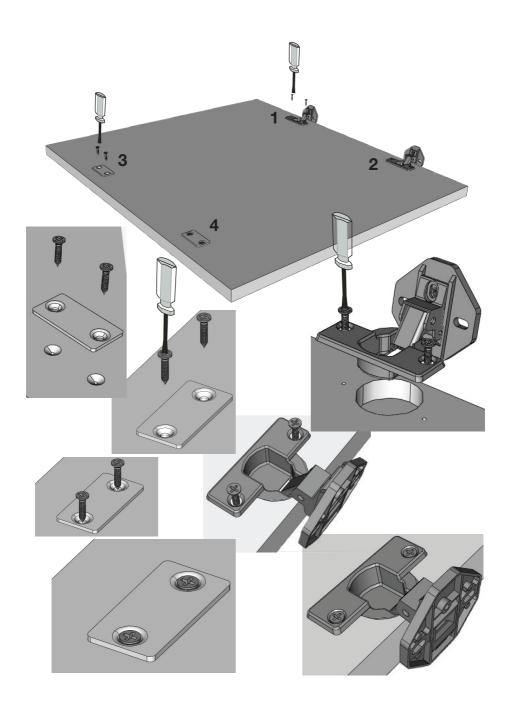


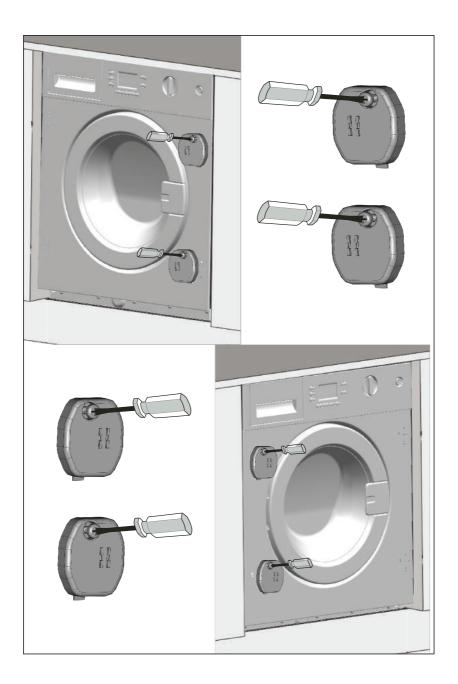


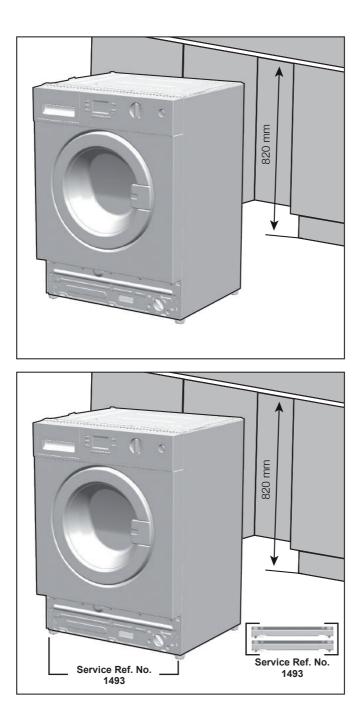


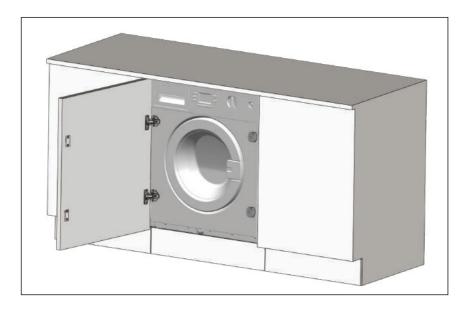












## **Guarantee Details**

Your new Beko product is guaranteed against faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects. The guarantee starts from the date of original purchase of the product for a period of twelve (12) months unless Beko plc (the "Manufacturer") agrees to extend the guarantee for the product in writing. If you have any questions about the guarantee on your product (including how long it is valid), please contact your retailer or our Call Centre on 0333 207 9710.

This guarantee does not in any way diminish or affect your statutory rights in connection with the product. This guarantee is in addition to your statutory rights as a consumer. If you have any questions about these rights, please contact the retailer from which you purchased the product. In certain circumstances, it is possible that your statutory rights may offer additional or higher levels of protection than those offered under the terms of this guarantee.

#### What is covered by this guarantee?

- Repairs to the product required as a result of faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- Functional replacement parts to repair a product.
- The costs of a Beko Approved Engineer to carry out the repair.

#### What is not covered?

- Transit and delivery damage.
- Cabinet or appearance parts, including but not limited to control knobs, flaps and handles.
- Accessories and/or consumable items including but not limited to ice trays, scrapers, cutlery baskets, filters and light bulbs.
- Repairs necessary as a direct or indirect result of:
  - Accidental damage, misuse or abuse of a product.
  - An attempted repair of a product by anyone other than a Beko Approved Engineer (the "Engineer").
  - Installation or use of a product where such installation or use fails to meet the requirements contained in this guarantee or the User Instructions Booklet.
- Repairs to a product operated at any time on commercial or non-residential household premises (unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment).

This guarantee is limited to the cost of repairing the product. To the extent permitted by law, the Manufacturer does not accept and will not be held liable for any financial loss incurred in connection with the failure of any product to operate in accordance with the expected standards. Such financial loss includes but is not limited to loss arising from:

- Time taken off work.
- Damaged food, clothing or other items.
- Meals taken at restaurants or from takeaways.

• General compensation for inconvenience.

#### Important Notes

- Your product is designed and built for domestic household use only.
- The guarantee will automatically be void if the product is installed or is used in commercial or non-residential domestic household premises, unless we have previously agreed to the installation environment.
- The product must be correctly installed, located and operated in accordance with the instructions contained in the User Instructions Booklet provided with your product.
- Professional installation by a qualified Electrical Domestic Appliance Installer is recommended for all Washing Machines, Dishwashers and Electric Cookers (as incorrect installation may result in you having to pay for the cost of repairing the product).
- Gas Cookers must be professionally installed by a Gas Safe (or Gas Networks Ireland for Republic of Ireland) registered gas installer.
- This guarantee is given in respect of products purchased and used within the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.
- This guarantee is effective from the initial date of purchase of a new product from an authorised retailer and will be void if the product is resold.
- This guarantee does not apply to graded sales (where the product is purchased as a "second").
- Possession of a copy of these terms and conditions does not necessarily mean that a product has the benefit of this guarantee. If you have any questions, please call our Call Centre on the number set out above.
- The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if its staff or representatives are subjected to physical or verbal abuse in the course of carrying out their duties.
- Optional extras, where available (i.e. extendable feet) are supplied on a chargeable basis only.

#### Does Beko offer replacements?

This is a repair-only guarantee. On occasion, the Manufacturer may at its sole discretion, replace your product with a new product instead of carrying out a repair. Where a replacement is offered, this would normally be an identical model but when this is not possible, a model of similar specification will be provided. The Manufacturer will cover the costs and arrange for the delivery of the new product and for the return of the old product. Any costs related to disconnecting the faulty product and installing the replacement product will not be borne by the Manufacturer unless previously agreed to in writing. The original guarantee will continue to apply to the replacement product; the new product will not come with a new guarantee.

#### When will the repair take place?

Our Engineers work Monday to Friday 9.00am to 5.00pm. Appointments outside these hours may be possible at the sole discretion of the Manufacturer but cannot be guaranteed. Whilst our Engineers will endeavour to minimize inconvenience and to meet requests for specific timed appointments, this cannot be guaranteed. We will not be liable for delays or if it is unable to carry out a repair because a convenient appointment cannot be arranged.

#### Will there be any charge for the repairs?

It is your responsibility to provide evidence to the Engineer that your product is covered by this guarantee with a proof of purchase. The Manufacturer reserves the right to charge for the reasonable cost of any service call if:

- You cannot provide evidence that your product is covered by this guarantee.
- Where a service call has been made and the engineer finds that there is no fault with your product.
- That your product has not been installed or operated in accordance with the User Instructions Booklet.
- That the fault was caused by something other than faulty materials, defective components or manufacturing defects.
- For missed appointments.

Payment of these costs are due immediately upon the Engineer providing you with an invoice. The Manufacturer reserves the right to terminate the guarantee if you fail to pay the costs for the service call in a timely manner.

If you are a resident of the United Kingdom, this guarantee will be governed by English law and subject to the English Courts, save where you live in another part of the United Kingdom, in which case the law and courts of that location will apply.

If you are resident in the Republic of Ireland, this guarantee will be governed by Irish law and the Irish courts will have jurisdiction.

#### HOW TO OBTAIN SERVICE

Please keep your purchase receipt or other proof of purchase in a safe place; you will need to have it should the product require attention under guarantee.

It will be useful if you complete the details below, as it will help us assist you when requesting service (the model number is printed on the Instruction Booklet and the serial number is printed on the Rating Label affixed to the appliance). Recording of these details alone will not count as proof of purchase. A valid proof of purchase is required for under guarantee service.

The area around the product must be easily accessible to the Engineer without the need for cabinets or furniture being removed.

It is your responsibility to ensure our Engineers have a clean and safe environment to carry out any repairs.

For service under guarantee simply telephone the appropriate	priate number below:
Date of purchase:	
Retailer:	
Serial No:	
Model No:	

r or service under guarance simply telephone the appropriate number below.

UK Mainland & Northern Ireland: 0333 207 9710 or customerservice@support.Beko.co.uk

Republic of Ireland: 01 862 3411 or customerservice@support.Beko.ie

**Register your appliance:** For UK registrations visit *beko.co.uk/register* and for the Republic of Ireland *beko.ie/register*.

Before requesting service please check the troubleshooting guide in the Operating Instructions as a charge may be levied where no fault is found even though your product may still be under guarantee.

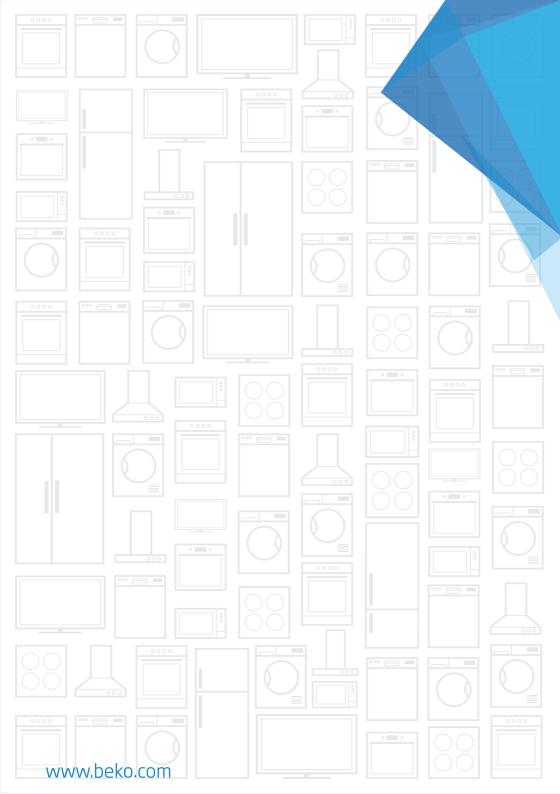
#### Service once the manufacturers guarantee has expired

If you have purchased an extended guarantee please refer to the instructions contained within the extended guarantee agreement document, otherwise please call the appropriate number above where service can be obtained at a charge.

Should you experience any difficulty in obtaining service contact the Beko Customer Helpline on Tel: 0333 207 9710 or e-mail: <u>CustomerService@support.beko.co.uk</u>

.....

This guarantee is provided by Beko plc. Beko House, 1 Greenhill Crescent, Watford, Herts, WD18 8QU. Beko plc is registered in England and Wales with company registration number 02415578.





# Wine Coolers USER MANUAL

HWCB 15 HWCB 30 HWCB 45 HWCB 60 HWCB 60D

**NOTE:** This User Instruction Manual contains important information, including safety & installation points, which will enable you to get the most out of your appliance. Please keep it in a safe place so that it is easily available for future reference, for you or any person not familiar with the operation of the appliance.

# --CONTENTS--

## 01 SAFETY INFORMATION

## 03 SCRAPPING OLD APPLIANCES

- 03 Conformity
- 03 Energy Saving
- 04 Service

## 04 DESCRIPTION OF APPLIANCE

- 04 Product Features
- 06 Control Panel
- 06 Interior light
- 07 The Wine Cooler shelves

## 07 USING YOUR WINE COOLER

- 07 Before Switching On
- 08 During First Use
- 08 Turning The Appliance On And Off
- 08 Unlocking The Control Panel
- 09 The Interior Light
- 09 Setting The Temperature Range
- 10 Setting The Temperature
- 11 Changing Between Fahrenheit And Celsius
- 11 Silent Mode
- 11 Function Indicator
- 12 Loading The Wine Cooler
- 14 Storing Your Wines
- 15 Wine Storage Problems

## 16 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

- 17 Removing The Shelves For Cleaning
- 18 Carbon Filter Change
- 19 Defrosting
- 19 Moving Your Wine Cooler
- 19 Power Failure
- 20 Vacation Time
- 20 Disconnecting From Power

## 21 INSTALLATION

- 21 Electrical Connection
- 21 Positioning
- 22 Built-In Installation
- 27 Adjusting the height and levelling off your wine cabinet
- 27 Installing The Handle
- 28 Reversing The Door Of Your Wine Cooler
- **34 TROUBLESHOOTING**

## 36 TECHNICAL DATA

## Thank you for purchasing this product.

Before using your Wine Coolers, please carefully read this instruction manual in order to maximize its performance. Store all documentation for subsequent use or for other owners. This product is intended solely for household use or similar applications such as:

--the kitchen area for personnel in shops, offices and other working environments

--on farms, by clientele of hotels, motels and other environments of a residential type

--at bed and breakfasts (B & B)

-- for catering services and similar applications not for retail sale.

This appliance must be used only for purposes of storage of food, any other use is considered dangerous and the manufacturer will not be responsible for any omissions. Also, it is recommended that you take note of the warranty conditions.

# SAFETY INFORMATION

The Wine Coolers contains a refrigerant gas (R600a: isobutane) and insulating gas (cyclopentane), with high compatibility with the environment, that are, however, inflammable.

We recommend that you follow the following regulations so as to avoid situations dangerous to you:

Before performing any operation, unplug the power cord from the power socket.

- The refrigeration system positioned behind and inside the Wine Coolers contains refrigerant. Therefore, avoid damaging the tubes.
- If in the refrigeration system a leak is noted, do not touch the wall outlet and do not use open flames. Open the window and let air into the room. Then call a service centre to ask for repair.
- Do not scrape with a knife or sharp object to remove frost or ice that occurs. With these, the refrigerant circuit can be damaged, the spill from which can cause a fire or damage your eyes.
- Do not install the appliance in humid, oily or dusty places, nor expose it to direct sunlight and to water.
- Do not install the appliance near heaters or inflammable materials.
- Do not use extension cords or adapters.
- Do not excessively pull or fold the power cord or touch the plug with wet hands.

- Do not damage the plug and/or the power cord; this could cause electrical shocks or fires.
- It is recommended to keep the plug clean, any excessive dust residues on the plug can be the cause fire.
- Do not use mechanical devices or other equipment to hasten the defrosting process.
- Absolutely avoid the use of open flame or electrical equipment, such as heaters, steam cleaners, candles, oil lamps and the like in order to speed up the defrosting phase.
- Do not use or store inflammable sprays, such as spray paint, near the Wine Coolers. It could cause an explosion or fire.
- Do not use electrical appliances inside the food storage compartments, unless they are of the type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not place or store inflammable and highly volatile materials such as ether, petrol, LPG, propane gas, aerosol spray cans, adhesives, pure alcohol, etc. These materials may cause an explosion.
- Do not store medicine or research materials in the Wine Coolers. When the material that requires a strict control of storage temperatures is to be stored, it is possible that it will deteriorate or an uncontrolled reaction may occur that can cause risks.
- Maintain the ventilation openings in the appliance enclosure or in the built-in structure, free of obstruction.
- Do not place objects and/or containers filled with water on the top of the appliance.
- Do not perform repairs on this Wine Coolers. All interventions must be performed solely by qualified personnel.
- This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and by persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or with a lack of experience and knowledge; provided that they have been given adequate supervision or instruction concerning how to use the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.
- Children should not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance should not be made by children without supervision

# **SCRAPPING OLD APPLIANCES**



This appliance is marked according to the European directive 2012/19/EU on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE).

WEEE contains both polluting substances (which can cause negative consequences for the environment) and basic components (which can be re-used). It is important to have WEEE subjected to specific treatments, in order to remove and dispose properly all pollutants, and recover and recycle all materials.

Individuals can play an important role in ensuring that WEEE does not become an environmental issue; it is essential to follow some basic rules:

--WEEE should not be treated as household waste;

--WEEE should be handed over to the relevant collection points managed by the municipality or by registered companies. In many countries, for large WEEE, home collection could be present.

In many countries, when you buy a new appliance, the old one may be returned to the retailer who has to collect it free of charge on a one-to-one basis, as long as the equipment is of equivalent type and has the same functions as the supplied equipment.

## Conformity

By placing the **C E** marking on this product, we declare, on our own responsibility, compliance to all of European safety ,health and environmental requirements stated in the legislation for this product.

## **Energy Saving**

--Always ensure good ventilation. Do not cover ventilation opening or grille. --Always keep fan louvers clear.

- --Do not place appliance in areas of direct sunlight or close to a stove, heather or similar object.
- --Open or keep the doors open as little as possible
- --Remove dust present on the rear of the appliance

## Service



• You should not attempt to repair the appliance yourself, as this could cause injury or a more serious malfunction. If you require a service call then please contact the Customer Care Department

# **DESCRIPTION OF APPLIANCE**

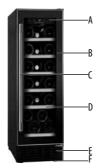
## **Product Features**

## HWCB 15: Single Zone--7 Bottles



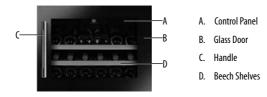
- A. Control Panel
- B. Glass Door
- C. Handle
- D. Beech Shelves
- E. Front Vent
- F. Adjustable Foot

HWCB 30: Single Zone--19 Bottles

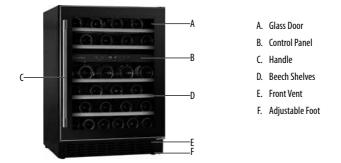


- A. Control Panel
- B. Glass Door
- C. Handle
- D. Beech Shelves
- E. Front Vent
- F. Adjustable Foot

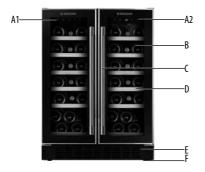
### HWCB 45: Single Zone--18 Bottles



HWCB 60: Dual Zone--46 Bottles



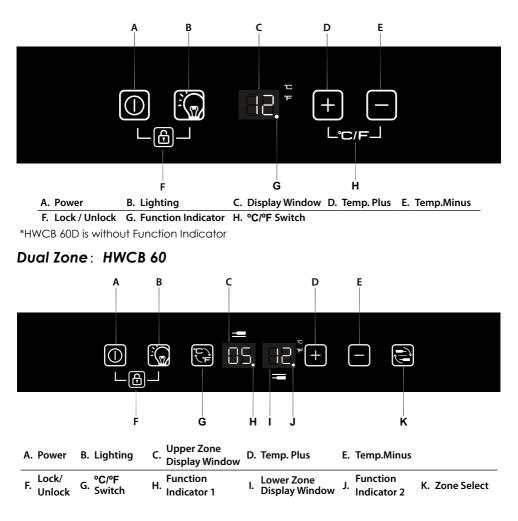
HWCB 60D: 2 Single Zones (Left & Right)--19+19 Bottles



- A1. Control Panel (Left)
- A2. Control Panel (Right)
- B. Glass Door
- C. Handle
- D. Beech Shelves
- E. Front Vent
- F. Adjustable Foot

## **Control Panel**

Single Zone: HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60D



## Interior light

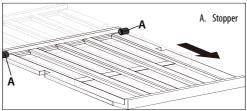
**Note:** This LED light has a long life time. Once it is broken, it is mandatory to call aftersales center to get a new one.

A replacement made by unqualified people without supervision from electrical engineer would result in electrical shock and injury.

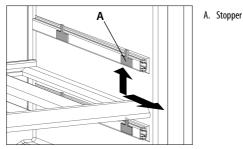
o The cooling zone has an interior light. The light can be switched on and off by using the light button.

## The Wine Cooler shelves

- o To prevent damaging the door gasket, make sure the door is fully open when pulling shelves out of the rail compartment.
- o For easy access to the bottles stored, pull the shelves out approximately 1/3 of the way.
- o For a model without telescopic rails, 2 plastic Stoppers of each shelf is on left and right side of the interior cabinet to prevent the shelf from falling out.



o For a model with telescopic rail, 2 Stoppers is fixed on each rail base.



# USING YOUR WINE COOLER

## **Before Switching On**

- o Make sure that it has been installed by a suitably qualified person, as per the information contained in the installation instructions.
- o After delivery, wait for eight hours before connecting the appliance to your mains supply. This will allow any refrigerant gasses that may have been disturbed during the transportation process to settle.
- o The outside of the appliance and the removable accessories contained within it, should be cleaned with a solution of liquid detergent and water.



o The interior of the appliance should be cleaned with a solution of sodium bicarbonate dissolved in lukewarm water. The interior and accessories should be thoroughly dried, after the cleaning process has been completed. o There can be an odour when you first switch on the appliance. It will lessen as the appliance starts to cool.

## **During First Use**

IMPORTANT: When you use the Wine Cooler for the first time or restart the appliance after it has been turned off for a long time, there could be a few degrees variance between the temperature you select and the one indicated on the LED display. This is normal and it is due to the length of activation time. Once the Wine Cooler has been running for a few hours everything will be back to normal.

- o When you first switch on the appliance, the compressor will run continuously until the Wine Cooler reaches a cool enough temperature.
- o During this period of time, you should try not to open the door frequently or place bottles inside of the appliance.
- o If the unit is switched off or unplugged, you must allow at least 5 minutes before restarting the appliance or reconnecting it to your mains supply.

## Turning The Appliance On And Off HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60, HWCB 60D

o When the Wine Cooler is connected to the power outlet it will turn on automatically.



o Press and hold the power button for <u>**10 seconds**</u> to turn the appliance on and off.

- o Even if the safety lock is activated, the appliance can still be turned off by pressing and holding the power button for **10 seconds**.
- \* For **HWCB 60D**, the power of Left and Right Zone will be turn off/on at the same time no matter the operation above on Left or Right Zone.

## Unlocking The Control Panel

## HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45. HWCB 60, HWCB 60D



o To unlock the control panel, press the power and light buttons simultaneously for <u>3 seconds</u>. A beep will sound to indicate that the control panel has unlocked.

- o The control panel will automatically lock after <u>**10 seconds**</u> if no buttons are pressed. A beep will sound to indicate that the control panel has locked.
- o When the control panel is locked, no buttons can be operated except for the power button to turn the appliance off.

## The Interior Light

## HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45. HWCB 60, HWCB 60D



o When the control panel is unlocked, you can use the light button to switch the interior light on and off.

o The light will remain on unless it is turned off manually by pressing the light button.

## Setting The Temperature Range

o The appliance is with 4 temperature ranges for option, the ranges list of each model is as below.



o To change temperature range, when the control panel is locked, press the temperature minus button for <u>3 seconds</u>, the display window will flash "E"---"F"---"H"---"L" in loop with a sound of beep by every pressing.

o Leave the display window flashing for <u>**3 seconds**</u>, a beep will sound to indicate that the setting is confirmed.

## HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60D

o The default range of Single Zone is E: 5-22 °C (41-72 °F).

Display	Temp. Range (Single Zone)	
E (Default)	5 - 22 °C (41°F-72°F)	
F	2 - 20 °C (36°F-68°F)	
Н	10 - 19 °C (50°F-66°F)	
L	0-20°C (36°F-68°F)	

\* For **HWCB 60D**, the defualt temperature setting range is E: 5-22 °C (41-72 °F) for Left Zone, F:2 - 20 °C (36°F-68°F) for Right Zone.

## HWCB 60

o The default range of Dual Zone is E: 5-12 °C (41-54 °F) for the upper zone and 12-22 °C (54-72 °F) for the lower zone

Display	Temp.Range	e (Dual Zone)
Display	Upper Zone	Lower Zone
E (Default)	5 - 12 °C (41°F-54°F)	12 - 22 °C(54°F-72°F)
F	2 - 12 °C (36°F-54°F)	12 - 20 °C (54°F-68°F)
н	5 - 12°C (41°F-54°F)	8 - 19 °C (46°F-66°F)
L	2-10°C (36°F-50°F)	12 - 22 °C(54°F-72°F)

## Setting The Temperature HWCB 15, HWCB 30,HWCB 45, HWCB 60D

o Use the temperature plus button and minus button to select the temperature you want the Wine Coolers to operate at.



o Each press of the temperature plus button will increase the set temperature by  $1^{\circ}\text{C}/1^{\circ}\text{F}.$ 



o Each press of the temperature minus button will decrease the set temperature by  $1^\circ\text{C}/1^\circ\text{F}.$ 

- o The first touch of these buttons will automatically set the previous set temperature.
- o When the display shows the desired temperature, release all buttons and the display will change to show the actual temperature inside of the cabinet after about **10 seconds**.

HWCB 60



o Use the zone selection button to choose which zone you want to set the temperature for. The relevant LED display will flash to show you can set the temperature for that zone.

o Use the temperature plus and minus buttons to select the temperature you want the wine cabinet to operate at.



o The first touch of these buttons will automatically set the previous set temperature.



o Each press of the temperature plus button will increase the set temperature by 1°C/1°F. Each press of the temperature minus button will decrease the set temperature by 1°C/1°F.

o When the display shows the desired temperature release all buttons and the display will change to show the actual temperature inside of the cabinet after about 10 seconds.

## **Changing Between Fahrenheit And Celsius**

o You can select whether the temperature display shows Celsius or Fahrenheit.

## HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60D



o To alter what the temperature display is showing, press the Celsius and Fahrenheit switch. This will change the temperature display for both cooling zones.

\* For **HWCB 60D**, the Celsius and Fahrenheit of Left and Right Zone will be changed at the same time no matter the operation above on Left or Right Zone.

## HWCB 60



o To alter what the temperature display is showing, press the Celsius and Fahrenheit switch. This will change the temperature display for both cooling zones

## Silent Mode

## HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60

o The appliance is with Silent Mode, which will slow down the fans speed when the inside temperature reaches the temperature set.



o The Silent Mode is set as "On" by default, to turn off it, when the control panel is under locked condition, press and hold the light mark for <u>3 seconds</u>, the icon °C or °F will stay on to indicate the Silent Model is off.



o To turn on Silent Mode again, when the control panel is under locked condition, press and hold the light mark for <u>3 seconds</u>, the icon °C or °F will flash every <u>2 seconds</u> continuously to indicate the Silent Model is working.

## Function Indicator HWCB 15, HWCB 30,HWCB 45



o When the compressor starts to work, the Indicator will stay on;

o In other conditions, the Indicator will be off.

## HWCB 60





Function

Function Indicator 1

o The Indicator 1 will flash every 2 seconds when the unit is plugged in;

o The Indicator 1 will stay on when the compressor starts to work:

o The Indicator 2 will flash every 3 seconds when the heating function of lower zone starts to work;

o The Indicator 2 will stay on when the cooling Indicator 2 function of lower zone starts to work.

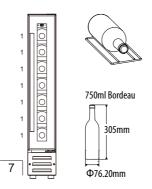
## Loading The Wine Cooler



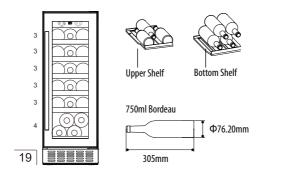
**IMPORTANT:** Your appliance is ideally suited to store 0.75 litre Bordeaux style wine bottles. You must make sure that they do not prevent the door from shutting properly.

- o Always check that you can close the door without it fouling on a wine bottle, before shutting it.
- o When loading several bottles of wine at once, it will take longer for the appliance to cool the individual bottles.
- o As many bottles may differ in size and dimensions, the actual number of bottles you are able to store may vary. The maximum storage number is based on standard 0.75 litre Bordeaux style wine bottles.

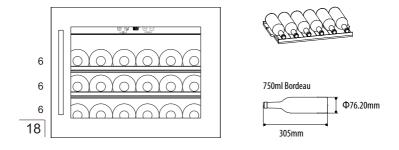
## HWCB 15



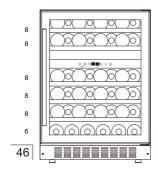
## **HWCB 30**



### **HWCB 45**



## HWCB 60

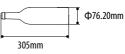




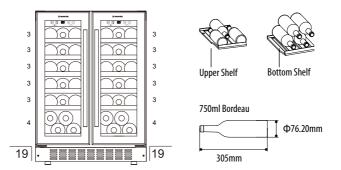
Upper Shelf

Bottom Shelf

#### 750ml Bordeau



### HWCB 60D



### **Storing Your Wines**

The chart below indicates the ideal storage temperatures for different types of wine:

Type of wine	Temperature (Celsius)	Temperature (Fahrenheit)
Red wine (*)	15.5 – 18.5°C	59.9 – 65.3°F
White wine (**)	10 - 15°C	50 – 59°F
Sparkling wines/ Champagne	7.2–9.5°C	45 – 49.1°F
Rose wine	9.5 – 10.5°C	49.1 – 50.9°F
Vintage wine	13°C	55°F

- \* Light red wines, such as Beaujolais, Pinot Noir and Cabernet Franc benefit from being served slightly cooler than full-bodied reds.
- \*\* Chardonnay is often served too cold. You should chill it at a warmer temperature inside of your Wine Cooler. Or leave it to warm slightly when you remove it from your Wine Cooler.
- o Temperature stability is the most important factor when it comes to storing wine.
- o Exposure to light, vibrations or fluctuations in temperature and humidity can all cause wine to spoil. When properly stored, wines not only maintain their quality but many will actually improve in aroma, flavour and complexity as they mature.
- o Wines kept at a higher temperature will age faster. Wine that is exposed to temperatures that are greater than 21°C (70°F) will suffer from poorer flavour and aroma.

- olf wine is kept at too low a temperature, this can result in the development of harmful deposits. A humidity of 70% is ideal for keeping corks from shrinking.
- o After a bottle of wine has been opened, the wine comes into contact with air. So it is best to store the remainder of the bottle upright, to minimize the surface area of the wine that is coming into contact with the air.
- o Once opened, wine will remain in a drinkable condition for two days for delicate whites or three days for rich reds, as long as the bottle as been resealed. You should make sure that the seal is firm by checking the stopper.
- o Special stoppers that keep wine sparkling and Champagne bubbling for one or two days after opening, can be bought at most good wine shops.
- o When stored correctly, white wines can keep well for up to two years. Full bodied reds will age well for ten years and dessert wines will age well for up to twenty years.
- o When you buy a bottle of wine, you should transfer it to a suitable storage location immediately (if you are not going to store it in your Wine Cooler).
- o Cheaper bottles of wine will not age as well as more expensive ones.
- o To make the most of the bouquet and taste of your wine, never fill more than half a glass at a time. It will also help if the shape of your wine glass is appropriate for your wine. The size and shape of your wine glass's bowl will determine the intensity and complexity of the bouquet. The stem should be long enough to allow you to avoid hand contact with the bowl of the glass and should be tulip-shaped or tapered at the top.

### Wine Storage Problems

**Corking-** a tiny percentage of bottled wine (about 1%) will suffer from this. The cork reacts with the wine and gives it a musty, unpleasant taste. It is the most common wine storage problem and is caused by harmless bacteria growing on the cork. As unfortunate as this is, there is nothing to do but to discard all of the wine in the affected bottle. This is not to be confused with small fragments of cork floating in the wine itself, which will not impair the flavour.

**Oxidisation-** when wine has been opened and left for longer than a day; it tends to lose its aroma and colour, giving an overall flat taste. The only way to avoid this, it to either drink the wine on the same day it was opened or to use a vacuum device specially designed for removing oxygen from opened wine bottles. If you use such a device, the wine should still be consumed shortly afterwards.

**Ullage-** this is loss of wine from the bottle by evaporation or leakage. Signs of ullage include wine seeping around the cork, a protruding cork or a

stained label. It can happen if the bottle has been allowed to get too warm. The wine may still be drinkable, if the leakage was recent; however, you should be aware that if the wine cools down again, contraction can cause more air to be sucked into the bottle and result in further deterioration.

**Slight effervescence in still wine-** this isn't really a problem with the way the wine has been stored, but as a result of incomplete malolactic fermentation before the wine was bottled. A good way to get rid of the effervescence is to let the wine breathe. Alternatively you can use a bottle vacuum device, after about five minutes the effervescence will vanish.

**Sediment-** this is not normally a problem, however both red and white wines can produce sediment after a number of months in a bottle. The sediment consists of tartrate crystals and is totally harmless. If anything the building of sediment can be considered a good sign because it means that the wine was not subjected to much (if any) filtering, meaning that the flavours and aromas should be preserved better.

A good way to get around sediment (if it is a problem) is to stand the bottle upright, the day before opening, so that the sediment can settle to the bottom of the bottle.

You can also decant your wine; decanting will "open up" the flavour of both young and old wines, but younger wines in particular. To decant, pour the wine slowly and evenly into your decanter.

### **CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE**



WARNING: PLEASE ENSURE THAT YOUR APPLIANCE IS DISCONNECTED FROM YOUR MAINS SUPPLY BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO CLEAN IT.



o Do not clean the appliance by pouring water onto it or spraying water over it.



- o The interior of the Wine Cooler should be cleaned periodically, using a solution of bicarbonate of soda and lukewarm water.
- o Clean the accessories separately with soap and water. Do not clean them in a dishwasher.

o Do not use abrasive products, detergents or soaps.

- o After washing the appliance, wipe over the area that you have cleaned with a damp cloth and then dry it thoroughly.
- o When cleaning is complete, dry your hands and then reconnect the plug to your mains supply.

### **Removing The Shelves For Cleaning**

o Before removing a Shelf from the appliance, it is necessary to remove all the bottles on the Shelf.

### HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 45, HWCB 60D

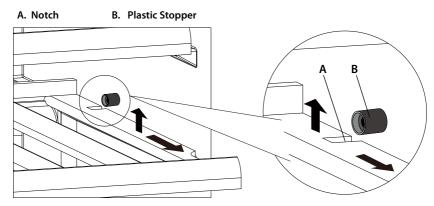
o Move the shelf to the position where the notch of the wooden shelf is directly under the plastic stopper and lift the wooden shelf. Please ensure these are replaced when the shelf is put back.

o Make sure the shelves are fully engaged before loading any bottle into the cabinet. Pull the shelves out all the way to the STOPPER position and push them back in several times to make sure the shelves are properly engaged.





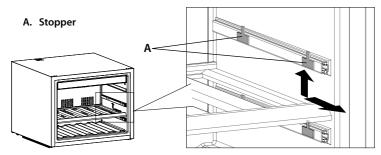




### HWCB 45

o Pull out the shelf fully and lift the shelf to remove the shelf.

o To put the shelf back, please ensure the 2 stopper are exactly inserted into the stopper holes underneath the shelf .



### **Carbon Filter Change**

A good ambient air quality is important for wine maturing. The Carbon Filter is very helpful to absorb odor and improve air quality.For the models with Carbon Filter, we suggest to replace it once a year.Pls.contact your dealer to get the filter.

Removing the Carbon Filter:

o Hold the Carbon Filter and turn it 90° to the left or right to Remove it;

Reinstalling the Carbon Filter:

o Hold the Carbon Filter and turn it 90° to the left or right until it clicks into place.



### Defrosting

o Defrosting occurs automatically inside of the Wine Cooler during operation. The defrost water is collected by the evaporating tray and evaporates automatically.

- o The evaporating tray and defrost water drain hole should be cleaned periodically. This will prevent water from collecting in the bottom of the Wine Cooler, instead of flowing down the defrost drainage channel and drain hole.
- o You can also pour a small amount of water down the drain hole to clean inside of it.
- o You should be careful to make sure that wine bottles do not touch the rear wall of the appliance, as this can interrupt the automatic defrosting process and deflect water into the base of your Wine Cooler.

### Moving Your Wine Cooler

- If you need to move your Wine Cooler to another location you should follow the steps outlined below.
- o Remove all items from the Wine Cooler.
- o Securely tape down all loose items such as the shelves inside of the appliance.
- o Turn the adjustable foot up to the base to avoid damage.
- o Tape the door closed.
- o Ensure the appliance stays secure in the upright position during transportation. Also protect the outside of the appliance with a blanket or similar item.

### **Power Failure**

- o If power is cut to the appliance, for a few hours it will be able to maintain the temperature inside the cabinet. Providing that the number of times that the door is opened is kept to a minimum.
- o If the power cut is for longer than a few hours, then you will need to store the contents in an alternate location to prevent them being affected by temperature rise.

IMPORTANT: If the appliance is unplugged, the power is lost or turned off you must wait 5 minutes before restarting the Wine Cooler. If you attempt to restart before this time delay, the compressor could be damaged.

### **Vacation Time**

**Short vacations:** Leave the Wine Cooler in operation for holidays of less than 3 weeks.

#### Long vacations:

- o If your appliance is not going to be in use for a period of time, you should remove the bottles of wine and switch off the appliance
- o The interior should be cleaned with a solution of bicarbonate of soda and lukewarm water.
- o The interior should then be thoroughly dried.
- o To prevent mould growth, the door should be left slightly ajar.

### **Disconnecting From Power**

o If the unit is unplugged, or there is a power cut, you must wait for 5 minutes before restarting. Attempting to restart the Wine Cooler before 5 minutes has elapsed, may cause it not to function.

### INSTALLATION

MPORTANT: Before installation and usage read all the instructions and make sure that the voltage (V) and the frequency (Hz) indicated on the rating plate are exactly the same as the voltage and frequency in your home. The rating plate can be found on the front left edge of the inside of the Wine Cooler.

The manufacturer declines all responsibility in the event of the installer failing to observe all the accident prevention regulations in force, which are necessary for normal use and the regular operation of the electric system.

### **Electrical Connection**



## YOUR Wine Cooler IS INTENDED FOR FITTED AND PERMANENT INSTALLATION.

We recommend that the appliance is connected by a qualified electrician, who is a member of the N.I.C.E.I.C. and who will comply with the I.E.E. and local regulations.

### Positioning

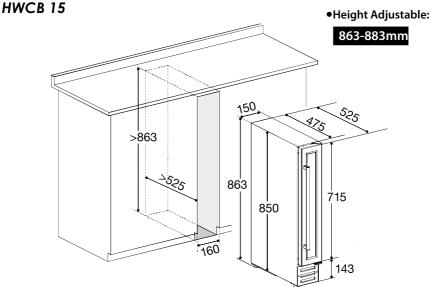
o It is advisable that your appliance is only installed in a location where the ambient temperature of the room, corresponds with the climate classification that is stated on the rating plate of your appliance. Your appliance may not function correctly if the ambient temperature falls outside of the following ranges.

Climate classification	Appropriate ambient temperature
SN	10 - 32 °C (50° <b>F-90°F</b> )
N	16-32 °C (61° <b>F-90°F</b> )
ST	16-38 ℃ (61ºF-100ºF)
Т	16-43 °C (61°F-109°F)

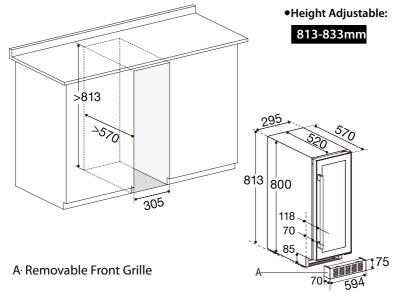
- o Positioning the appliance requires two people in order to avoid injuries or damage to the appliance.
- o Your appliance should not be located in direct sunlight or exposed to continuous heat or extremes of temperature (e.g. next to a radiator or boiler). If this is not feasible, then you should install an insulation plate between the appliance and the adjacent heat source.
- o You should check whether there is an electrical socket available, which will be accessible after your appliance is installed.
- o Place the appliance flatly and firmly on a solid base.

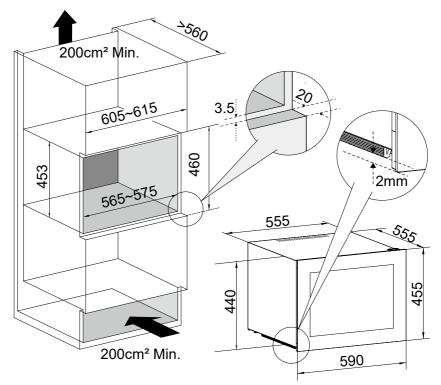
- o Anything positioned above the appliance must be at least 10 cm away to allow sufficient cooling of the condenser. You must allow a 5 cm gap to the rear and either side of the appliance.
- o Be sure to leave enough space for the opening of the door, to avoid damage to the appliance or personal injury.

### **Built-In Installation**

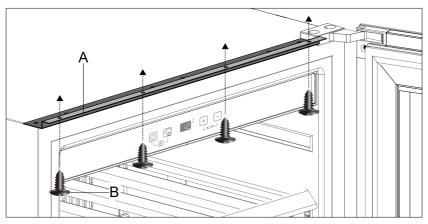


HWCB 30

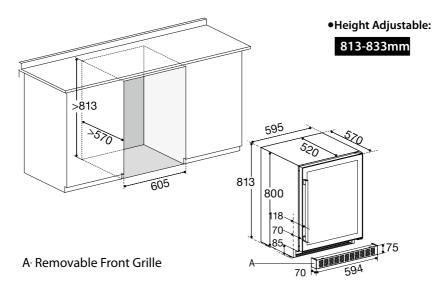




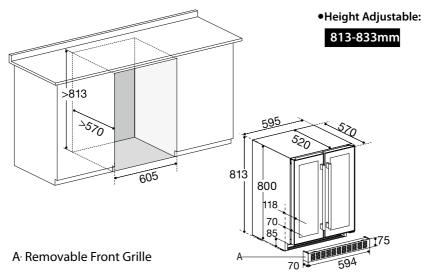
To fix the appliance with Cabinet, pls. screw the 4 screws (ST4.2\*12mm) through the Top Bracket. The Top Bracket is preinstalled on top of appliance.



A. Top Bracket B. 4 Screws (ST4.2\*12mm)



HWCB 60D

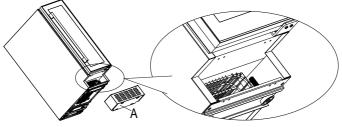


- o Your Wine Coolers can be used as a freestanding or a built in unit. The clearances shown in the above drawing should be followed for both types of installation.
- o In particular, the depth dimension must be observed.

#### • Install Removable Front Grille (Option)

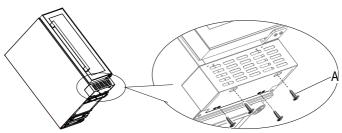
**1.** The Front Grille is packed as accessary, pls.unpack and remove it from cabinet inside.

Place the unit on a soft and flat floor, lay it down to a suitable angle;



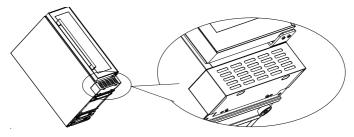
A. Removable Front Grille

**2.**Install the Front Grille by screwing the 4 Tapping Screws (ST4.2x10) tightly with a phillips screwdriver;



A-Tapping Screws (4pcs, ST4.2x10)

**3.**The unit with the Front Grille installed.



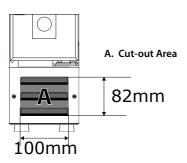


Warning: The Front Grille is not a supporter, to avoid it twisted, pls.never try to lay the unit down on the foot of the Front Grille.

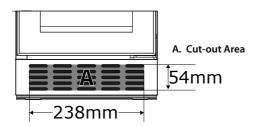
# MPORTANT: The vent at the base of the appliance is for ventilation. Nothing should be placed in front of this vent; otherwise your Wine Cooler may not operate properly.

o A decorative plinth can be fitted to the front of the base vent as long as the cut out shown in the diagram below is made in the plinth. This cut out is required whether the vent is removed or not.

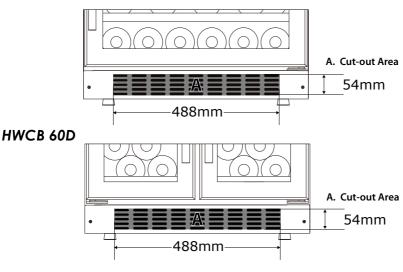




**HWCB 30** 

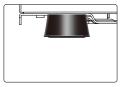


HWCB 60



# Adjusting the height and levelling off your wine cabinet HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 60, HWCB 60D

- o The appliance is equipped with adjustable feet, so that the height may be adjusted to level the cabinet on uneven floor surfaces.
- o We recommend that two people carry out this procedure.
- o The height must be adjusted prior to building the appliance into the housing unit and it should be set at such a height that the top panel of the appliance fits exactly below the kitchen worktop.

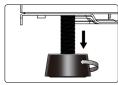


o Tilt the appliance approximately 60° to allow access to the adjustable feet.

o Take care to ensure the cabinet is supported at all times.



o Twist the foot into a suitable position to level the cabinet.

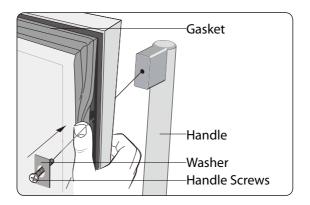


o Repeat these steps for the other adjustable feet.

IMPORTANT: If the appliance is not level, then the door and door seal may be affected.

IMPORTANT: Do not move the appliance when the feet are adjusted high.

Installing The Handle



o Remove the door gasket on the inside of the door to expose the two screw holes.

o Install the handle using the screws and washers provided.

o Replace the door gasket.

### **Reversing The Door Of Your Wine Cooler**

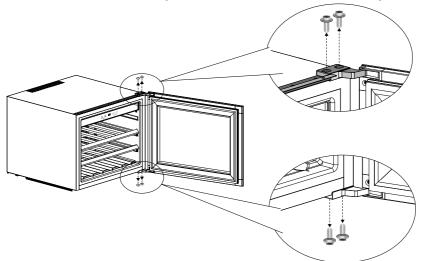


This appliance has the capability of the door opening from either the left or right hand side.

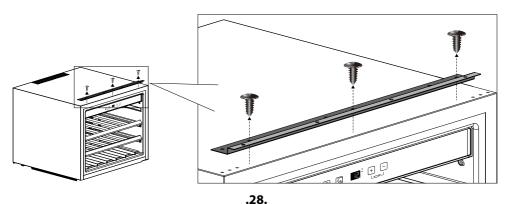
Any parts that you remove from the appliance whilst reversing the door, should be retained for later use.

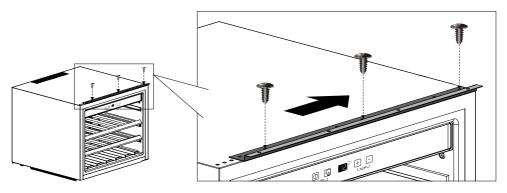
#### HWCB 45

o Unscrew the 4 screws from the upper hinge and bottom hinge of door. Remove the door and place it on a soft surface carefully.

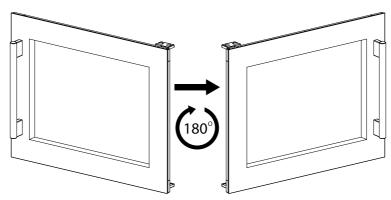


o Unscrew the 3 screws from Top Bracket, move the bracket to the right end and screw the 3 crews.

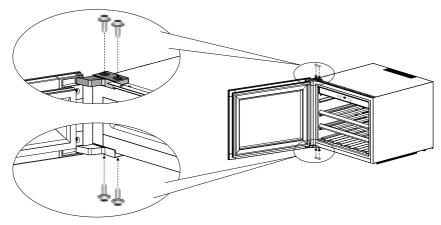




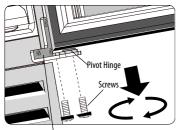
o Rotate the door 180° (upside down).



o Screw the 4 screws of the upper hinge and bottom hinge tightly to fix the door in place.

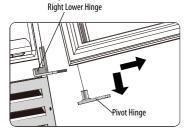


### HWCB 15, HWCB 30, HWCB 60, HWCB 60D



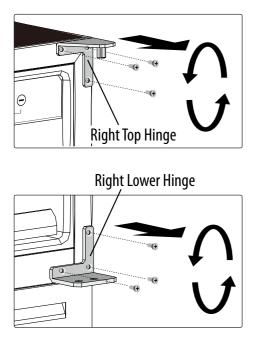
o Open the glass door and remove the two screws from Pivot Hinge under the right bottom corner of the glass door.

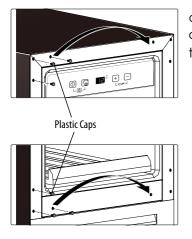
o Be careful to support the glass door with both hands to prevent it dropping after removing the screws.



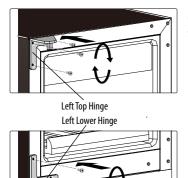
o Pull down to remove the glass door and place it on a padded surface to prevent scratching it.

o Remove the right top hinge and right lower hinge.



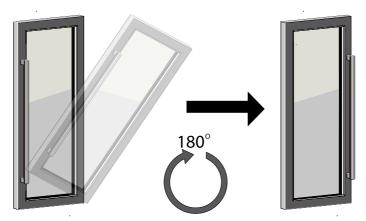


o Pull out the 6 Plastic Caps at the front left corner of the cabinet. And move them all to the right side.

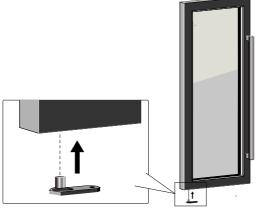


o Take the left top hinge and left lower hinge from the plastic bag that contained this manual then install them in the designated positions on the left side of the cabinet.

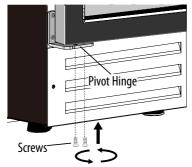
o Turn the glass door around 180° and reinstall it.



o Insert the Pivot Hinge into the Left Lower Hinge hole of the door.



o Install the door to the left hinge side by tightening the Support Rod with the 2 screws.



IMPORTANT: Check that the door opens and shuts correctly, without fouling, after you have completed the door reversal process.

After the door has been reversed, you should check the door seal of the Wine Coolers. The seal should not be creased or crushed; otherwise there will be a gap between it and the inside of the door.

o The seal must adhere properly all the way around the door.

o If the seal is not adhering to the cabinet properly, then you should either:-

a) Use a warm damp cloth and manipulate the seal until it does adhere to the cabinet properly, all the way around the door.

or

b) Use a hair dryer on its lowest heat setting and lightly heat the areas of the door seal that are not adhering correctly. The heat will make the seal more pliable and this will allow you to manipulate the seal into the correct position.

### IMPORTANT: DO NOT HEAT THE DOOR SEAL ON ANYTHING BUT THE LOWEST HEAT SETTING, OR HEAT THE SEAL FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME. OTHERWISE DAMAGE MAY BE CAUSED TO THE DOOR SEAL, WHICH WOULD NOT BE RECTIFIED UNDER THE GUARANTEE FREE OF CHARGE.

IMPORTANT: WHEN YOU HAVE REVERSED THE DOOR OF THE APPLIANCE, IF YOU HAVE PLACED THE APPLIANCE ON ITS BACK, YOU MUST WAIT FOR 8 HOURS BEFORE SWITCHING THE APPLIANCE BACK ON.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

IMPORTANT: If your Wine Cooler appears not to be operating properly, before contacting the Customer Care Department, please refer to the checklist below.

No.	PROBLEM	POSSIBLE CAUSE
1	The Wine Cooler does not operate	Not plugged in. The appliance is turned off. The circuit breaker tripped or a blown fuse.
2	The Wine Cooler is not cold enough	Check the temperature control setting. External environment may require a higher setting. The door is opened too frequently. The door is not closed completely. The door gasket does not seal properly.
3	Automatically turn-on and turn-off frequently	The room temperature is hotter than normal. A large amount of contents has been added to the Wine Cooler. The door is opened too frequently. The door is not closed completely. The temperature control is not set correctly. The door gasket does not seal properly.
4	The lighting does not work	Not plugged in. The circuit breaker tripped or a blown fuse. The lighting is turned off.
5	Too much vibration	Check to assure that the appliance is level. Check to assure no parts inside the cabinet or in the compressor chamber are loose.
6	The Wine Cooler seems to make too much noise	The rattling noise may come from the flow of the refrigerant, which is normal. As each cycle ends, you may hear gurgling sounds caused by the flow of refrigerant. Contraction and expansion of the inside walls may cause popping and crackling noises. The appliance is not level.
7	The door will not close properly.	The Wine Cooler is not level. The door was reversed and not properly installed. The gasket is dirty. The shelves are out of position.
8	The display window is shown with "HH" or "LL" instead of a digital figure, and/or with continuous beep sound.	The temperature probe is out of order.

#### DO NOT ATTEMPT TO REPAIR THE APPLIANCE YOURSELF.

Please note that if an engineer is asked to attend whilst the product is under guarantee and finds that the problem is not the result of an appliance fault, then you may be liable for the cost of the call out charge.

The appliance must be accessible for the engineer to perform any necessary repair. If your appliance is installed in such a way that an engineer is concerned that damage will be caused to the appliance or your kitchen, then he will not complete a repair.

This includes situations where appliances have been tiled in, sealed in with sealant, have wooden obstructions placed in front of the appliance, like plinths. Or any installation other than the one specified has been completed.

Please refer to the conditions of guarantee that appear on the warranty card that you receive with the appliance.

IMPORTANT: A policy of continuous improvement and reserves the right to adjust and modify its products without prior notification.

### **TECHNICAL DATA**

Manufacturer	HOOVER				
Product Category	2 – Refrigeration-cellar, Cellar and Wine storage appliances				
Model Number	HWCB 15	HWCB 30	HWCB 45	HWCB 60	HWCB 60D
Energy Efficiency Class (1)	С	В	A	С	D
Annual Energy Consumption (2)	236kWh	190kWh		252kWh	288kWh
Storage Volume of Fridge Compartment	22	57	55	135	116
Storage Volume of Freezer Compartment	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Star Rating	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Coldest Storage Temperature	5°C	5°C	5°C	5°C	5°C
Frost Free Compartments	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Temperature Rise Time	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Freezing Capacity	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Climate Class (3)	Ν	N	N	Ν	N
Noise Level	39dB	39dB	39dB	39dB	39dB
Installation Type	Built-in	Built-in	Built-in	Built-in	Built-in

(1) On a scale from A+++ (highest efficiency) to G (lowest efficiency).

(2) Annual energy consumption based on standard test results for 24 hours. The actual energy consumption will depend on how the appliance is used and where it is located.

(3) This appliance is intended to be used at an ambient temperature between "16°C" (lowest temperature) and "32°C" (highest temperature).

#### .36.



### **Alpine Graphite**

#### Wood Laminate - 60162207

With its natural, woodgrain look, this Nebraska laminate worktop will help you achieve a more rustic feel in your kitchen. Made from laminate, it's practical, hardwearing and budget-friendly too.

- ✓ Perfect for keeping costs down
- ✓ Wood Grain effect worktop
- ✓ Consistent finish prevents colour match issues



### Planked Oak

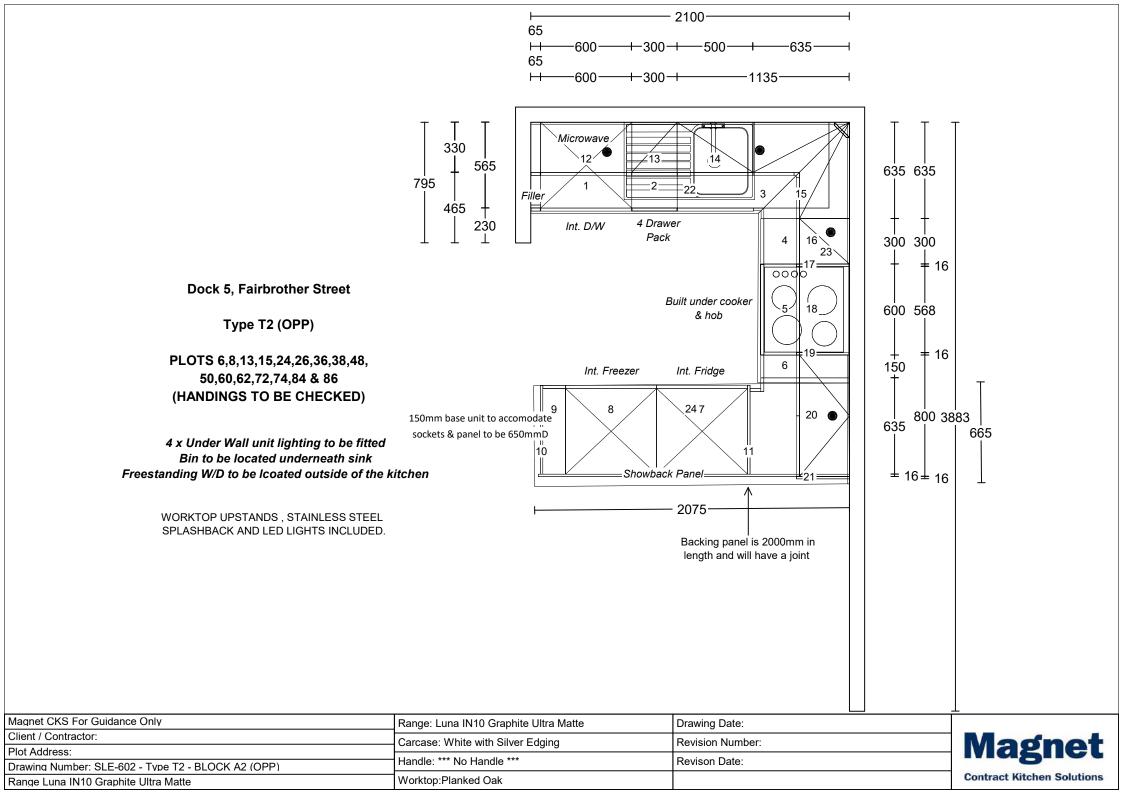
#### Wood Laminate - 21144405

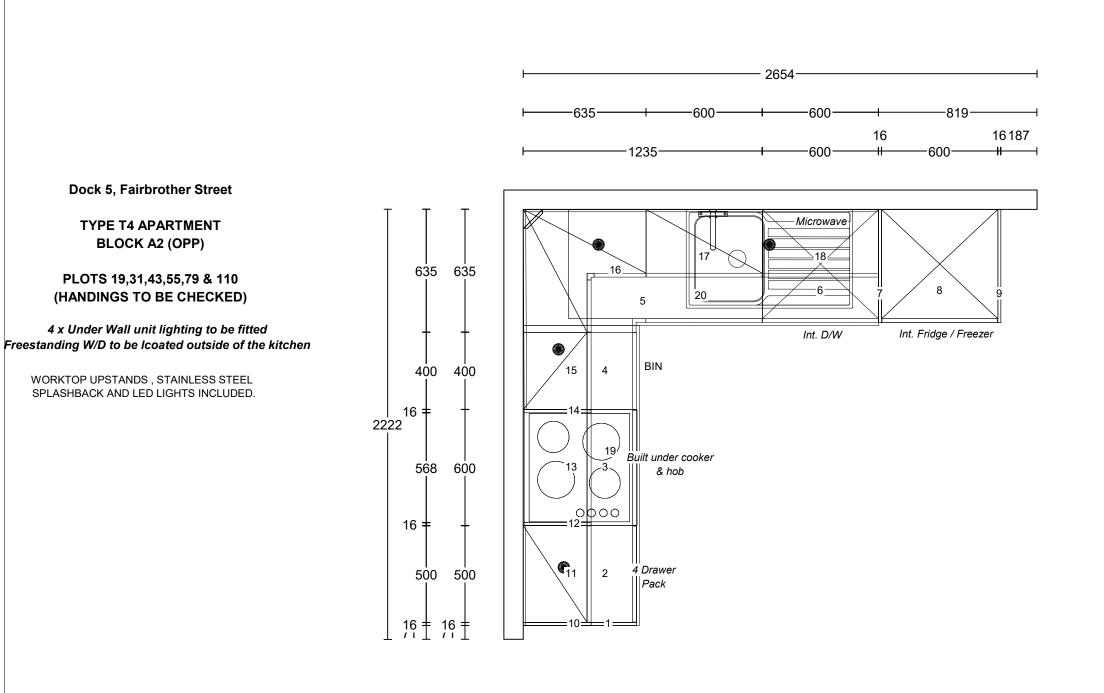
Our Planked Oak laminate offers a refreshed take on a standard wood laminate design. A textured touch and the look of real wood planks, our latest addition complements a wide range of kitchen designs. Consider pairing with Midnight doors or be bolder with Graphite for an on-trend look.

- ✓ Wood grain effect worktop
- ✓ Easy to clean
- ✓ Water resistant

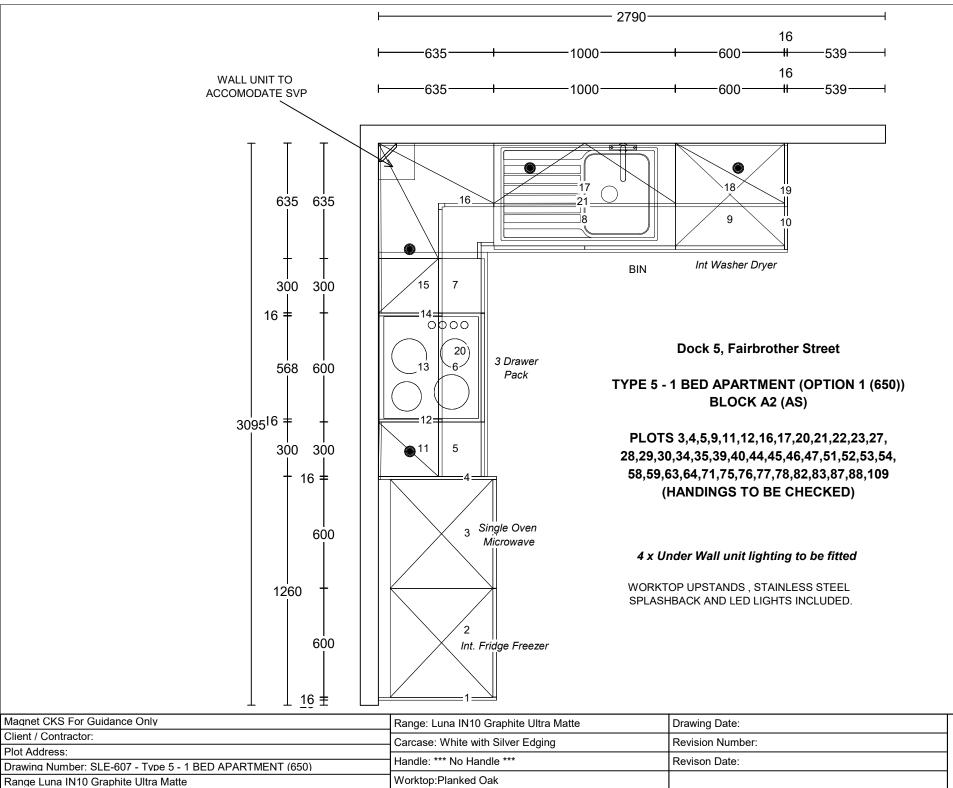








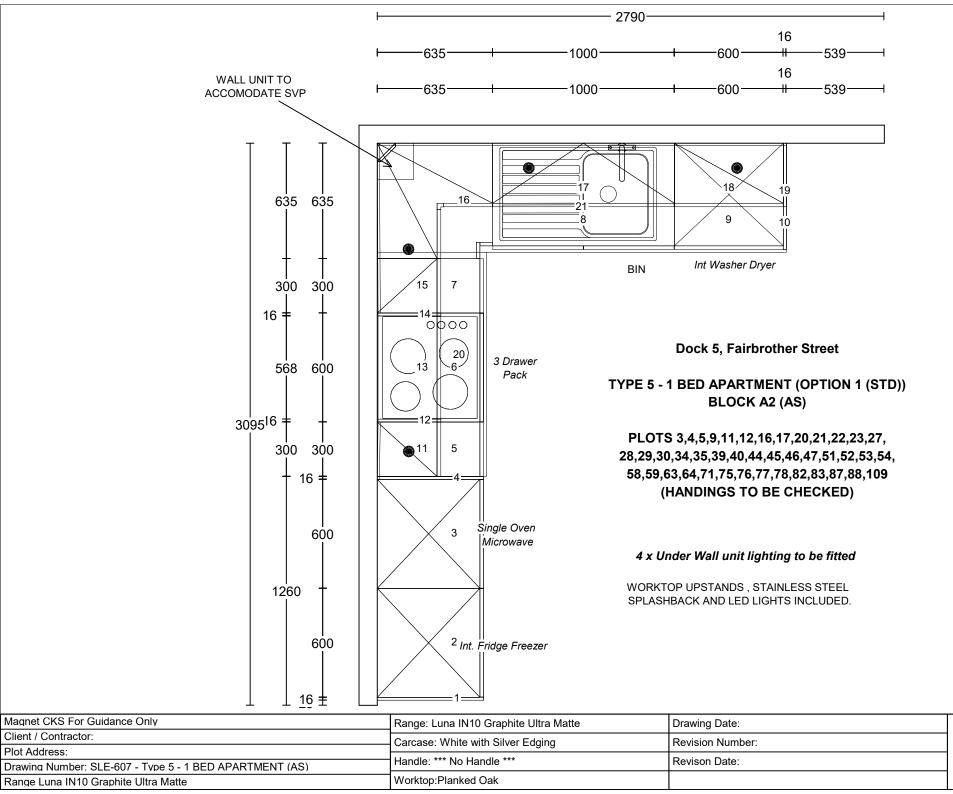
Magnet CKS For Guidance Only	Range: Luna IN10 Graphite Ultra Matte	Drawing Date:	
Client / Contractor:	Carcase: White with Silver Edging	Revision Number:	Magnat
Plot Address:			Magnet
Drawing Number: SLE-604 - Type T4 APARTMENT - BLOCK A2 (OPP)	Handle: *** No Handle ***	Revison Date:	
Range Luna IN10 Graphite Ultra Matte	Worktop:Planked Oak		Contract Kitchen Solutions



Client / Contractor:

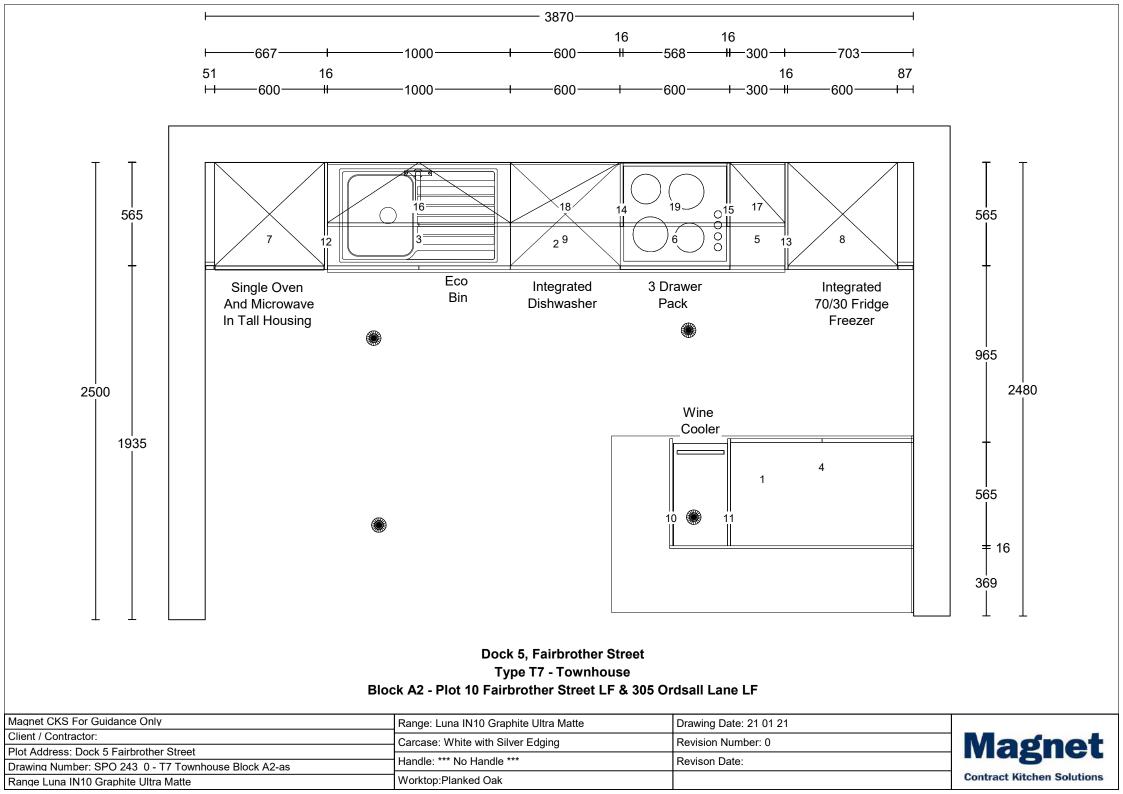
Plot Address:

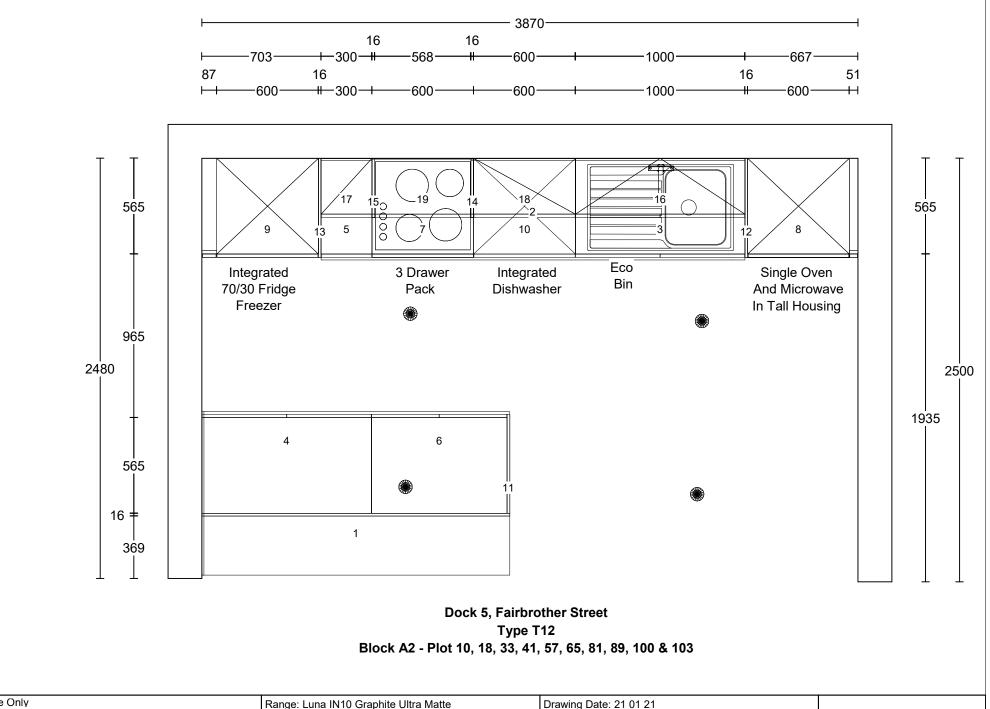




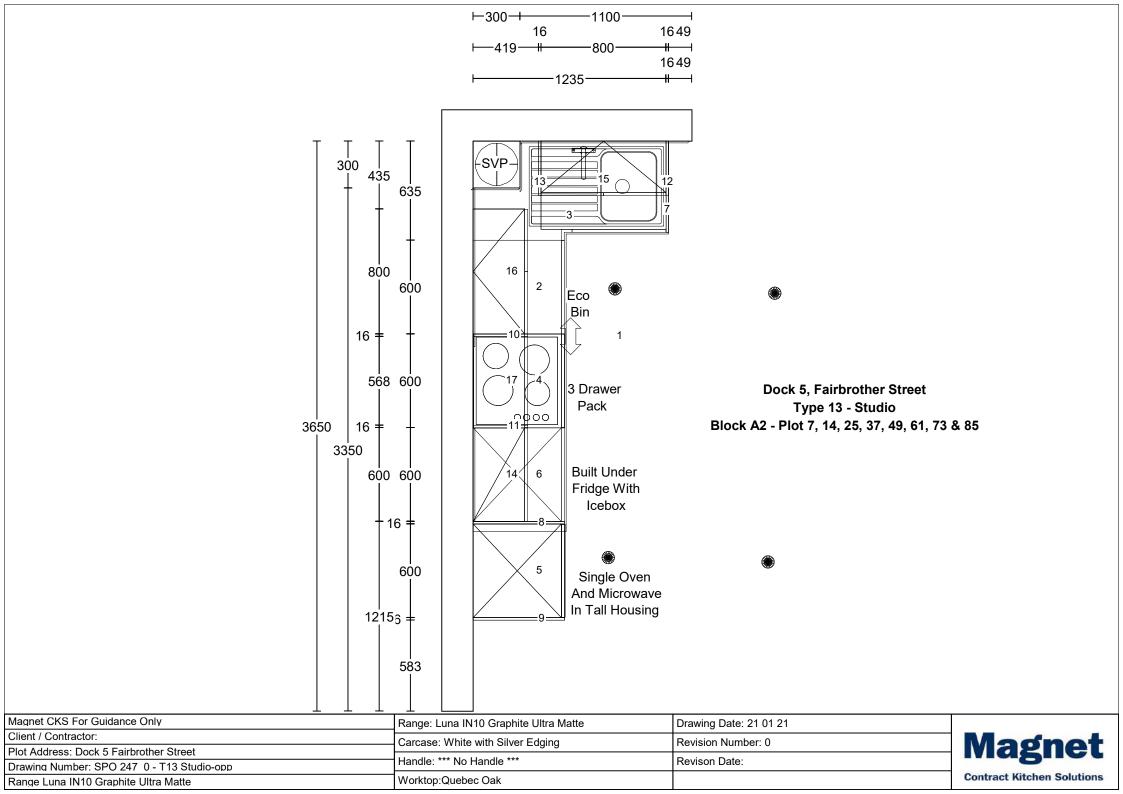
Plot Address:

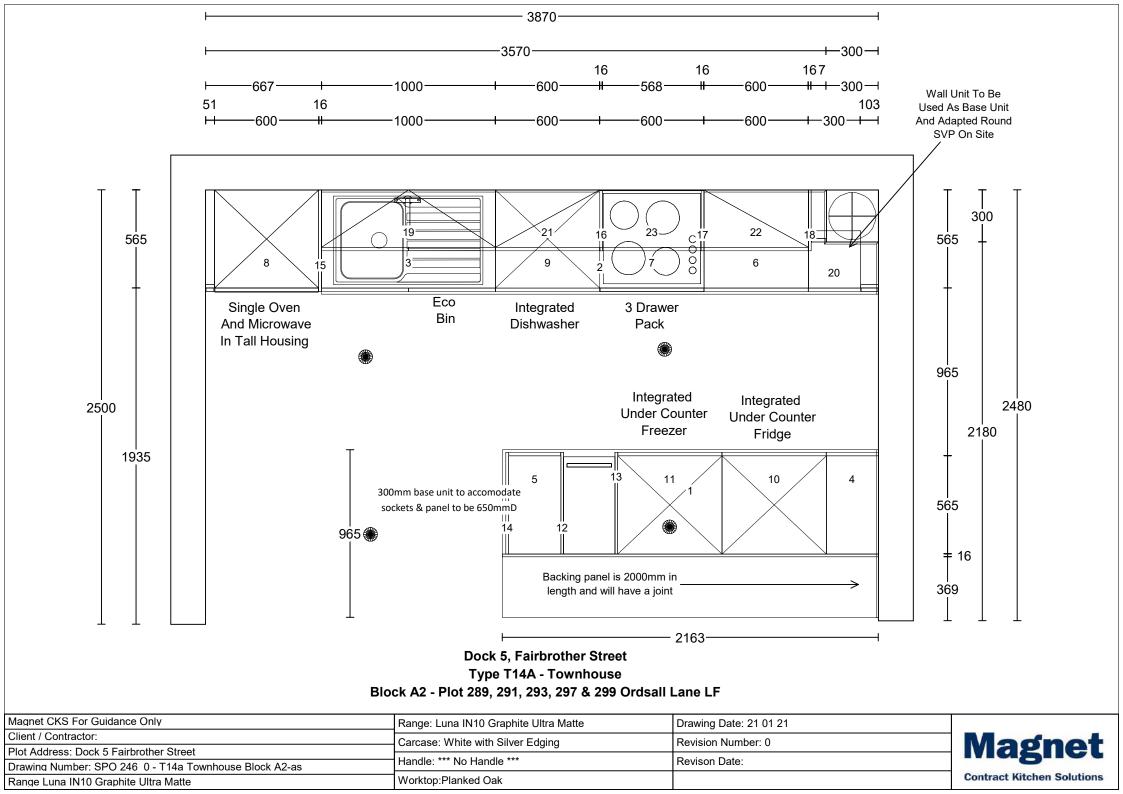


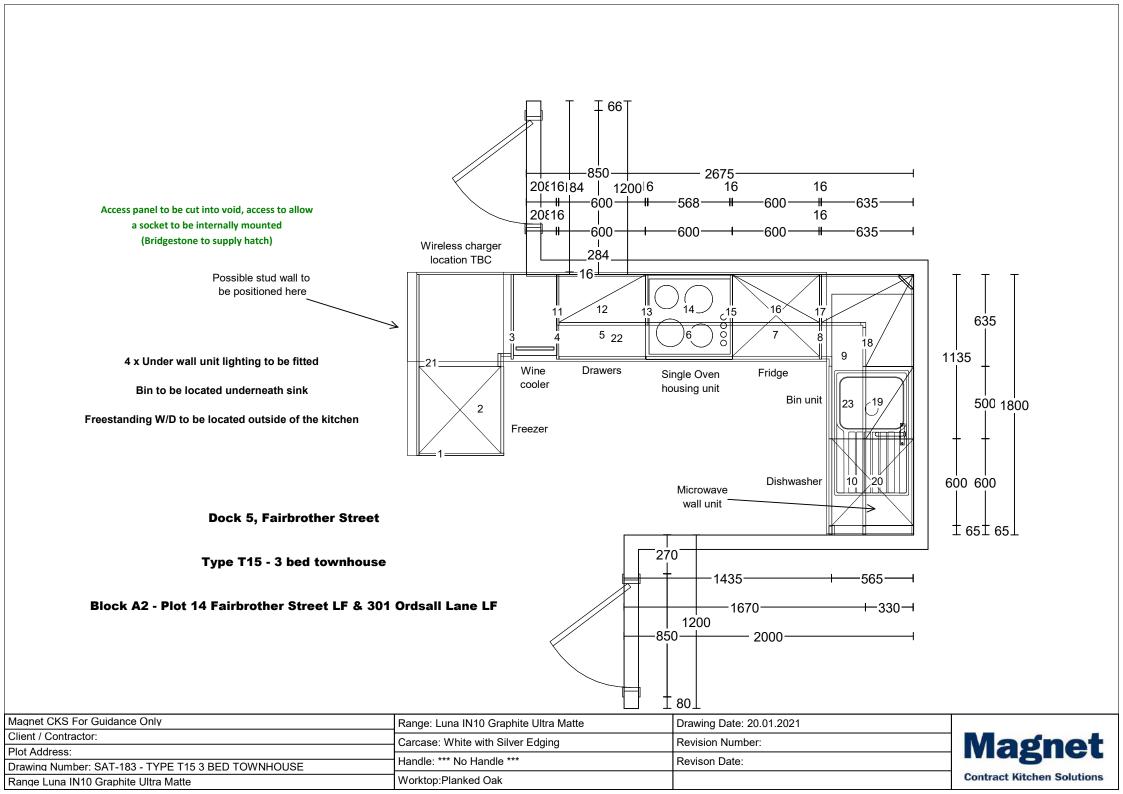


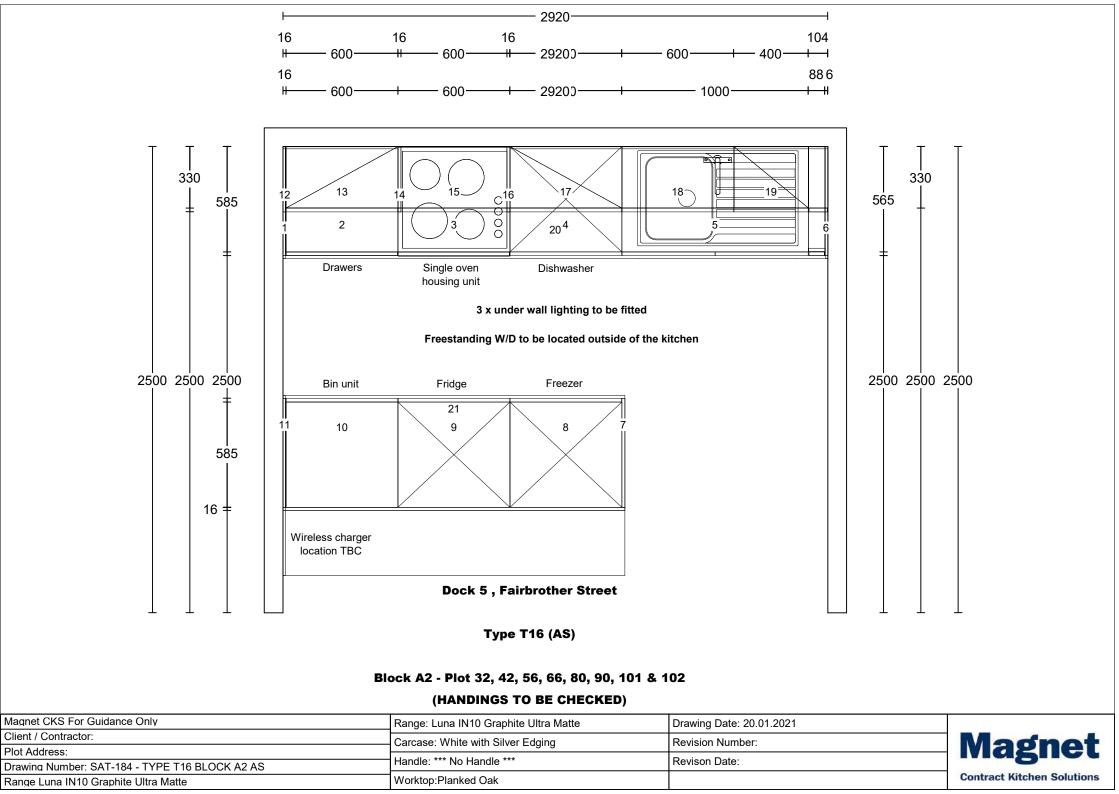


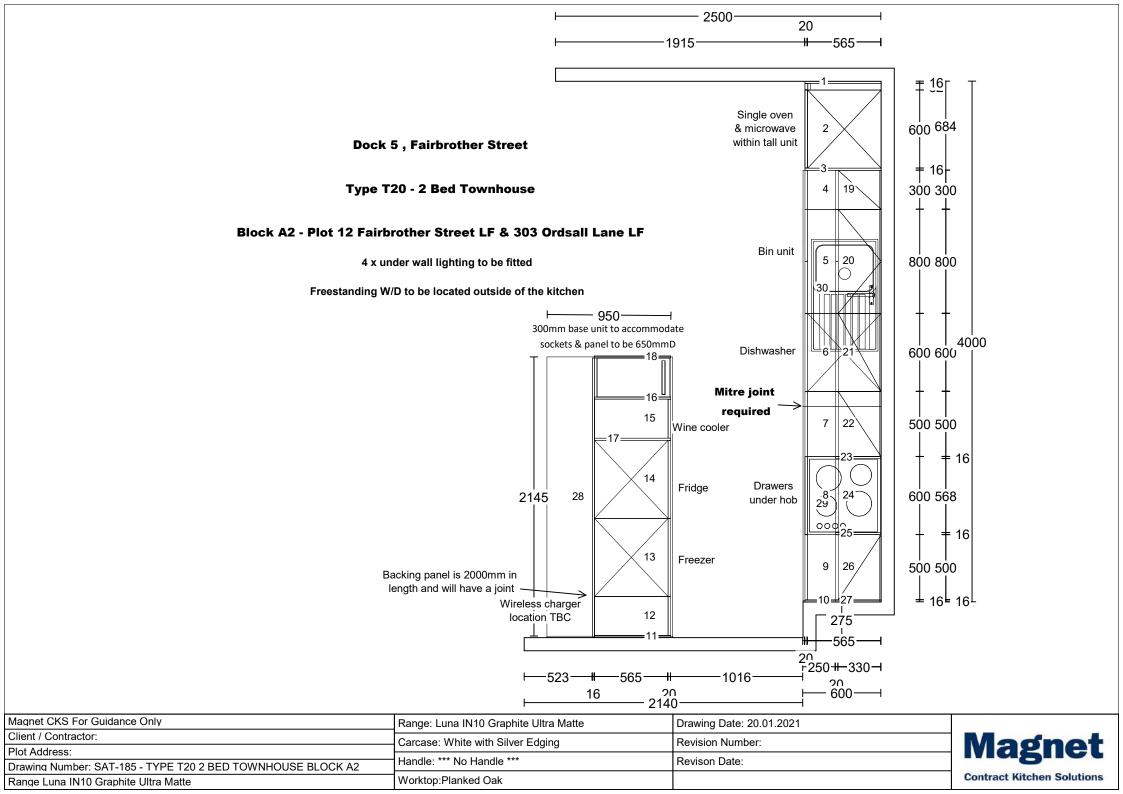
Magnet CKS For Guidance Only	Range: Luna IN10 Graphite Ultra Matte	Drawing Date: 21 01 21	
Client / Contractor:	Carcase: White with Silver Edging	Revision Number: 0	Magnat
Plot Address: Dock 5 Fairbrother Street		-	Magnet
Drawing Number: SPO 244 0 - T12 Block A2-as	Handle: *** No Handle ***	Revison Date:	
Range Luna IN10 Graphite Ultra Matte	Worktop:Planked Oak		Contract Kitchen Solutions

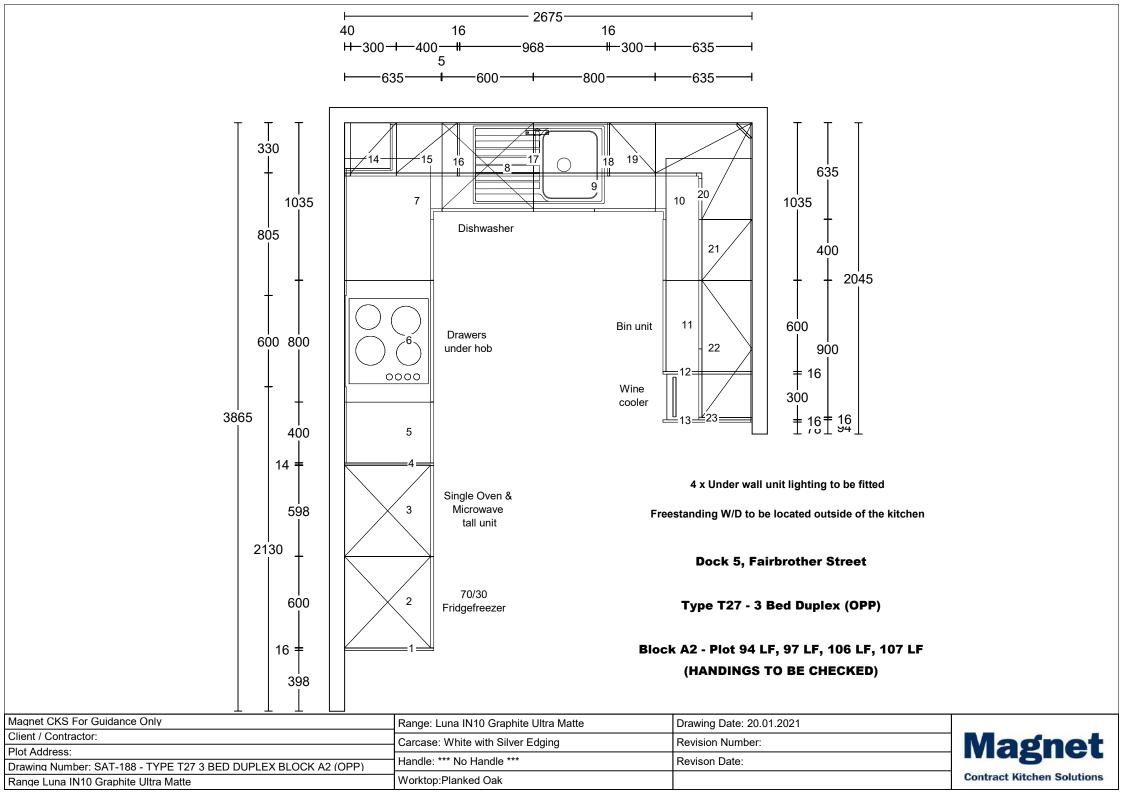


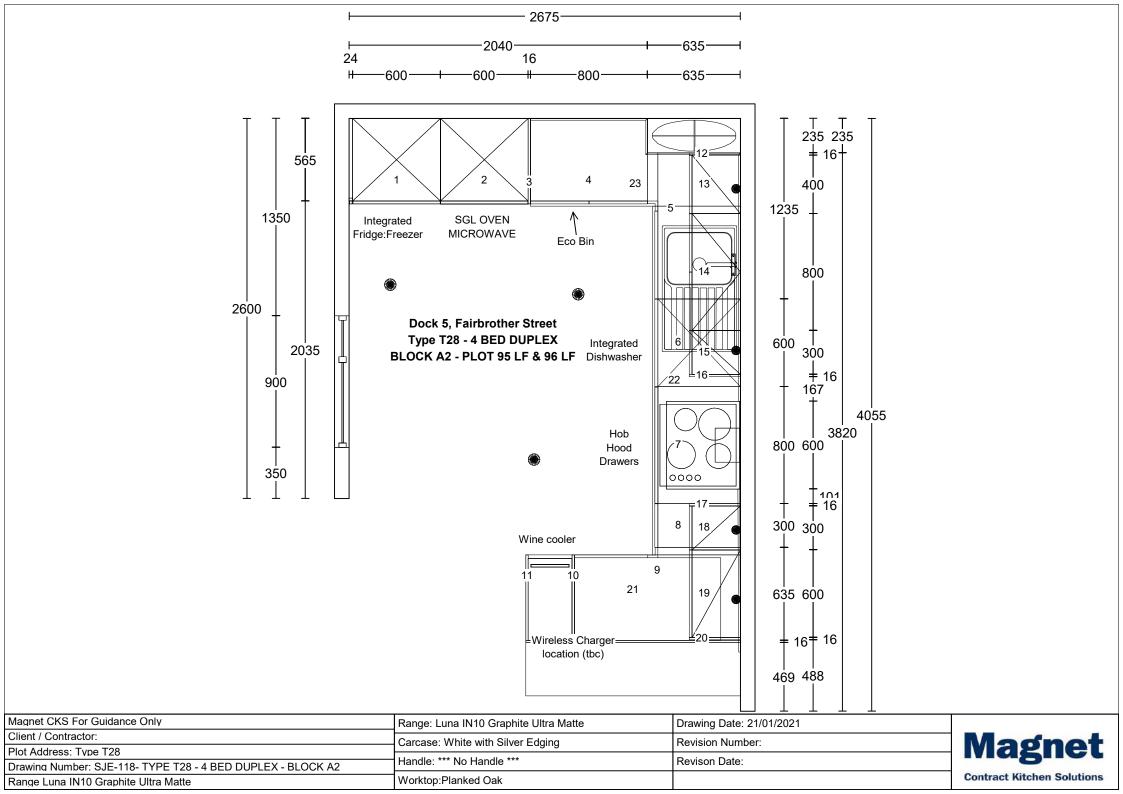


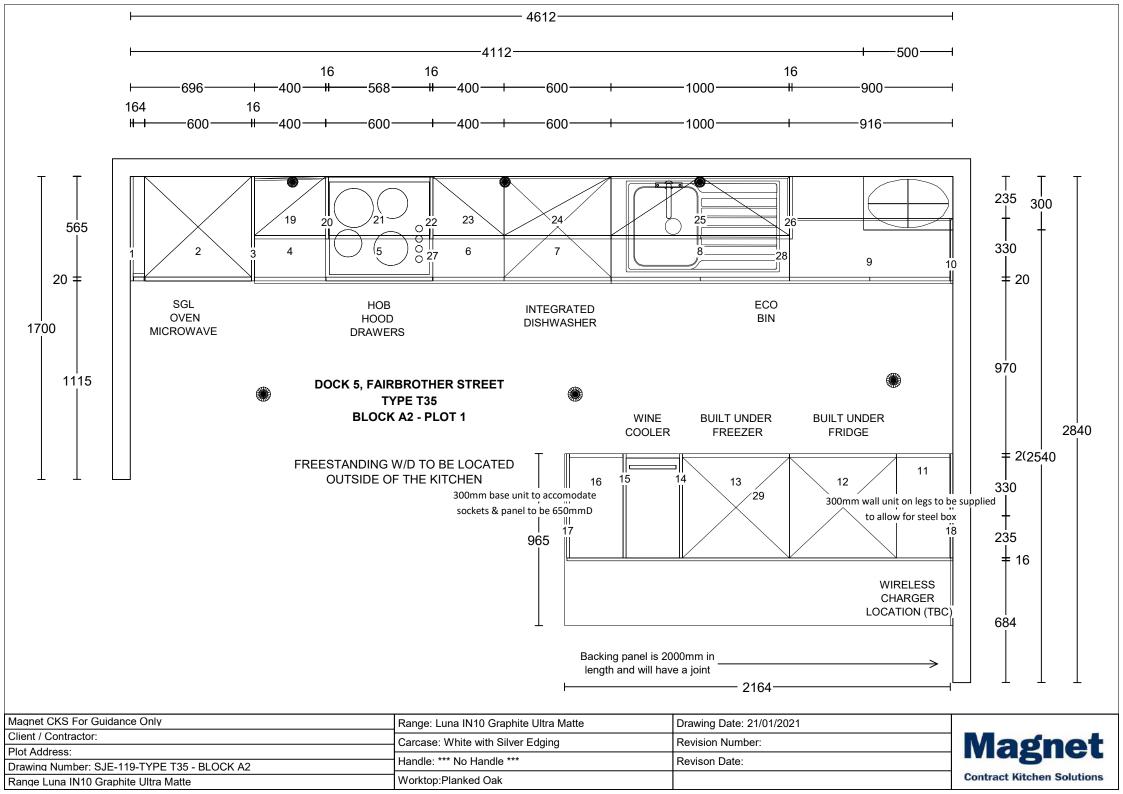


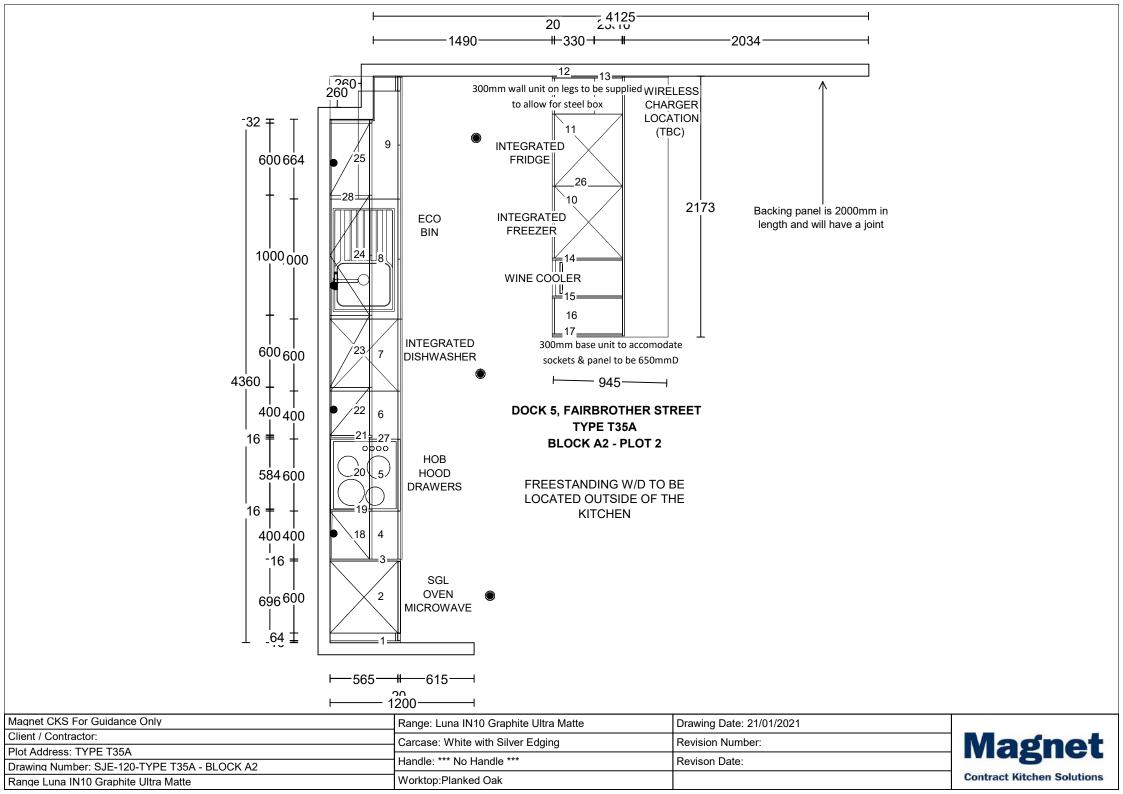


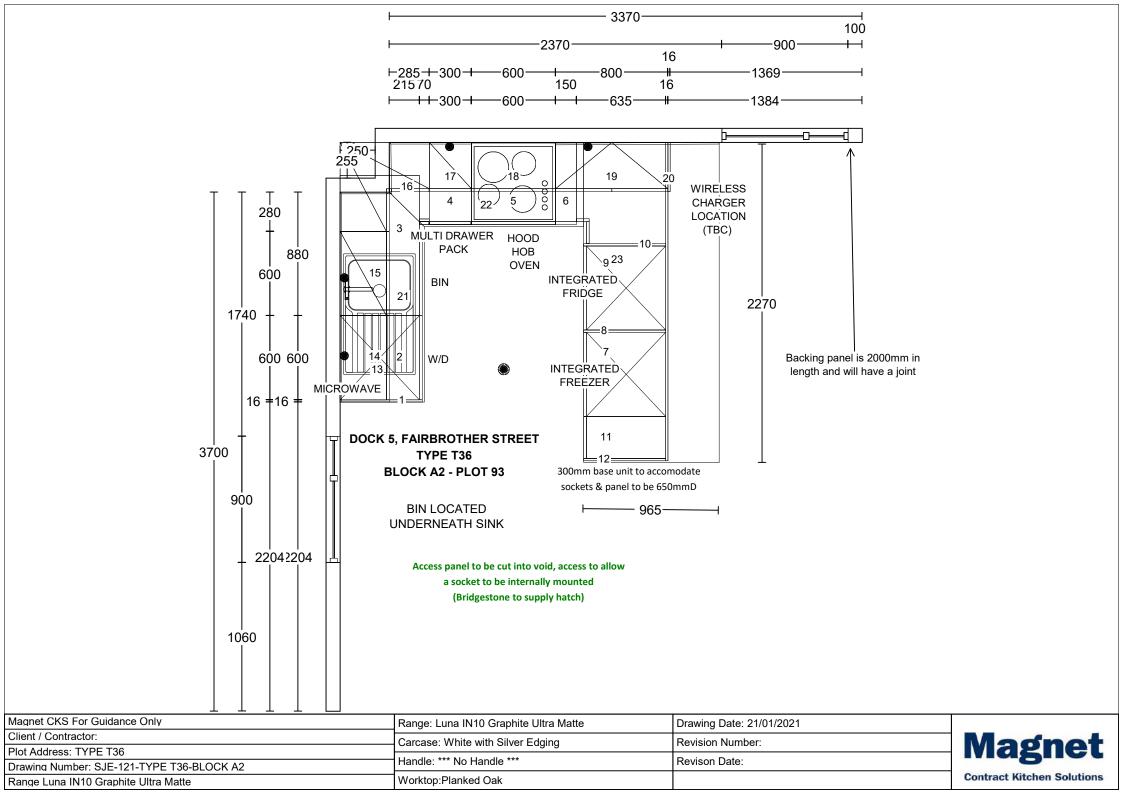


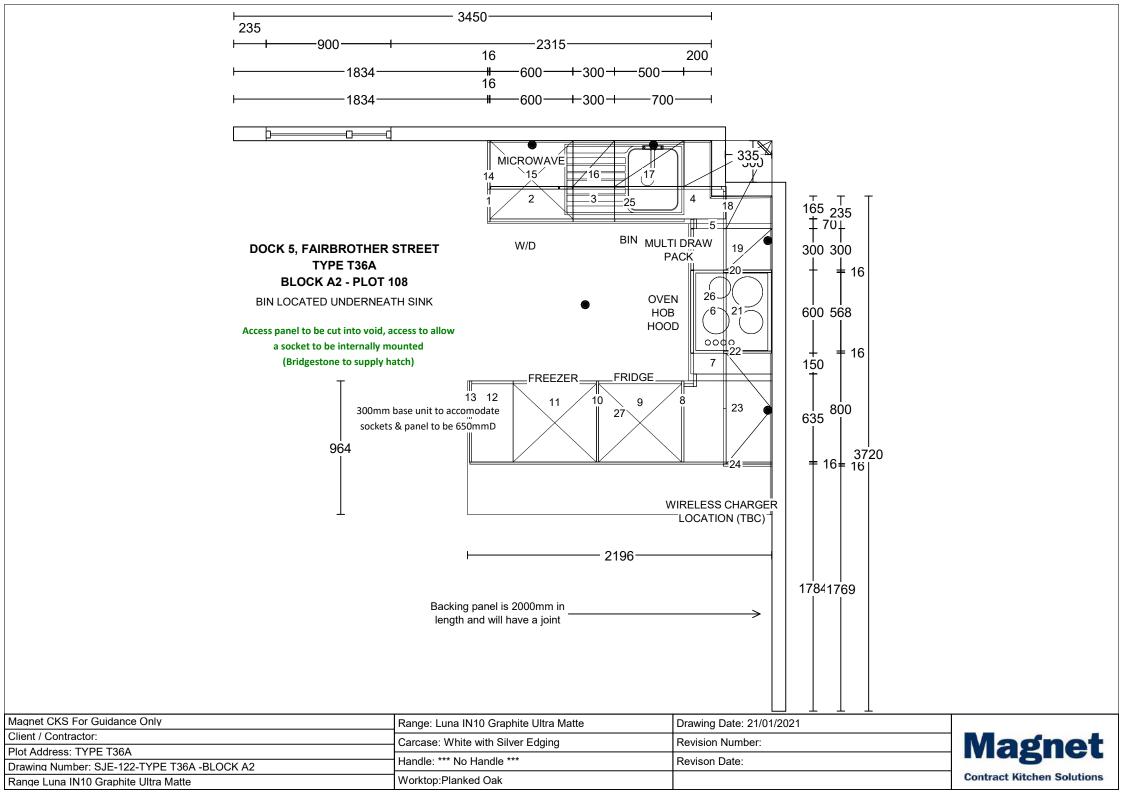


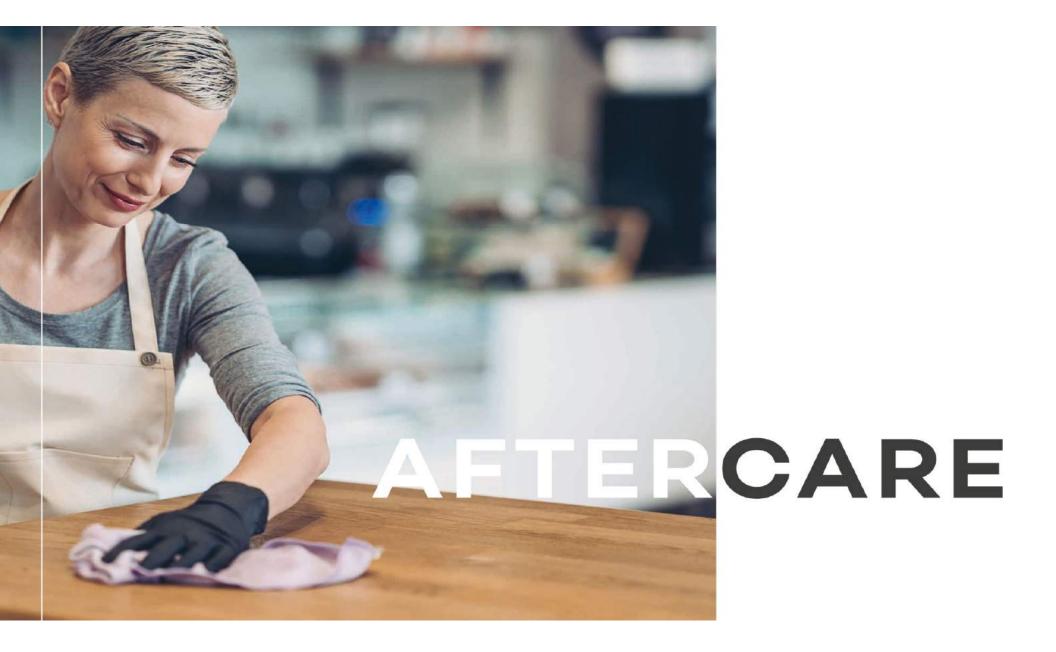












PLEASE REMEMBER TO CONSIDER THE ENVIRONMENT BY RECYCLING, REUSING OR DISPOSING OF PACKAGING.

# KITCHEN INSTALLATION AND AFTERCARE

## THANK YOU

Thank you for choosing a Magnet CKS kitchen. It is most important that you read all of the instructions and aftercare details carefully before starting installation.

Magnet CKS kitchens have been created to display the materials to their best advantage, and each individual material requires special consideration for storing, unpacking and cleaning. By carefully following these simple guidelines, you will halp to maintain the appearance of the materials used, ensuring your kitchen stays a pleasure for years to come.

#### STORAGE OF YOUR KITCHEN PRIOR TO INSTALLATION

From the instance of manufacture, your new kitchen furniture has been carefully packaged to ansure that it is delivered in pristine condition. Before installation, your Magnet CKS furniture should be kept indoors in a safe, cool, dry location, avoiding high humidity, extreme cold or heat sources. Places ensure all products are inspected on receipt for damages and always leave the product in its original packaging for protection prior to fitting.

Please take care when handling bulky worktops. These should be stored horizontally on a sound and level surface to prevent damage, do not store front edge down.

#### PREPARATION

With all Magnet CKS kitchens, ensure that the room where the product is to be installed has been fully driad out following any wet trade work (e.g. plumbing and plastaring). This work should be completed prior to installation, with sufficient time allowed for natural drying. Rooms with any area below ground level need to be fully tonked (i.e. sealed against ingress of moisture from the surrounding earth) and should be well venilated.

#### GENERAL

For sofety reasons ensure only qualified people carry out electrical, gas and plumbing installation work in accordance with current building and legislation requirements. Competent fitters or joiners should be used to undertake all cabinet installation work.

All floor cabinets should be fitted to a solid, horizontal and flat surface, not on top of a carpet. During installation, if products have to be scribed or cut to fit, all row edges must be sceled.

Take care when removing packaging, for your own safety and to protect your furniture do not use any sharp implements.

Any extractor fans and appliances such as tumble dryers, water bailers and cacker hoods usually require to be vented to an autside wall.

#### THE ENVIRONMENT

Please remember to consider the environment by recycling, reusing or disposing of packaging in a responsible manner.

# **GENERAL CARE**

Whilst modern materials and finishes provide good heat and stain resistance, excessive heat should not be allowed to come into direct contact with any surface.

Spillages of any kind should be removed immediately from any product using a soft damp cloth to avoid the possible dangers of staining and distortion. Materials are sealed for protection however prolonged and continual exposure to moleture could cause materials to degrade. Some products (e.g. frontals and worktope) may have specific maintenance instructions supplied, these will be labelled appropriately. Any additional care instructions provided must be followed and it is advisable to keep a record of these instructions for future reference. Extractor fans should always be used whilst cooking. It is important to maintain the fan by changing or cleaning the filter in line with the manufacturer instructions.

#### TIMBER AND VENEERED PRODUCTS

Please note that timber based products can vary in colour as the products begin to age and mellow. Grain and colour variation is unavoidable due to the natural characteristics and growth patterns of the wood.

#### WEIGHT RESTRICTION GUIDELINES

Please be aware that weight restrictions usually apply on the following products and should therefore not be subjected to adverse overloading:-

- Drawer boxes and fitted runners,
- Pull out wirework storage (baskets & runners).

As a general rule, overloading any product with excessive weight, or not evenly distributing the weight of the load will potentially weaken the product over a period of time and affect the products overall performance in use.

Where weight restrictions apply, these are usually stated in manufacturer's guidelines / fitting instructions or are sometimes imprinted on the product.

#### GLAZING:

Specialist glass cleaners may be used on glazed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Please rotain glass ID labels from glazed units for future reference.

# FASCIAS

#### WARNING

Unless stipulated by manufacturer's instructions, never use an abrasive material cleaning agent, solvents or an aggressive or concentrated cleaner (even the "all/multi purpose cleaners") to clean your frontals/fascias as these will domage the product. Spray polishes should not be used.

#### CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS (GENERAL)

Clean the frontal thoroughly using a dilute solution of water and liquid scap (196) unless otherwise stated, ensuing all excess moisture is wiped off immediately with an absorbent cloth and finish with a dry soft clean lint free cloth to ensure any final excess moisture is removed. This is suitable for ablinet interiors, drawer boxee, timber, laminated and synthetic frontals (excluding high gloss surfaces), work surfaces and decorative infill.

#### VINYL AND FOIL WRAPPED PRODUCTS

Within 48 hours of the frontals being installed and before the handles are mounted, carefully remove any protective film using a finger nail, starting from the border of the layer. NEVER use a knife or any other cutting device as this may damage the product.

#### HIGH GLOSS PVC / PAINTED FRONTALS AND ACCESSORIES

It is recommended that the following guidelines are undertaken when cleaning high gloss PVC / Painted frontals and accessories. Any spillage to the face of this type of door should be dealt with immediately for ease of cleaning. Stains/spillages should initially be removed using a microfibre 'J' type cloth, which are lint free, with warm water. For any persistent marks then a solution of 50% water and 50% methylated spirits may be used. Chamois leather should then be used, leaving the door dry with a streak free finish.

Under no circumstances should any obrasive materials be used (such as paper towels) as this could result in permanent damage. Use of dusters etc should also be avoided as dust contains particles of grit which may subsequently damage this type of fascia over time.

#### APPLIANCE FRONTALS

Integrated appliance frontals can be exposed to varying temperatures and water, as such please refer to the manufacturer's care instructions when maintaining and caring for these products

#### DISHWASHERS

Whilst using integrated dishueshers, hat steam will be produced during its aleaning cycle. To protect frontals and worktops on or around the appliance from excessive heat and steam. It is advisable for the appliance door to remain elosed for at least 30 minutes after the wash programme has finished anabling the steam to eacl. The dishwasher seal should be inspected for damage and cleaned regularly to ensure steam does not escape from the appliance when in use.

#### FRONTAL ALIGNMENT

Please note hinges and runners may work loses over a period of time. If this occurs, it is important that you re-align the frontals immediately. Take core not to over tighten the fixing screws. Please refer to the Magnet OKS installation guide for further instructions. (Note: this adjustment is not part of the 12 month fitting guarantee).



# WORKTOP AFTERCARE

# WORKTOPS

#### GENERAL CARE OF WORKTOPS

Most worktops are supplied with separate care instructions. Please refer to the manufacturer's guidelines.

- Normal use will not damage the surface.
- All surfaces should be cleaned regularly with a solution of dilute liquid scap with a damp cloth and wiped dry immediately.
- Please retain specific maintenance instructions that may be provided by the monufacturer.
- Never use your worktop as a chopping board or a outting surface.
- Wipe up all spills immediately, particularly chemicals, strong colours, acidic substances and oils, paying attention to the front underside edge.
- Inset sinks should be properly sealed to the worktop with suitable waterproof mastic solution. Joints between two worktop pieces and especially joints between a worktop and a sit-on sink should be fully sealed

### DECORATIVE PAINTED, PVC, VENEERS AND LAMINATE WORKTOPS

Decorative painted, PVC, veneer and laminate worktops provide surfaces that are attractive, hard-wearing and should retain their looks with minimum attention.

A wipe over with a damp cloth is all that is needed in normal day-to-day use. Clean accasionally using a dilute solution of liquid scap that should be wiped off straight away, to help maintain the original appearance.

To protect from stoins, all spills should be quickly wiped off. The surface is impervious to water, however the core material and adhesive are not, and therefore all spilt liquids must be wiped off immediately, especially around joints and cut outs.

The surfaces will resist most household chemicals, but strong chemicals or substances such as bleach, bestroot juice, tea, coffee, concentrated fruit juice, food colorants and dyes, perfumes and nail polish for example can stain if left in contact with the surface. Therefore it is vital that these are wijed off the surface at once.

Laminate surfaces will resist the temperature of boiling water and hot cooking splashes. However damage may occur if hat saucepans, aven dishes or electric irons etc are placed directly on the worktop surface.

To prevent damage always use heat resistant mats. Refer to the manufacturer's care instructions for cleaning stubborn stains. N.B. Gloss worktops should only be cleaned with a damp cloth and a dilute solution of liquid scap and wiped dry immediately.

#### GRANITE WORKTOPS

Granite worktops are supplied with separate care instructions. Please refer to these for full details. Granite worktops are sealed to protect against most stains. However wine, oils, acidic substances (eg. vinegar), hot fats ar oils must be wiped off immediately.

#### COMPOSITE WORKTOPS

Composite worktops are supplied with separate care instructions from the manufacturer. Please refer to these for full details.

#### SOLID WOOD WORKTOPS

Solid wood worktops are factory primed and need to be re-oiled on site before the installation. Please refer to the manufacturer's instructions prior to fitting.

Once fitted, re-oil the surface to maximize water resistance and refresh the appearance in line with the manufacture's instructions. The oiled finish will give the worktop some protection against liquids, but ensure spillages; including detergent and chemical cleaners are wiped up immediately. Pay special attention to the sink areas and do not use the surface as a drainer. Staining may accur if strong chemicals such as bleach, food colourant, dives eto are left in contact with the surface.

Do not expose the worktops to hot pans etc. Sonding and re-oiling the surface can repair minor scratching or burns.

#### STAINLESS STEEL PRODUCTS

Wash the surface regularly using a dilute solution of liquid soap. Always rinse the surface with clean water and dry with a soft cloth immediately. A stainless steel polish can be used with a soft cloth. If the polish is oil based the area will need to be cleaned again using a dilute solution of liquid soap to finish. Discolouration should be removed immediately using a mild proprietary cleaner; gently rub with the grain of the stainless steel. After using rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry with a soft cloth streight away. Most common bleaches, cleaners, acids, concentrated disinfectants, chlorides and strong alkalis can lead to pitting of the stainless steel surface. If any of these solutions come into contact with the surface, they should be thoroughly washed off immediately following the methods mentioned above. Avoid using coarse abrasive materials that can scratch the stainless steel surface. Metal particles left on the surface can auickly turn to rust and leave rust stains on the stainless steel. Use brushes etc, which utilize mild soft bristles such as nylon (or similar) and use with the grain of the material.

Failure to follow the appropriate afteroare and maintenance methods may invalidate the product Quarantee/Warranty.

> FAILURE TO FOLLOW THE APPROPRIATE AFTERCARE AND MAINTENANCE METHODS MAY INVALIDATE THE PRODUCT GUARANTEE/ WARRANTY.



bsi.	bsi with the second se
Certificate c	of Registration
QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYS	TEM - ISO 9001:2015
This is to certify that:	Nobia Holdings UK Limited Allington Way Yarm Road Industrial Estate Darlington DLI 4XT United Kingdom
Holds Certificate Number:	FM 665131
and operates a Quality Management Syst following scope:	tern which complies with the requirements of ISO 9001:2015 for the
The manufacture, supply distribution of joinery pro	and distribution of kitchen furniture and the supply and
The expiration date of thi	is certificate is extended for 6 months in accordance with siness Continuity – Managing Extraordinary Events
For and on behalf of BSI:	Andrew Launn, EMEA Systems Certification Director
Original Registration Date: 2016-11-16 Latest Revision Date: 2020-03-30	Effective Date: 2017-07-12 Expiry Date: 2021-01-11
	Page: 1 of 2 making excellence a habit."
in electronic certificate can be authenticated opine. Voited copies can be validated at www.bagroup.com/l oformation and Contact: USI, Kitemark Coart, Owy As	ve property of BSL and w bound by the conditions of contract. Sentificectory emarg. Recording. (Hiture Reynes 1965 099; Tell. + 41 245 000 9000 minuter 7855/22 at 399 Chemick High Nood, London MM-444, LIK.





nobia

V001 October 2020